

HISTORY
OF THE
RISE OF THE MAHOMEDAN POWER
IN
INDIA,

TILL THE YEAR A D 1612

TRANSLATED FROM THE
ORIGINAL PERSIAN OF MAHOMED KASIM FERISHTA,

BY
JOHN BRIGGS, M R A S

LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR OF THE MADRAS PROVINCE

TO WHICH IS ADDED
AN ACCOUNT OF THE CONQUEST,
BY THE KINGS OF HYDRABAD
OF THOSE PARTS OF THE MADRAS PROVINCES DENOMINATED
THE CEDED DISTRICTS AND NORTHERN CIRCARS

WITH COPIOUS NOTES

In Four Volumes

VOL. IV.

CALCUTTA.

PUBLISHED BY—R CAMBRAY & CO.,

LEAD BOOKSELLERS & PUBLISHERS,

6, HASTINGS STREET,

1910.

CALCUTTA

PRINTED BY D. C. KERR, AT THE 'NATIVE PRESS'
in Gopce Mohan Bose's Lane, Bowbazar

CONTENTS

OF

THE FOURTH VOLUME

CHAPTER IV

HISTORY OF THE KINGS OF GUZERAT

MOOZUFFUR SHAH I

Cause of his nomination to the office of viceroy of Guzerat—the insignia of royalty are conferred on him at court—is opposed by the governor of the province at Sidpoor. The governor is killed. Moozuffur marches against Idur, and compels the Raj to pay tribute—forms a treaty with Adil Khan, a rooky ruler of Kandeish—levies tribute from the rajas of western Guzerat and Mandulgur—assumes the title of King—Proceeds to Idur a second time, and levies tribute. The king of Dehly expelled from his throne by Taimoor (Tamerlane)—seeks shelter in Guzerat but is compelled to quit it. Moozuffur Shah proceeds to Idur a third time—finds it evacuated, and occupies it with a force—marches to Somnat, which is evacuated—continues his route to Diu—the town opens its gates but the inhabitants are put to the sword and the Hindoo rajas trod to death by an elephant. Death of Tartar Khan at Suntpoor—contradictory accounts of the cause of that event. Sudden death of Dilwar Khan, ruler of Malwa. War between Moozuffur Shah and his son and successor Hooshung. Hooshung taken prisoner. Moozuffur Shah leaves his brother Noosrut Khan, in charge of the government of Malwa. Noosrut Khan expelled from Malwa. Hooshung reinstated, and the title of Sooltan and regalia conferred on him by Moozuffur Shah. Death of Moozuffur Shah. Page 1

AHMUD SHAH I

Ahmud, the son of Tartar Khan, ascends the throne, agreeably to the will of his grandfather. His uncles collect a force at Cambay to dispute his claim. The confederates proclaim Feroze King—they solicit aid from Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa—they disagree, and dissolve their union. Feroze retires into Barotch—he submits, and is pardoned. Ahmud Shah builds the city of Ahmudabad. The Prince Feroze again

urges his pretensions to the throne, and unites with Ray Runmul, the exiled Raja of Idur Feroze is joined by his brother, Futteh Khan, and occupies Rungpoor Rungpoor taken Feroze and Ray Runmul of Idur make their escape The King proceeds against the Raja of Jhalode The latter is supported by Sooltan Hooshung, King of Malwa An insurrection created by Ahmud Sheer Kutchy The King marches against the King of Malwa, and deposes his brother, the Prince Luteef, against the insurgents under Amud Sheer Kutchy Ahmud Sheer is defeated and flies to the Raja of Giral (Joonagur) The King proceeds to that fort The Raja becomes tributary Military operations carried on against the Hindoo chiefs of Guzerat The King proceeds to Kandeish and Buglana, where he hears of a formidable confederacy of the Hindoo rajas, in which Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa is connected The King returns to Guzerat Battle of Kallada—the Malwa troops are defeated Peace concluded Ahmud Shah levies tribute from the Ray of Champanere—besieges Mando—raises the siege, and proceeds to Sarungpoor Battle of Sarungpoor Pestilence in the Guzerat army Ahmud Shah retreats—proceeds to attack Idur, which had been recovered by the Hindoos The King constructs a fort near it to watch the garrison, to which he gives the name of Ahmudnuggur The Ray agrees to pay tribute The King marches to Julwara Kanha Ray of Julwara flies to Kandeish—is supported by Nuseer Khan, and by Ahmud Shah Bahmuny King of Bidur The Deccanics are defeated A second campaign Battle of Manukpoony Bombay and Tanna taken by the Deccanics—recovered by the Guzerat troops Ahmud Shah marches to Champanere The Deccan army invades Buglana The King countermarches and opposes the Deccanics at Tumbole Peace concluded Ahmud Shah marches into Malwa to support the claims of Musaood Ghoozy Plague in Malwa The King retreats to Guzerat His death Page 11

MAHOMED SHAH

Espouses the daughter of the Raja of Idur—exacts tribute from the Raja of Dongurpoor—attacks the Raja of Champanere, who obtains aid from the King of Malwa Mahomed Shah retreats Invasion of Guzerat by the Malwa troops The pusillanimity of Mahomed Shah—flies to Diu—is poisoned by his queen at the instancer of his officers 35

KOOTB SHAH

Is induced to oppose the King of Malwa Battle of Surkech The King of Malwa retires Peace concluded Shums Khan, the son of Feroze Khan of Nagoor, solicits the King's aid against the Rana Komibha of Chittoor Reinforcements sent to Nagoor The King's troops defeated Treaty of offensive alliance against the Rana concluded between the kings of Malwa and Guzerat at Champanere Aboo taken by the King of Guzerat—he compels the Rana to pay one thousand one hundred and seventy six pounds weight of gold Death of Kootb Shah 37

CONTENTS

MEERAN MOOBARIK KHAN FAROOKY

Ascends his father's throne, and dies after a reign of seventeen years Page 297

MEERAN GHUNY

COMMONLY CALLED ADIL KHAN FAROOKY I

Ascends his father's throne—compels the neighbouring rajas to pay him tribute—refuses to acknowledge the supremacy of the King of Guzerat, or to pay him tribute A Guzerat army marches to Kandeish, and exacts the arrears due Death of Adil Khan Farooky 298

DAWOOD KHAN FAROOKY

Provokes a war with the King of Ahmudnuggur—solicits aid from the King of Malwa, which is granted The King of Ahmudnuggur declines the contest, and retires The Malwa general causes his master to be acknowledged King of Kandeish, and after exacting valuable presents from Dawood Khan retires to Malwa Death of Dawood Khan Farooky 300

ADIL KHAN FAROOKY II

ENTITLED AZIM HOOMAYOON

Alum Khan, a relative of the late King, residing at Ahmudnuggur, is elevated to the throne Mullik Larun, governor of Aseer, refuses to acknowledge him Adil Khan Farooky of Talnere puts forward his claim—is supported by his grandfather the King of Guzerat, and his title is every where acknowledged Alum Khan, supported by the King of Ahmudnuggur, makes a second effort to ascend the throne, but is defeated Adil Khan Farooky attends his father-in-law, Moozuffur Shah II, in the campaign in Malwa—his death 303

MEERAN MAHOMED KHAN FAROOKY

ENTITLED MEERAN MAHOMED SHAH

Ascends his father's throne—assists the King of Berar to wage war with the King of Ahmudnuggur—is defeated, with the loss of all his military train, including elephants—obtains the aid of his uncle, Bahadur Shah of Guzerat—attends Bahadur Shah throughout the campaign against Ahmudnuggur Termination of the war Meeran Mahomed Khan assists Bahadur Shah in the campaign in Malwa—is present at his final overthrow at Mundsoor—retires to Kandeish—assists the governor of Malwa to recover that country from the Moguls Bahadur Shah of Guzerat dies Meeran Mahomed Khan is raised to the throne of Guzerat, under the title of Meeran Mahomed Shah—his death 308

MEERAN MOOBARIK KHAN FAROOKY

Succeeds his elder brother on the throne—refuses to deliver up the Prince Mahmood of Guzerat, then confined in Aseer, to the nobles of

CHAPTER VII.

SECTION I

HISTORY OF THE KINGS OF BENGAL AND BEHAR, COMMONLY
CALLED POORBY

FUKHR-OD-DEEN POORBY

Mullik Fukhr-ood-Deen slays Kaddur Khan, the governor of Bengal,
and proclaims himself King—he is slain by Alla-ood Deen Page 328

ALLA-OD-DEEN POORBY

Alla ood-Deen assassinated

HAJY ELIAS

ENTITLED SHUMS-OD-DEEN POORBY

Hajy Elias assumes the title of Shums ood Deen—intrudes the territory
of Jajnuggur in order to procure elephants—is attacked by Feroze
Toghluk of Dehly The King of Dehly retreats Peace concluded
Death of Shums ood Deen 331

SIKUNDUR POORBY

Sikundur, the son of Shums ood Deen, raised to the throne—is attacked
by Feroze Toghluk of Dehly, but purchases a peace by the presenta-
tion of several elephants—his death 334

GHEIAS OOD-DEEN POORBY

Reigns seven years, and dies 335

SOOLTAN-OOS-SULLATEEN POORBY

Reigns ten years, and dies 335

SHUMS OOD-DEEN POORBY II

Reigns three years, and dies 336

RAJA KANS POORBY

Raja Kans, a Zemindar of Bengal, becomes the founder of a new
dynasty—reigns seven years, and dies 336

JEETMUL

ENTITLED JULAL-OD-DEEN

Jeetmul, the son of Raja Kans, voluntarily renounces the Hindoo religion, and embraces the Mahomedan faith—reigns seventeen years, and dies Page 337

AHMUD POORBY

Succeeds to his father's throne—reigns eighteen years, and dies 338

NASIR OOD DEEN GHOLAM POORBY

Nasir, a slave, usurps the throne, but is shortly after deposed 338

NASSIR POORBY

Reigns for two years, and dies 339

BARBIK POORBY

Reigns peaceably for a period of seventeen years, and dies 339

YOOSOOF POORBY

Reigns for eight years, and dies 339

SIKUNDUR POORBY

Is elevated to the throne, and instantly deposed 340

FUTTEH POORBY

Enlists a large body of Hindoo infantry called Paiks, whom he employs as his household troops—he is murdered, after a reign of seven years 340

THE EUNUCH SHAHZADA

Ascends the throne—requires the officers of the government to swear allegiance to him—is put to death 341

FEROZE POORBY

Mullik Andeel ascends the throne, under the title of Feroze Poorby 344

MAHMOOD POORBY

Surrenders his government into the hand of his slave, who puts him to death 345

MOOZULI UR HUBSHY

Ascends the throne—raises one Synd Shureef of Mecca to the office of minister Synd Shureef goes to war with the Prince, who is assassinated by one of the body guard Page 347

ALLA-OD-DIN POORBY II

Synd Shureef ascends the throne under the title of Allood-Deen II—his promptitude in restraining his soldiers from plunder—he disbands the Pak guards—his death 349

NASIR POORBY

Succeeds his father on the throne—he affords an asylum to the princes and officers of the house of Lodys, expelled from Delhi by the Moguls The king becomes cruel and tyrannical—his death—his government usurped by his minister Shier Shah conquer Bengal Hoomyoon attack Shier Shah, but is repulsed Shier Shah ascends the throne of Delhi, and nominates Mahomed Khan Afghan to the government as his lieutenant Mahomed Khan assumes independence under the appellation of Bahadur Afghan 351

BAHADUR AFGHAN

He reigns five years, and dies 354

SOOLIMAN KIRANY

Sooliman Kirany Afghan appointed governor by the king of Delhi—he assumes the title of king—reigns for twenty-five years and dies 354

BAYEZELD AFGHAN

Ascends his fathers throne, but is murdered by a relation, who also suffers death 355

DAWOOD KHAN

Dawood succeeds his brother Bayezeld—is attacked by Moonyim Khan the general of Akbur Padshah of Delhi Battle of Moonere, in which Dawood Khan is defeated and flies to Orissa, where, after several actions, he is permitted to reside Moonyim Khan, governor of Bengal, dies Dawood Khan recovers Bengal, but is eventually defeated, and slain in battle 356

CHAPTER VII (CONTINUED)

SECTION II

HISTORY OF THE KINGS OF JOONPOOR, DENOMINATED SHURKY

KHWAJA JEHAN SHURKY

Is appointed governor of the provinces east of Dehly—proclaims his independence—compels the rulers of Bengal to pay him tribute—his death
Page 359

MOOBARIK SHAH SHURKY

Assumes the regalia and causes coin to be struck in his name as King
Mulloo Yekbal Khan invades his country Peace concluded The death of Moobarik Shah Shurky
361

IBRAHIM SHAH SHURKY

His country invaded by Mulloo Yekbal Khan, attended by Mahmood Togh-lu. Peace concluded Ibrahim takes Kunowj from the King of Dehly, also takes Sumbhul, which is retaken—encourages literature in his country—proceeds to besiege Byana, but concludes a peace with the King of Dehly Death of Ibrahim
363

MAHMOOD SHAH SHURKY

Attacks Kalpy, which is evacuated by its governor The King of Malwa resents the injury Peace concluded Mahmood Shah attacks Dehly—is compelled to retreat and loses a great portion of his baggage and elephants during the operation War continued with Bheilole Lody, King of Dehly Death of Mahmood Shah Shurky
367

MAHOMED SHAH SHURKY

War continued with the King of Dehly Mahomed Shah becomes very cruel—puts his brother Hussun Khan to death His mother and his other brothers conspire against him A civil war prevails Mahomed Shah loses his life A truce concluded with the King of Dehly for four years, and an exchange of prisoners takes place
371

HOOSSEIN SHAH SHURKY

Ascends his brother's throne—leads a vast army into Orissa—compels the Raja of Gualiar to pay him tribute—lays claim to the throne of Dehly, and engages in war with Bheilole Lody—is defeated, and quits his kingdom, which henceforth is incorporated with that of Dehly
375

CHAPTER VIII

THE HISTORY OF THE KINGS OF MOOLTAN

SHEIKH YOOSOOF

Some account of the first conquest of Mooltan—reverts to the Hindoos—is again subjected to Mahomedan rule by Mahomed Ghooory In the fallen condition of the Dehly empire, the Mooltanies elect Sheikh Yoosoof to be their governor—he is treacherously seized by Ray Sehra Lunga, an Afghan chief, who usurps the throne Page 379

KOOTB-OD-DEEN LUNGA

Ray Sehra, entitled Kootb-ood Deen Lunga, ascends the throne—he expels his predecessor and son-in-law from Mooltan—his death 383

HOOSSEIN LUNGA

Succeeds his father—gives encouragement to learned men, and establishes colleges in Mooltan under their superintendence—raises troops, and invades the Punjab—takes Kotgirvur and Dhunkote Mooltan besieged in his absence by the Prince Barbik and Tartar Khan The besieged are repulsed Enlists in his army a large body of Bulochies from Mikran—sends an envoy to Dehly, and makes peace—deputes an ambassador to Guzerat—abdicates his throne in favour of his son Feroze, who is assassinated Death of Hoossein Lunga 385

MAHMOOD LUNGA

Is elevated to the throne by the minister Jam Bayezeed The King abandons himself to low company The minister quits the town, and employs his son to receive the King's orders The young King attempts to murder the minister's son in court, but himself receives a wound The minister and his son fly from the capital—they occupy Sheevur, and claim the protection of the King of Dehly Civil war between the King and his minister—they agree to divide the empire The King is attacked by Shah Hoossein Arghoon, who Marches to Mooltan Death of Mahmood Lunga 393

HOOSSEIN LUNGA II

Hoossein the son of the late King, is placed on the throne Mooltan is besieged and taken by Shah Hoossein Arghoon, and becomes a dependency of Dehly 398

CHAPTER IX.

THE HISTORY OF SIND AND TUTTA

MAHOMED KASIM

Invasion of Sind by Mahomed Kasim Deebul, called Tutta, taken The
 Arabians proceed up the river Indus Sehwan taken Mooltan taken
 Mahomed Kasim recalled—account of his singular death Subversion
 of the Mahomedan power in Sind and Mooltan Page 401

NASIR-OD-DEEN KUBBACHA

Obscure origin of Nasir-ood-Deen—his character—is made governor of
 Mooltan—becomes independent—extends his conquests over the
 Punjab, and nearly to Dehly—his power is gradually circumscribed by
 the Gukkurs, aided by Julal-ood-Deen Khwarizm Shah—is attacked
 by Shums-ood-Deen Altmish Oocha taken Bhukkur besieged He
 attempts to fly with his family down the Indus—perishes in a
 storm 413

ACCOUNT OF THE DYNASTY OF SOOMUNA,

ENTITLED JAM

Jam Atra reigns for three years, and is succeeded by his brother Choban,
 who reigns fourteen years, and is succeeded by his nephew Jam Bany
 —attempts to throw off his allegiance from Dehly, but is attacked by
 Feroze Toghluk, and taken prisoner—he is carried to Dehly, but is sub-
 sequently restored to his government—is succeeded Jam Timmaj
 The Soomunas embrace Mahomedism Jam Sulah-ood-Deen ascends
 the throne—is succeeded by his son, Jam Nizam ood-Deen, who is
 succeeded by Jam Ally Sheer—he is succeeded by his son Giran, in
 whom the lineal descent becomes extinct The people elect Jam
 Futteh Khan as king—he is succeeded by his brother Jam Toghluk
 The chiefs raise Jam Sikundur, the son of Futteh Khan, to the throne
 Jam Sungur is elected by the people Jam Nunda is elected Sind
 invaded by the troops of Shah Beg Arghoon, ruler of Kandahar The
 fort of Sewly taken Bhukkur taken Sind overrun by the Arghoons,
 who quit the country Death of Jam Nunda—is succeeded by Jam
 Feroze Contests between Jam Sulah-ood-Deen and Jam Feroze
 Sulah ood-Deen is supported by an army from Guzerat Feroze calls
 in the aid of the Arghoons Sulah ood-Deen is killed The Guzerat-
 ties are expelled, and the Arghoons seize the country 422

SHAH BEG ARGHOON

His origin—expulsion from Kandahar by Babur—invasion and occupation
 of Sind—his death 432

SHAH HOOSSEIN ARGHOON

Shah Hoossein ascends his father's throne—completes the subjugation of Sind—takes Mooltan, which is retaken by the inhabitants Hoomayoon Padshah takes refuge in Sind, where he continues for two years and a half Conduct of Shah Hoossein—promises his daughter in marriage to Yidgeer Nasir Mirza and proclaims him King Hoomayoon quits Sind Shah Hoossein expels Yidgeer Mirza Karam Mirza comes to Sind—receives in marriage the daughter of Shah Hoossein Death of Shah Hoossein Arghoon Page 435

MIRZA EESY TURKHAN

Succeeds to the government of Sind after the death of Shah Hoossein Arghoon 439

MIRZA MAHOMED BAKY TURKHAN

Contests between Mirza Mahomed Baky and Khan Babar, the sons of Mirza Eesy Turkhan Mirza Mahomed Baky is successful 440

MIRZA JANY¹ BEG TURKHAN

Mirza Jany Beg, the grandson of Mirza Mahomed Baky, succeeds him—is attacked by Mirza Khan, the son of Baram Khan Toorkman—concludes peace—gives his daughter in marriage to Mirza Ferich, the son of Mirza Khan Mirza Jany Beg attends the Mogul army to Dehly—is enrolled among the nobles Sind attached to Dehly 441



CHAPTER X.

THE HISTORY OF KASHMEER

Some account of the situation, the climate, and the productions of Kashmeer, from the histories of Mirza Haidur Doghlat and from the Zufur Nama 444

SHUMS-OOD-DEEN

Shah Meer, a Mahomedan of the Hunefy persuasion, becomes minister to Raja Sena Dew of Kashmeer—he usurps the government The Raja dies The minister marries his widow, and proclaims himself King under the title of Shums-ood Deen—revises the laws—fixes the assessment on land at seventeen per cent on the gross produce—resists the attacks of the Tartars of Kashghar—abdicates the throne 451

JUMSHEED

The elder son of Shums ood Deen, ascends the throne—his younger brother, Ally Sheer, puts in his claim to a share in the government

Civil war, in which Jumsheed, the elder brother, is expelled, and shortly after dies Page 455

ALLA OOD-DEEN

Ally Sheer is proclaimed King, under the appellation of Alla ood-Deen—A severe famine prevails—He seizes several bramins, who endeavour to quit the kingdom—A new law enacted, by which a wife who has been false to her husband forfeits all claim on his estate—The town of Bukhshipoor built—The King dies 457

SHAHAB OOD-DEEN

Sirmook succeeds his brother, under the title of Shahab-ood-Deen—he marches an army into the Punjab, and invades Sind—on his return, he invades Pishawur—is met in the Punjab, by the Raja of Nagrakote—returns to Kashmeer—builds the towns of Lutchmy, nuggur and Shahrabpoor—his sons rebel against him, and are expelled the kingdom—The King relents, and sends for his eldest son, Hussun, from Dehly—but dies before his arrival 458

KOOTB-OD DEEN

Hindal succeeds his brother, and assumes the title of Kootb-ood Deen—engages in war with the Raja of Lohkote—The Prince Hussun, the eldest son of the late king joins the Raja, but they are both betrayed into the King's hands—The Raja of Lohkote suffers death—The Prince Hussun Khan is imprisoned—The King's death 460

SIKUNDUR BOOTSHIKUN,

OR,

ALEXANDER THE ICONOCLAST

Subverts the Hindoo religion in Kashmeer, compelling all those bramins who refuse to embrace the Mahomedan faith to quit the country—encourages Mahomedan literature—prohibits the sale of vinous liquors, and exempts all manufactures from export duties 462

ALLY SHAH

Succeeds his father on the throne—resolves to travel in foreign countries—and places his brothers, Shady and Mahomed, in charge of the government—is dissuaded from his intention, and endeavours to re-assume the throne—is opposed by his brothers, whom he defeats—is subsequently attacked, and overpowered by Shady Khan—Death of Ally Shah 467

ZEIN-OOL-ABID DEEN

The King's character—rivalry of his three sons—civil contentions prevail throughout his reign—his death 469

HEIDUR

Hajj Khan ascends the throne, under the title of Heidur—becomes disreputable from his propensity to keep low company, and to indulge in vile pursuits—falls from the terrace of his palace, and is killed
Page 475

HUSSUN

Ascends the throne—his title disputed by his uncle, Beiram Khan, who is taken prisoner, and suffers death Mullik Taj Bhut minister—gives great offence to the people Jehangeer Makry, an officer of rank, is induced to quit the court Death of the King 477

MAHOMED

Is raised to the throne of his father at the age of seven years Civil war ensues between a body of Syuds at the head of the government and the citizens of Serinuggur The Syuds defeated and expelled the kingdom Futteh Khan the King's cousin, sets up his claim to the throne, and succeeds in usurping the crown Arrival of Shah Kasim Anwar Noorbukhsh Establishes a religious persecution Hindoo temples destroyed The tribe of Chuk become converts Futteh Khan divides his kingdom into three parts, giving to Mullik Atchy and Shunkur Zeina two portions The King Mahomed makes his escape to Hindoostan, and returning with his army recovers his empire—is expelled again by Futteh Khan Mahomed regains his throne Futteh Khan dies in India His son, Iskundur, sets up his claim to the crown, but is defeated Mahomed deposed by his minister, Mullik Atchy Ibrahim is raised to the government Nazook, the son of Ibrahim, is made an instrument of an intrigue to dethrone his father He marches with an army from Dehly for that purpose Battle of Sullah Nazook on the throne Mahomed restored for the fourth time Kamran Mirza enters Kashmeer, but is eventually expelled with heavy loss The Tartar forces from Kashghar under Mirza Heidur Doghlat, invade Kashmeer The Tartars ravage the country for three months, till at length they are attacked, and a great battle is fought Peace concluded, and the Tartars return to Kashghar Two comets are seen in Kashmeer A severe famine Death of the King . 481

IBRAHIM

Is acknowledged King—is expelled the throne—dies

496

NAZOOK

Ascends his father's throne The dissensions between the race of Chuk and Makry continue Abdal Makry invites Hoomayoon Padshah to invade Kashmeer—accompanies Mirza Heidur Doghlat with a force—subverts the government of the Chuks Abdal Makry dies, leaving Mirza Heidur Doghlat at the head of the state Atchy Chuk procures the aid of Sheer Shah King of Dehly The Hindoostan troop

... of Mirza Haidur remove the seat of government from Serrahput to Indrad—invade Little Thibet—eventually conquers both Little Thibet on the north and the districts of Pugly and Kargy on the south—Mirza Haidur is killed in an endeavour to suppress an insurrection—An old archy succeeds which, for form's sake, is called Nooka Kimi—Shortly after which he is deposed
Page 497

IBRAHIM II

Deposed by Nooka Kimi and to the throne by Dowlat Chuk. The party of Ghazy Khan claims an ascendancy, and Ibrahim is deposed
505

ISMAIL

On the accession of Ghazy Khan's party the Prince Ismail, the brother Ibrahim is elevated to the throne—His death
507

HUBILB

On the death of Ismail Hubilb is raised to the throne—Severe troubles spring up among the race of Chuk in which Dowlat Chuk prevails—Invitation by Shah Abdul Mily from Hindoostan—is defeated—Hubilb is deposed by Ghazy Khan Chuk
508

GHAZY SHAH CHUK

After his accession a dreadful disease breaks out on the king—Civil war throughout Kashmir—The sons of Ghazy Khan wage war against Thibet—Ghazy Khan abdicates the throne in favour of his brother Hoossein Khan
513

HOOSSEIN SHAH CHUK

Ascends the throne of his brother—Remarkable mode of distributing his property adopted by the late king—Hoossein Khan causes his nephew, Alimud to be blinded—Death of the ex-king—Hoossein Shah receives an embassy from Albur—and sends his daughter to Agra to marry that emperor—The Kashmir princess is sent back to her father—His insult tends to break the king's heart—His abdication and death
515

ALY SHAH CHUK

Succeeds his brother on the throne—An impostor called Shah Arif, enters Kashmir—The king gives him his daughter in marriage—The impostor exposed and expelled from the country—An embassy from Delhi—Death of Aly Chuk
521

YOOSOOF SHAH CHUK

Succeeds his father on the throne—attacks and slays his uncle, Abd ul Khar—is eventually driven from his country by Gowhur Chuk—proceeds to India—obtains the aid of Akbur Padshah—returns to Kashmeer—defeats Gowhur Chuk, and deprives him of sight. A new insurrection created, which is suppressed. Ambassadors arrive from Akbur. The King's two sons return with them to the Dchly court. Akbur arrives at Lahore, and proposes to visit Kashmeer. Yoosoof Shah wishes to meet and escort him, but is prevented by his chiefs. Akbur causes Kashmeer to be invaded. Perce concluded. A second invasion. The Kashmeer prince makes considerable resistance. Final conquest of Kashmeer by Akbur. Page 524

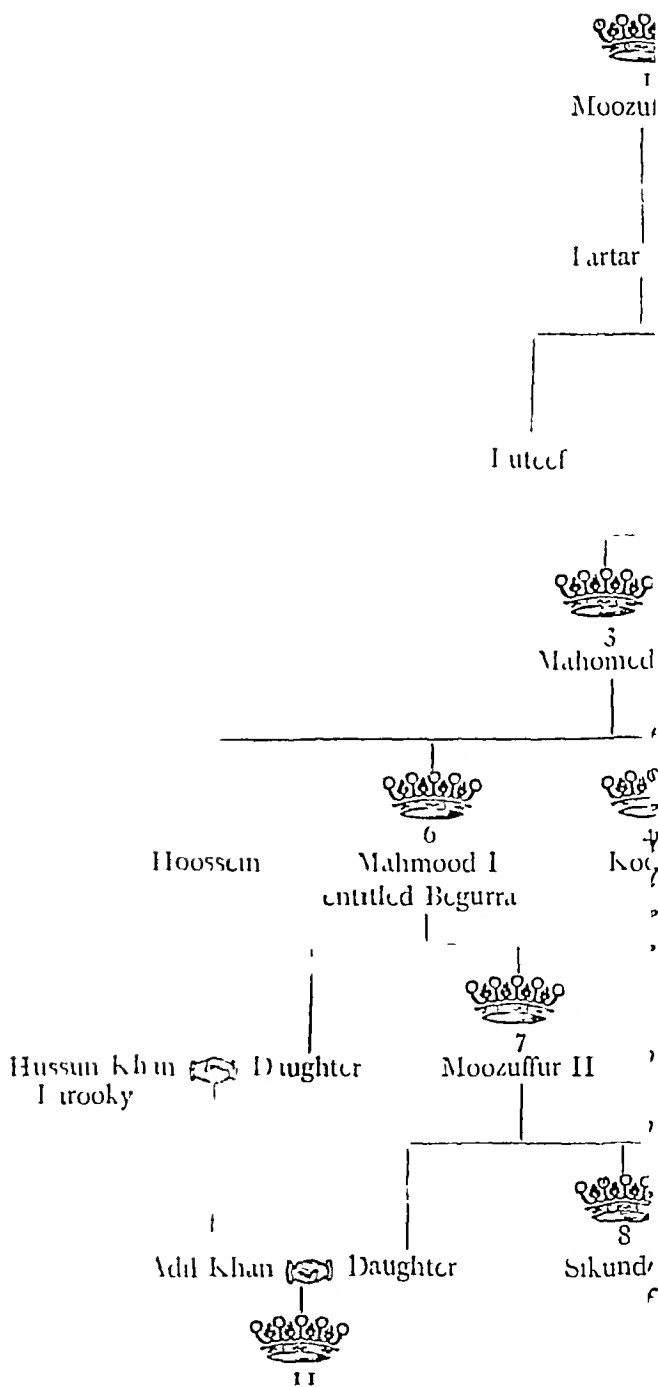
CHAPTER XI

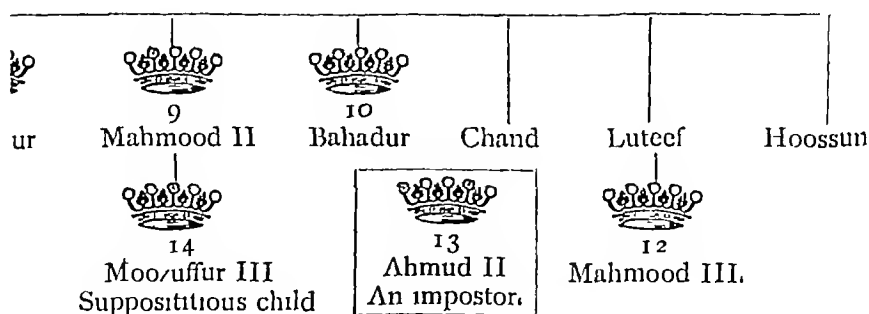
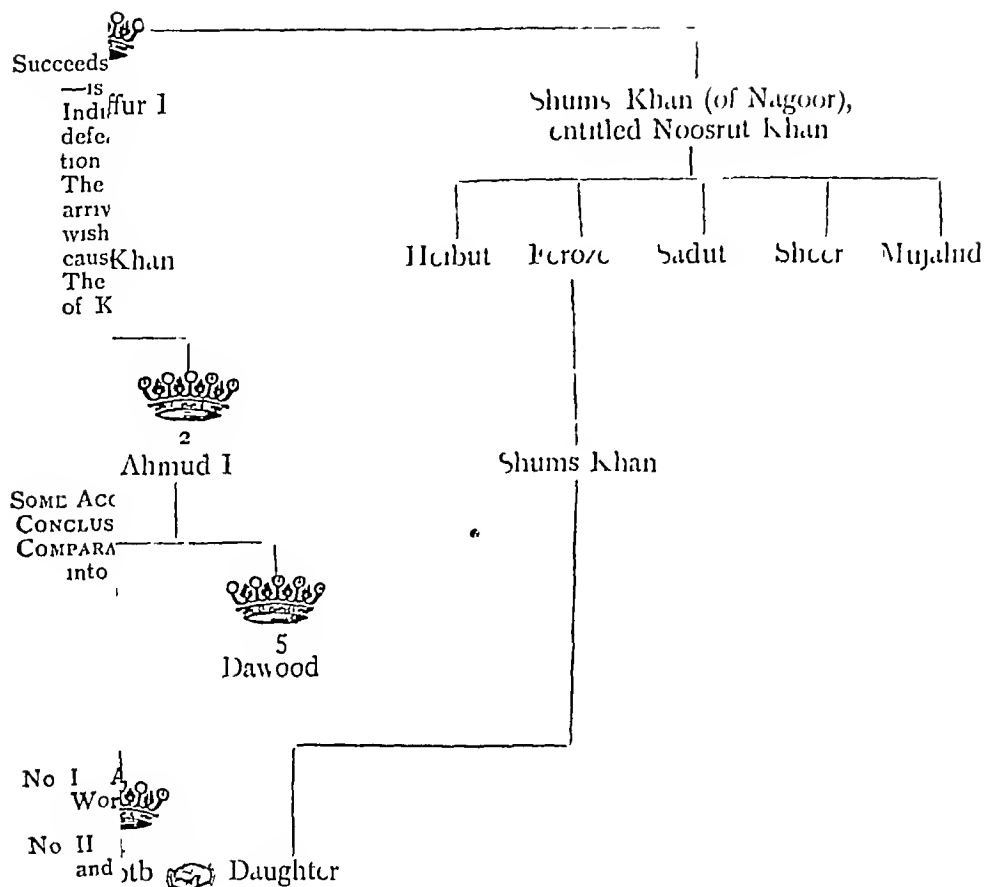
SOME ACCOUNTS OF THE MAHOMEDANS IN MALABAR	531
CONCLUSION. An Account of India in general	542
COMPARATIVE CHRONOLOGY of the Minor Kingdoms which eventually fell into the Power of the Great Mogul	553

APPENDIX

No I. An Alphabetical List of the Proper Names, Titles, and Oriental Words, which occur in the Work, with Explanations attached	561
No II. An Alphabetical List of Names of Counties, Mountains, Rivers, and Towns, which occur throughout the Work	619

GENEALOGY OF





HISTORY

OF INDIA

MAHOMEDAN POWER IN INDIA.



CHAPTER IV

HISTORY OF THE KINGS OF GUZERAT

MOOZUFFUR SHAH I

Cause of his nomination to the office of viceroy of Guzerat—the insignia of royalty are conferred on him at court—is opposed by the governor of the province at Sidpooi—The governor is killed—Moozuffur marches against Idur, and compels the Ray to pay tribute—forms a treaty with Adil Khan Farooky, ruler of Kandeish—levies tribute from the rajas of western Guzerat and Mundulgu—assumes the title of King—proceeds to Idur a second time, and levies tribute—The King of Dehly expelled from his throne by Teimoor (Tamerlane)—seeks shelter in Guzerat, but is compelled to quit it—Moozuffur Shah proceeds to Idur a third time—finds it evacuated, and occupies it with a force—marches to Somnat, which is evacuated—continues his route to Diu—the town opens its gates, but the inhabitants are put to the sword, and the Hindoo raja trod to death by an elephant—Death of Tartar Khan at Suntpooi—contradictory accounts of the cause of that event—Sudden death of

Dilawur Khan, ruler of Malwa — War between Moozuffur Shah and his son and successor Hooshung — Hooshung taken prisoner — Moozuffur Shah leaves his brother, Noosrut Khan, in charge of the government of Malwa — Noosrut Khan expelled from Malwa — Hooshung reinstated, and the title of Sooltan and regalia conferred on him by Moozuffur Shah — Death of Moozuffur Shah

In the reign of Feroze Toghluk of Dehly, Furrut-ool-Moolk was nominated to the government of Guzerat, in which office he was confirmed by that monarch's successor, Gheias-ood-Deen Mahomed Toghluk II. Removed at a great distance from the capital, Furrut-ool-Moolk became desirous of establishing his independence, and in order to gain popularity for the furtherance of that object, he encouraged the Hindoo religion, and thus rather promoted than suppressed the worship of idols.

In the year 793, the learned and orthodox Mahomedans of Guzerat, fearing lest this conduct should be the means of eventually superseding the true faith in those parts, addressed petitions to the throne, pointing out the probable political views of Furrut-ool-Moolk, as well as the danger to the true faith, if he were permitted to retain his government. On receipt of these addresses Mahomed Toghluk II convened a meeting of the holy men at Dehly, and in conjunction with them appointed Zuffur,* the son of Wujee-ool-Moolk, one of the most respectable noblemen of the court, to the office of viceroy of

* Proselytes are usually the most zealous of all sectarians. Zuffur Khan was born a Hindoo prince, but became a convert.

Rubbee oos-
 Sany I
 A H 793
 March 6
 A D 1391

Guzerat, and on the 1st day of Rub-
 bee-oos-Sany of the same year he
 received the title of Moozuffur Khan,
 and was honoured with a dress of in-
 stalment To add to his dignity, also,
 he was presented with a white canopy, and scarlet
 pavilion, such as are exclusively used by kings

Moozuffur Khan was born at Dehly on the 25th
 of the month of Mohurram, in the year 743 (30th
 of June, A D 1342) His family had been elevated
 from menial stations in the household of the kings
 of Dehly^{*}, but the subject of the present history
 ranked among the most accomplished noblemen of
 the empire It was on this account he received
 the honour of being appointed viceroy of Guzerat,
 and after making the necessary preparations for his
 journey, he left Dehly in the beginning of the year
 794, about which 'period, the wife of
 A H 794
 A D 1391

his son, Tartar Khan, was delivered of a
 son named Ahmud, of whom particular
 mention will be made hereafter

On the arrival of Moozuffur Khan at Nagoor,
 many complaints against Furrhut-ool-Moolk reach-
 ed him from the inhabitants of Cambay, and other
 places, representing his oppression in the shape of
 accumulated taxes and imposts Upon this he

* The author of the Mirut-Iskundry says, that Zuffur Khan
 was the wine-distiller at the court of Feroze Toghluk, that he
 was subsequently ennobled, as well as his brother, who received
 the title of Shums Khan, but that Tartar Khan, the son of
 Zuffur Khan, was detained at court about the King's person
 when his father was appointed viceroy of Guzerat

wrote to that officer, informing him of his approach as governor, and recommending him to repair to court, with the balances of revenue so long withheld from the crown. Furlhut-ool-Moolk returned an answer sufficiently indicative of his determination not to yield his authority quietly, and instantly collecting a force, composed chiefly of Hindoos, marched to oppose Moozuffur Khan. The new governor advanced to Yessavul, and having ascertained that his rival's army consisted of from ten to twelve thousand men, which he had collected with the intention of disputing his advance, he deputed an officer to him at Nehrwala (since called Puttun), warning him against opposing the legal authority, as in that case he must be considered, and would be treated, as a rebel.

Furlhut-ool-Moolk not only insulted this officer, but returned an insolent answer to Moozuffur Khan, who at length being compelled to raise an army, in order to support his commission, he enlisted a body of four thousand cavalry, with which he made rapid marches to Nehrwala. Furlhut-ool-Moolk with ten thousand of his troops, to whom he made liberal donations, marched as far as Sidpoor,* situated within twenty four miles of Puttun, where the armies met. An engagement ensued, in which the rebels were routed, and Furlhut ool-Moolk lost his life, after which Moozuffur Khan continued his march to Nehrwala.

* The author of the Mirut-Iskundry states, he built a town on the spot where the battle took place, which he called Jeetpoor, "the Town of Victory," probably the Chitpoor of our maps.

In the year 796, the Ray of Idur
 A H 796 having refused to pay the customary
 A D 1393 tribute, Moozuffur Khan marched to
 enforce it. Several skirmishes ensued, in which
 the new governor was generally victorious, until
 he arrived before the town of Idur, which he
 closely invested. The siege being protracted, the
 garrison became so distressed for provisions, that it
 is said they consumed cats and dogs, not before
 these animals had begun to feed on each other.
 The Ray at length sent out his son to prostrate
 himself before Moozuffur Khan, and to beg the
 lives of the inhabitants, a boon which was
 granted on condition of the payment of a quantity
 of jewels, and a large sum in specie.

Moozuffur Khan intended to have marched
 thence immediately to the city of Somnat, situated
 near the island of Diù, but he received information
 that Mullik Raja, entitled Adil Khan, not content
 with occupying that portion of the territory of
 Kandeish which lies contiguous to Talnere and
 Kuronde, had now extended his rapacity towards
 certain districts belonging to Guzerat, such as
 Sooltanpoor and Nundoorbar.

Moozuffur Khan accordingly deemed it proper,
 in the first instance, to turn his arms towards Kan-
 deish, but Adil Khan retreated to Talnere, and
 sent a person to negotiate with Moozuffur Khan,
 and so completely succeeded in appeasing him,
 that a treaty of alliance was formed in consequence.
 On the return of Moozuffur Khan to Guzerat, he
 learnt that in the western Puttun district the Ray
 of Jehrend, an idolater, refused allegiance to the

Mahomedan authority To this place Moozuffur Khan accordingly marched, and exacted tribute He then proceeded to Somnat, where having destroyed all the Hindoo temples which he found standing, he built mosques in their stead, and leaving learned men for the propagation of the faith, and his own officers to govern the country, returned to Puttun in the year 798

A H 798

A D 1395

During the government of Furhut-ool-Moolk, the Rajpoots of Mundulgur acquired such strength as to expel the Mahomedans from their territories, refusing, also, to pay the usual tribute to the state Moozuffur Khan accordingly moved in that direction He besieged Mundulgur with battering rams and catapults, and caused subterraneous passages to be dug, in order to enter the fort by that means, but all his endeavours would have proved futile had it not been for a pestilence which broke out in the town, and which induced the besieged ray, whose name was Dooiga,* to send out deputies to treat for a surrender. These persons came with shrouds on their shoulders and swords suspended from their necks, at the same time, several women and children exposed themselves almost naked on the works, begging for mercy The Khan agreed, at length, to raise the siege, on the payment of a large sum in gold and jewels From Mundulgur Moozuffur Khan marched to Ajmeer, to pay his devotions at the shrine of Khwaja Moyin-ood-

* Mundulgur was a dependency of the Rana of Chittoor Ferishta, like the Portuguese and other historians, sometimes (as in this instance) mistakes a lieutenant for a principal

of tribute, and as the court of Dehly was now in a state of the utmost confusion, and many rivals were contending for the crown, Moozuffur Khan and Tartar Khan declined at present making any attempt in that quarter, but returned quietly to

Puttun In the year 803, Mahomed
 A H 803
 A D 1401 Toghluks, who had now been driven from his throne, fled to Guzerat, but Moozuffur Shah, conceiving it impolitic to allow him to remain in his dominions, obliged him to quit them, and he took refuge in Malwa

Moozuffur Shah, in the same year, again marched to levy the tribute of Idur, but the Raja fled, on his approach, to Beesunuggur, leaving the

King to occupy Idur with his own
 A H 804.
 A D 1402 troops In the following year, 804, he marched to Somnat, and after a bloody

action, in which the Mahomedans were victorious, the Ray fled to Diu Moozuffur Shah having arrived before Diu laid siege to it, but it opened its gates without offering resistance The garrison was, however, nearly all cut to pieces, while the Ray, with the rest of the members of his court, were trod to death by elephants One large temple in the town was rased to the ground, and a mosque built on its site, after which, leaving his own troops in the place, Moozuffur Shah returned to Puttun

One author relates that in the year
 A H 807
 A D 1404 807 Moozuffur Shah projected the reduction of Dehly, and the placing of his son Tartar Khan on the throne, that he actually conferred on him the titles of Gheias-ood-Dowla-

ood-Deen Mahomed Shah , and that to this end he marched his army as far as the town of Suntpoor, where Tartar Khan, being taken dangerously ill, died * Other historians state, with more probability, that Tartar Khan, taking advantage of the age and infirmities of his father, seized and imprisoned him in the town of Yessavul, since called Ahmudabad , that he dignified his uncle Shums Khan with the title of Noosrut Khan, and causing himself to be proclaimed King, coined money under the name of Mahomed Shah Guzeratty, and then collecting an army, marched towards Dehly, for the purpose of assuming the title of King of Hindoostan , he, however, only reached the town of Suntpoor, when Moozuffur Shah procured a letter to be written to his own brother Shums Khan, entitled Noosrut Khan, pointing out the wickedness of Tartar Khan, in having deposed him, and the futility of his enterprise on the throne of Dehly He concluded his letter by instigating his brother to put Tartar Khan, the usurper, to death, and to return to Yessavul In consequence of this, Noosrut Khan is said to have poisoned his nephew that very night at supper, and on the following day marched back and replaced his brother on the throne

A H 810
 A D 1407

 About this period Dilawur Khan, the ruler of Malwa, died, and it was generally believed that his son Hooshung, who succeeded him, had poisoned him A close

* The author of the Moontukhib-oot-Towareekh states, that Moozuffur Shah abdicated his throne in favour of his son Tartar Khan, but afterwards repented of having done so, and caused him to be poisoned

alliance having subsisted between Moozuffur Shah and Dilawur Khan, the former marched with a force to D'har to avenge his untimely death, where he was opposed by Hooshung, who, after a severe action, was taken prisoner. Moozuffur Shah left his brother Shums Khan, entitled Noosrut Khan, in the government of Malwa. On the return of the army to Guzerat, Hooshung was delivered over to the Prince Ahmud, grandson of Moozuffur, and son of Tartar Khan, to be retained by him in a hill-fort. Hooshung had the address to gain the esteem of the young prince, his keeper, and some-time afterwards, when Noosrut Khan was obliged to fly from Malwa, the Prince Ahmud was prevailed on to write petitions in favour of Hooshung, which were graciously received at court, and he was permitted to accompany Hooshung, and reinstate him in his authority. At the same time he was directed to confer on him, in the name of Moozuffur Shah, the title of Socltan, and the white canopy and scarlet pavilion.

On the return of the Prince Ahmud to Guzerat, Moozuffur Shah was taken dangerously ill, and seeing his own end fast approaching, nominated his grandson to succeed him on the throne of Guze-

Rubbee oos-	rat ~	He shortly afterwards died,
Sany 6		on the 6th day of Rubbee-oos-Sany,
A H 814		in the year 814, in the seventy first
July 27		year of his age, after a reign of
A D 1411		nearly twenty years

† The author of the Moontukhrīb oot-Towareekh states, that the King placed his grandson, Ahmud, on the throne during his lifetime, and that he survived that measure five months and sixteen days.

AHMUD SHAH I

Ahmud, the son of Tairai Khan, ascends the throne, agreeably to the will of his grandfather—His uncles collect a force at Cambay to dispute his claim—The confederates proclaim Feroze King—they solicit aid from Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa—they disagree, and dissolve their union—Feroze retires into Baroach—he submits, and is pardoned—Ahmud Shah builds the city of Ahmadabad—The Prince Feroze again urges his pretensions to the throne, and unites with Ray Runmul, the exiled Raja of Idur—Feroze is joined by his brother, Futtch Khan, and occupies Rungpooi—Rungpooi taken—Feroze and Ray Runmul of Idur make their escape—The King proceeds against the Raja of Jhalode—The latter is supported by Sooltan Hooshung, King of Malwa—An insurrection excited by Ahmud Shah Kutchy—The King marches against the King of Malwa, and deposes his brother the Prince Lutef, against the insurgents under Ahmud Shah Kutchy—Ahmud Shah is defeated, and flies to the Raja of Gujral (Joonagur)—The King proceeds to that fort—The Raja becomes tributary—Military operations carried on against the Hindoo chiefs of Guzerat—The King proceeds to Kandeish and Buglana, where he hears of a formidable confederacy of the Hindoo rajas, in which Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa is connected—The King returns to Guzerat—Battle of Kaliada—the Malwa troops are defeated—Peace concluded—Ahmud Shah levies tribute from the Ray of Champanere—besieges Mando—raises the siege, and proceeds to Sarungpooi—Battle of Sarungpooi—Pestilence in the Guzerat army—Ahmud Shah retreats—proceeds to attack Idur, which had been recovered by the Hindoos—The King constructs a fort near it to watch the garrison, to which he gives the name of Ahmudnuggur—The Ray agrees to pay tribute—The King marches to Julwara—Kanha Ray of Julwara flies to Kandeish—is supported by Nuseer Khan, and by

Ahmud Shah Bahmuny, King of Bidur —The Deccanies are defeated —A second campaign —Battle of Manukpoony —Bombay and Tanna taken by the Deccanies—recovered by the Guzerat troops—Ahmud Shah marches to Champancie —The Deccan army invades Bnglana —The King counter marches and opposes the Deccanies at Fumhole —Peace concluded—Ahmud Shah marches into Malwa to support the claims of Musaood Ghoomy —Plague in Malwa —The King retreats to Guzerat —His death

AHMUD SHAH was born at Dehly, A H 793 (A D 1390), and ascended the throne at the early age of twenty-one. During the year
 A H 815 815, Feroze^{*} Khan, the eldest of the
 A D 1412 sons of the late Moozuffur Shah, hearing of the accession of his nephew Ahmud Shah, collected together some of the discontented nobles, such as Hissam-ool-Moolk, Mullik Sheer, Mullik Kureem, Mullik Khoosrow, Jeevundas, and Vinaikdas Kuhtry,† and through their means raised a force and marched to Cambay, where they formed a junction with Ameer Mahmood Toork and the Prince Heibut Khan, who had also formed an army at that spot. Upon this intelligence being made known to the other brothers, the Princes Sadut Khan and Sheer Khan also joined, and

* The authors of the Moontukhib oot-Towareekh and Mirut-Iskundry distinctly state, that Feroze was the *nephew* of Moozuffur Shah, and son of his brother Shums Khan Dundany, and that he afterwards fell in action against the Rana of Chittoor.

† The mention of these Hindoo names at this period proves that this class of people had now been associated in the offices of the government, a measure to which the Moslems were long averse.

a council being held, it was resolved to march, in the first instance, with their army (consisting of between seven thousand and eight thousand men) to Baroach, where they encamped on the Nerbudda. Feroze Khan was proclaimed king, and assumed the white canopy and scarlet pavilion. He invited Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa to march to his assistance, but the latter required a promise from him that in case of success the confederates should pay him one hundred thousand tunkas* for every march that his army made.

Ahmud Shah, however, took timely precautions for the security of his crown. In the first place, he sent deputations to his uncles, and at the same time caused a small force to advance and keep the confederates in check, but this detachment was attacked and defeated by Raja Vinaikdas. Dissensions, however, shortly after arising among the pretenders, an affray ensued, in which Vinaikdas lost his life, and many of the troops went over to the King's army, so that Feroze Khan was obliged to break up his camp on the Nerbudda, and to take post in the fort of Baroach.

Ahmud Shah, respecting the ties of blood which

* The tunka of this part of India differs from one-half to two-thirds of a rupee, so that the sum would be in the one case 50,000, in the other 66,666 rupees. This practice of paying a certain sum for each march seems to be of ancient date, and it prevailed till a very late period. On the occasion of the defeat of Shooja-ood-Dowla, Nabob of Luknow, by the British troops at the battle of Buxar, in 1764, he called on Mulhar Row, the grandfather of the present Holkar, to aid him, and agreed to pay his army at the rate of a lack of rupees for each march, and half a lack for every halting-place during the campaign.

subsisted between him and the pretender, sent people into Baroach, urging Feroze Khan and his brothers to desist from further hostility, and they, finding themselves daily deserted by their troops, and that their finances were much reduced, submitted to the King's clemency. Ahmud Shah received them kindly, and restored them to the respective estates which they had held under the late king. Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa, however, who had not yet effected a junction with the army of the insurgents, was employed in devastating the eastern provinces of Guzerat, and Ahmud Shah sent Imad-ool-Moolk to expel him, an object which was not effected without difficulty.

The King, who had always professed himself extremely partial to the air and situation of the town of Yessavul, situated on the banks of the Saburmutty, in the latter end of this year (being 815) laid the foundation of a new city, which he caused to be called Ahmudabad, and the town of Yessavul formed one of the mohullas or parishes in the suburbs of that city, which afterwards became the capital of the kings of Guzerat. The houses of Ahmudabad are in general built of brick and mortar, and the roofs tiled. There are three hundred and sixty different mohullas, each mohulla having a wall surrounding it. The principal streets are sufficiently wide to admit of ten carriages abreast. It is hardly necessary to add that this is, on the whole, the handsomest city in Hindoostan, and perhaps in the world. Feroze Khan, in the latter end of this year, having again set up his pretensions to the crown, was joined by

Rookn Khan, the governor of Mahrasa,^{*} with a considerable force and he even promised to re-instate Raja Rummul in his possessions at Idur, on condition of his joining his standard with five or six thousand horse and a number of foot. In the mean time Ahmud Shah having collected a large force marched to Mahrasa where the rebels had taken post. Futteh Khan the younger brother of the pretender, was sent in advance against him but he treacherously deserted with his whole party to Feroze Khan, who having left Mullik Budr and Rookn Khan to defend Mahrasa, marched with Ray Rummul to Rungpoor, a town situated at the distance of ten miles. Meanwhile Ahmud Shah employed persons to induce Rookn Khan and Mullik Budr to abandon the cause of the pretender but finding his remonstrances of no avail, the King quitted Mahrasa, and invested Rungpoor. On the following day, Rookn Khan Mullik Budr, Zungy Khan, and Seif Khan made a sally on the King's troops, but were repulsed.

Ahmud Shah continued during the siege to send messengers to the fort, dissuading his uncle, in vain, from further resistance, till at length Mullik Budr and Zungy Khan, having stated that they were empowered to enter into negotiations with certain officers of the royal army whom they named, and who were sent for that purpose, on approaching the fort gate near the ditch, a party

^{*} Fenshta always spells this word *مهراسه* and I have felt myself bound to follow his orthography. Mowrast, I believe, is more correct.

sallied and succeeded in taking some of the King's deputies prisoners. Notwithstanding this act of treachery, Rungpoor was carried by storm two days afterwards, and both Rookn Khan and Mullik Budr fell in the assault, while Feroze Khan and Ray Runmul fled for refuge to the hills.

These circumstances are otherwise related by different historians, but I have selected the authorities which I consider best entitled to credit. It is said that soon after Ray Runmul and Feroze Khan had some disagreement, and the former seized the horses, elephants, and other effects of the latter, and in order to gain favour with the King he sent them to him. Feroze Khan fled to Nagoor, where he was put to death by the governor.

AH 816 In the following year, Ahmud Shah
AD 1413 proceeded to attack the Raja of Julwara.

The latter solicited the assistance of Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa, who accordingly marched and plundered some of the eastern provinces of Guzerat, in which direction Ahmud Shah no sooner moved, than his attention was distracted by commotions in another quarter. Ahmud Sheer Kutchy,* and Sheer Mullik, the son of Sheikh Mullik Adum of Bhukkur, officers of the late court, taking advantage of the King's absence, committed depredations on Guzerat, and though Ahmud Shah had actually marched towards Malwa, he was compelled, on arriving in the district of Champanere, to make two detachments from his

* An inhabitant of Kutch or Cutch

army the one under the command of Mullik Imad-ool Moolk Samarkandy, to attack Sooltan Hooshang and the other under the command of his younger brother, the Prince Luteef Khan, whom he appointed under Nizam-ool-Moolk, to attack Ahmud Sheer Kutchy and Sheer Mullik.

Soltan Hooshang, too well acquainted with the troops of Guzerat in the time of Moozuffur Shah fled on the approach of the detachment, without halting till he arrived at the fort of Dhar, while the other detachment under the Prince Luteef Khan defeated and pursued the rebels so closely as to take all their baggage. The author from whom I write states that Sheer Mullik having escaped found refuge with the Raja of Gurnal.

Ahmud Shah having a great curiosity to see the hill-fort of Gurnal pursued the rebel in that direction and as none of the former rajas had yet bent their necks to the Mahomedan yoke, he took advantage of the circumstance of the Raja having afforded an asylum to Sheer Mullik to make it a plea for invading his country. On his arrival at the hills in its vicinity, the King was opposed by the Hindoo prince, who, unaccustomed to the brunt of Mahomedan warfare, was defeated, and pursued to the fortress of Gurnal, now called Joonagur. After a short time, the Raja, having consented to pay an annual tribute, made a large offering on the spot. Ahmud Shah left officers to collect the stipulated amount, and returned to Ahmudabad, on the road to which place he destroyed the temple of Soma-

¹ Properly Gurnal.

poor, wherein were found many valuable jewels, and other property

AH 817 In the year 817, Mullik Tohfa, one of
AD 1414 the officers of the King's government,
was ennobled by the title of 'Iaj-ool-Moolk, and received a special commission to destroy all idolatrous temples, and establish the Mahomedan authority throughout Guzerat, a duty which he executed with such diligence, that the names of Mawass and Girass* were hereafter unheard of in the whole kingdom

AH 819 In the year 819, Ahmud Shah
AD 1416 marched against Nagoor, on the road to which place he plundered the country, and destroyed the temples. After his arrival there, he attacked the fort, and carried it by storm but hearing that Khizr Khan, who had at this time assumed the government of Dehly, was on his march towards it, he retreated and passing along the confines of Malwa, returned towards Ahmudabad

AH 821 In the year 821, the King learned that
AD 1418. Mullik Nuseer of Aseer and Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa had united and committed depredations on the districts of Sooltanpooi and Nundoorbar. He in consequence marched in that direction, whence he proceeded

* The Mawassy and Girassy chiefs appear to have been much like the zemindars of Hindoostan, and the polgars of the south. They only acknowledged Mahomedan supremacy when it was enforced by the presence of troops, and they have, till within the latest period, felt themselves bound in honour to withhold tribute till a body of soldiers appeared against them, even under the British government.

to the fort of Tumbole,⁴ and compelled the Raja to pay a considerable sum of money

The rains having set in, Ahmud Shah was desirous of retiring to his capital, but he obtained information which induced him to prepare for war in another quarter. During his absence in Buglana, the rajas of Idur, Champanere, Mundulgur, and Nadoot had written petitions to Sooltan Hooshung, inviting him to the invasion of Guzerat. This intelligence was confirmed by a letter which the King received about the same time from his cousin Feroze Khan, the son of his uncle Shums Khan which was brought in nine days from Nagoor to Nundoorbar, in which he stated positively, that Sooltan Hooshung, taking advantage of the King's absence, contemplated the conquest of Guzerat, that he had made overtures to him for that purpose, setting forth, that he had been invited by frequent applications from the zemindars to invade the kingdom, and that he had now absolutely commenced his march. Feroze Khan† also adds, "The King of Malwa, calcu-

Tumbole, a small hill fort in the district of Buglana. This district from its local position, naturally belongs to Kandeish, but it had, from a very early period, rajas independent of that province.

† In the early part of this reign, Feroze Khan, who is denominated the son of Moozuffur Shah, sets up pretensions to the throne. He is defeated, but escapes, and no other mention is made of him. Here we have a Feroze Khan, the son of Shums Khan, the King's uncle, who holds the government of Nagoor. It appears to me probable they are one and the same person, especially from the remarkable concluding sentence of his letter to Ahmud Shah. Feroze, therefore, instead of being

“lating on my not being on good terms with your Majesty, proposes to add the district of Nehrwala to my estates” The movements of Sooltan Hooshung confirmed this information, so that the King, notwithstanding the rains, crossed the Nerbudda, and encamped his army on the banks of the Mehndry, from whence, having selected a small force, he made rapid marches towards Ahmudabad, and thence to Mhowrasso. The Raja of Sorut, having heard of the projected invasion by Sooltan Hooshung, refused to pay the usual tribute. Mullik Nuseer, also, taking advantage of the moment, attacked his brother Mullik Istikhar in the fort of Talnere, with whom he had previously consented to divide the province of Kandeish, and to whose aid Sooltan Hooshung had detached his son Ghizny Khan. These confederates now invaded the district of Sooltanpoor.

Such was the state of affairs when Ahmud Shah returned to Guzerat. He therefore deputed Mahmood Toork to levy the tribute from the Raja of Sorut, and Mahomed Toork and Mokhlis-ool-Moolk to disperse the forces of Mullik Nuseer and Ghizny Khan. These officers succeeded in effecting the object on which they were employed, but the King reserved the punishment of Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa till the following year, when he marched

the son of Moozuffur Shah, appears to me to be the son of Shums Khan, entitled Noozrut Khan, the brother of Moozuffur Shah, of whom mention has already been made in his reign.

* The western peninsula of Guzerat is called Sorut or Sowashtra, but this province must not be confounded with the city and district of Surat, on the sea-coast.

in person against that prince leaving Nizam-ool-Moolk in charge of the affairs of his government, with orders to attack the Raja of Mundulgar.

Having thus provided for his absence, Ahmud Shah marched by the route of Mahrasa into Malwa, and found Sooltan Hooshung with a large army posted in a strong position with his rear thrown back on the village of Kahrut having a number of deep muddy hedges partly protecting his front. Ahmud Shah after reconnoitring his position, made immediate dispositions to attack the enemy. Mohon-ool-look commanded the right wing, and Mullik Fureed the son of Imad-ool-Moolk, the left. The action commenced by the Guzeratties skirmishing in order to draw the enemy from his strong position a manoeuvre which only partially succeeded till one of the Guzerat elephants becoming furious charged the enemy's line, broke through it, and opened a passage to the cavalry. On this occasion, Ghuzny Khan Prince of Malwa, received an arrow wound which obliged him to fall back with his elephants, and this circumstance having caused some confusion, was taken advantage of by Mullik Fureed, who galloping round the village fell upon the rear of the Malwites, and completed the defeat. Sooltan Hooshung fled to Mando and the Guzerat troops pursued the flying enemy till within a few miles of that place. The rainy season having set in, Ahmud Shah returned to Guzerat, and rewarded in the most liberal manner all those officers who had distinguished themselves in the late action.

After the rains, the King having caused the fortress of Soangur to be repaired, proceeded in

person to Idur, from whence he detached a force into Malwa to lay waste that country. On the following year an envoy arrived from Sooltan Hooshung, and a peace was concluded between the Malwa and Guzerat sovereigns, but the latter resolved to punish the Ray of Champanere, one of the confederates, who had originally invited Sooltan Hooshung to the invasion of Guzerat. He therefore marched and invested that place, and the Ray consented to pay an annual tribute.

Notwithstanding the recent treaty which had been formed, such was the restless character of Sooltan Hooshung, that in the course of two years Ahmud Shah was again compelled to take the field against him. He marched a force directly to Mando, without meeting opposition, and having encamped opposite the Sarungpoor gate of the fort, he commenced the siege by regular approaches.

Sooltan Hooshung, confident in the strength of the fortress, left Mando, and taking six thousand horse with him, went to Jajnuggur, where he intended to obtain some elephants, in order to make a stand in the field against Ahmud Shah. For this reason he left the place in charge of a confidential officer, and returned at the expiration of six months, during which time the siege continued, but it is most extraordinary, that he marched out and came back without the besiegers.

* A city situated on the Mahanuda river, which empties itself into the sea in the province of Orissa. The forests of which have always been famous for wild elephants.

“tering rams and engines to be brought from Gu-
 “zerat, for the purpose of besieging Mando , which
 “having arrived under Mullik Mokurrib from
 “Ahmudabad, he renewed the siege, detaching
 “Mullik Mokurrib to secure the approach by the
 “Tarapoor gate *

“At this period intelligence was received that
 “Sooltan Hooshung was on his return to Malwa ,
 “Ahmud Shah therefore raised the siege of Mando,
 “and calling in his different detachments, marched
 “with the whole army towards Sarungpoor Sool-
 “tan Hooshung, having timely intimation of Ah-
 “mud Shah’s movement, made rapid marches, and
 “reached Sarungpoor before him Whence he de-
 “puted messengers to Ahmud Shah to endeavour
 “to detain him by negotiation, till he should have
 “time to repair the ditch and the boundary
 “hedge† of Sarungpoor

“Ahmud Shah, however, marched on , but he
 “had no sooner reached the place than Sooltan
 “Hooshung made a night-attack on his camp,
 “though his ambassador was still with him The
 “Guzeratties being surprised, were many of them
 “cut to pieces, and Ahmud Shah made his escape
 “with difficulty, attended by only one domestic
 “When he had got clear of the camp he halted, and
 “ordered his attendant to go and bring him in-

* The southern entrance

† It is usual to form strong hedges either of the cactus or
 aloe around fortified towns, at the distance of two or three
 hundred yards, to prevent the enemy bringing their approaches
 closer to the works , which answer all the purposes of an abatis

“formation how the Malwites were engaged
“The messenger returned, and reported that they
“were chiefly employed in plunder On which,
“collecting his scattered army during the night,
“he was enabled to muster one thousand horse
“With this small body, he anxiously waited on
“the confines of the camp till daybreak, when he
“attacked it The Malwa troops, fatigued with
“the former night's work, had, for the most part,
“given themselves up to sleep, while some few
“were still engaged in plundering, they conse-
“quently made but feeble resistance, and the
“slaughter among them was severe Ahmud
“Shah not only recovered on this occasion all the
“elephants he had formerly lost, but he acquired
“seven other large ones, which had been brought
“from Jajnuggur

“Sooltan Hooshung fled to the fort of Sarung-
“poor, to which Ahmud Shah laid siege, but he
“was obliged, in consequence of an epidemic that
“ragged in the camp, to abandon his purpose, and
“commence his retreat, in which he was closely
“pursued by Sooltan Hooshung, who hung
“upon his flanks, and harassed him on the line of
“march At length Ahmud Shah halting, brought
“on a general action, in which Sooltan Hooshung
“was defeated with the loss of four thousand nine
“hundred men, which enabled Ahmud Shah,
“though not without much difficulty, to bring off
“his army, and, in consideration of what his troops
“had suffered during this campaign, he abstained
“from any foreign attacks for some years”

In the year 829, he marched to
 A H 829 retake Idur On the banks of the river
 A D 1426 Hatmutty,* in the vicinity of Idur, he
 constructed a fort, which he called Ahmudnuggur,
 and then returned to his capital On this occasion
 the Raja Poonja Ray made some defence, but
 being defeated, fled to the hills of Beesulnuggur

In the year 830, the King was in-
 A H 830 duced to return to the country of Idur,
 A D 1427 having heard that Poonja Ray had col-
 lected a force in that neighbourhood The two
 armies meeting, a severe conflict ensued, in which
 the Ray's army was defeated, and himself killed,
 when Ahmud Shah ordered a detachment to lay
 waste the country of Beesulnuggur Meanwhile
 the son of Poonja Ray promised to pay into the
 treasury of Guzerat an annual tribute of three
 lacks of tunkas of silver From Idur the King

Suffur 6 marched into the district of Gilwara
 A H 832 In the year 832 he marched again to
 Nov 14 Idur, and on the sixth of Suffur carried
 A D 1428 by storm one of the principal forts in
 that province, wherein he built a magnificent
 mosque In the following year, Kanha Ray, the
 Raja of Thalode perceiving the system which
 Ahmud Shah pursued towards the Hindoos, fled
 with his family and property to Aseei, and present-
 ed Nuseer Khan, the Prince of Kanderish, with two
 elephants, which he had succeeded in bringing

* Fenshta writes Hatmutty, it should evidently be Sabur-
 mutty, the same river that flows through Ahmudabad

away with him when he escaped from a detachment sent in pursuit by Ahmud Shah

The Ray having thus secured the interest of Nuseer Khan (who was connected with Sooltan Ahmud Shah Bahmuny), that chief prevailed on the King of the Deccan to furnish a small body of troops to accompany the Ray, in order to recover his country. Instead of marching towards Jhalode, however, the Raja plundered the districts of Sooltanpoor and Nundoorbar, on which Ahmud Shah sent a force under Mullik Mokurrib, with his son the Prince Mahomed Khan, to punish the invaders. The armies met near Sooltanpoor the Deccany troops were defeated, and the few who escaped fled to Dowlutabad.

This intelligence reaching the ears of Ahmud Shah Bahmuny, he appointed his son Alla-ood-Deen, accompanied by a force commanded by Khan Jehan and Kuddur Khan, to retrieve the character of the Deccany arms. This force assembled under the walls of Dowlutabad, where it was joined by the Raja of Jhalode and by Nuseer Khan Farooky of Aseer, whose daughter was married to the Prince Alla-ood-Deen. It moved several marches in the direction of the Guzerat troops, and encountered them on the top of the Manukpoonj pass, where an action ensued, in which the two commanders-in-chief, Mullik Mokurrib of Guzerat and Kuddur Khan of Deccan, were personally opposed to each other. The latter being unhorsed was killed in the fall, but the Deccanies, who were retreating, rallied, and forming into a solid body, made a desperate charge on

the Guzeratties They were, however, so steadily opposed that they fell back and became subsequently completely routed The Prince of the Deccan fled to Dowlutabad, and the Raja of Jhalode and Nuseer Khan took refuge in the hills of Kandeish, after which the Prince Mahomed Khan returned to Ahmudabad

In the same year, Kootb Khan, the governor of Mahim, dying Sooltan Ahmud Shah Bahmuny thought this a favourable opportunity to obtain possession of that island, which he effected without loss Ahmud Shah instantly deputed his youngest son, Zuffur Khan, with a force commanded by Mullik Iftikhar Khan, to retake it For this purpose, orders were sent to Diù, Gogo, and Cambay, to collect shipping, and a fleet was formed, consisting of seventeen sail, on which part of the army embarked, while the remainder marched to Tanna by land, which had now also fallen into the hands of the Deccanies

In the first place, Tanna was invested by Mullik Iftikhar, and the fleet anchoring off the port, all communication was cut off both by sea and land The officer commanding the garrison made two or

* Bombay This island seems, at this time, to have consisted of two parts, the one denominated Mahim, from the village of that name in the N E corner, and the other Mumby from an idol to which a temple is still dedicated, and is known by the appellation of Mumbydevy, or the Goddess Mumby, which by Europeans has been corrupted into *Bombay* The separation of the two islands would be again complete, if the dam called Breach Kandy were removed, which keeps out the sea on the west face of the island Colonel Tod is of opinion, that Mumbydevy is also a corruption from Mama Devy, "Mater Dea," the Divine Mother, or Alma Mater

retake Tanna, but the Guzerat prince having intimation of his movement, proceeded in person with a strong detachment to intercept the Deccanies. Both armies arrived before Tanna on the same day, and another action ensued, which lasted from break of day till sunset, when the Deccanies were ultimately defeated, and dispersed. Mullik-oot-Toojaï took refuge in Chakun, while the Prince and Khwaja Jehan did not halt till they reached Dowlutabad. Among the articles taken on the island of Mahim were some beautiful gold and silver embroidered muslins, with which vessels were laden and sent to Ahmudabad.

In the year 835 Ahmud Shah, leaving his eldest son at the capital, marched in person to Champanere, and Ahmud Shah Bahmuny, in order to have his revenge, also marched at the head of an army to Buglana, a district contiguous to Surat, which he completely devastated. The King receiving information of this attack countermarched from Champanere to Nundoorbar, destroying Nadout on his march.

A H 835
A D 1431

Ahmud Shah Bahmuny, who was at this period engaged in the siege of Tumbole, retreated to his capital, and Ahmud Shah of Guzerat returned towards Ahmudabad, but he had scarcely reached the river Tapti, when he received intimation that Ahmud Shah Bahmuny had returned to the attack of Tumbole, a measure occasioned, it seems, by the King of the Deccan mistaking for pusillanimity the offers made by Ahmud Shah to negotiate a peace. Ahmud Shah of Guzerat now returned towards the enemy, and arrived within a few miles

of the town of Tumbale, when Ahmud Shah Bahmuny resolved to make an attempt to carry the place by escalade that night. A few Naigs were in consequence selected for this service, some of whom succeeded in gaining a footing on the ramparts before they were discovered, but the alarm being once given, the commandant of the garrison, Mullik Sadut Sooltany, having collected a small party, attacked the assailants, and nearly destroyed the whole. A few threw themselves over the works. At the same time the garrison made a sally on the enemy's camp, by which the besiegers suffered severely before they could oppose the attacking party, which escaped back to the fort under cover of the night, without loss.

On the next morning the Guzerat army arrived, and Ahmud Shah Bahmuny, stung with vexation at the repeated defeats his arms had suffered during the late campaign, seemed determined to retrieve the character of the Deccanies in a general action. When the two lines were drawn out opposite to each other Ajdur Khan, a young Deccany nobleman, galloped forth and challenged any of the nobles of Guzerat to meet him singly. The offer was accepted by Azd-ool-Moolk of Guzerat, and they both fought as the opposing armies advanced. Ajdur Khan was severely wounded, and taken prisoner, soon after which the action became general. It was severe on both sides, and continued till sunset, when the retreat was mutually sounded, and this would have been considered a drawn battle, but the King of the Deccan having experienced a

very heavy loss in killed and wounded, commenced his retreat during the night

Ahmud Shah on the next day went into the fort of Tumbole, and with his own hands conferred donations and titles on Mullik Sadut and his brave garrison, which he reinforced, and then marched to Talnere, whence he proceeded to Nadout, and having left Ein-ool-Moolk in charge of that district, returned to Ahmudabad

In the Siraj-oot-Tareekh Bahmuny, the account of the siege of Tumbole is somewhat differently related, but I think the Deccan historian is not so clear in his account, as the Guzerat author, to whose text I have adhered, though God only knows which authority is most to be relied on

In the year 836, Ahmud Shah having contracted his son Futteh Khan in marriage with the daughter of the Ray of Mahim, marched towards Nagoor and Mewat. On his arrival at Dongurpoor, he received large presents, and exacted tribute from the Raja, thence entering the country of the Kolies and Bheels, subject to Rana Mokul of Chittoor, he laid it waste, and proceeding into the district of Meywar, he levied contributions from the rays of Kota, Boondy, and Nowlaye. During this campaign he was joined by Feroze Khan of Nagoor, who made an offering of several lacks of tunkas, which, however, were not accepted by Ahmud Shah. He now returned to Ahmudabad.

In the year 839, Mahmood Khan Khiljy, one of the officers of the Malwa

A H 836

A D 1432

A H 839

A D 1435

father in charge of the fort, and marched to Sarung-poor On the road, having encountered Mullik Hajy Ally of Guzerat, who was posted to guard a ford on the Chumbul, he attacked and completely defeated him, compelling him to seek refuge in Ahmud Shah's camp Sooltan Mahmood, following up his success, attacked the Prince Oomr Khan, whom he also defeated and slew, and eventually established himself on the throne of Malwa At this time the plague (a disease very unusual in India*) broke out in the army of Ahmud Shah, so that many of the dead remained unburied The King of Guzerat was, therefore, induced to quit Malwa, and to retreat to Ahmudabad, where he eventually died, on the 4th of Rubbee-ool-Awul, in the year 847, after a reign of nearly thirty-three years

Rubbee-ool-

Awul 4

A H 847

July 4

A D 1443

* As this is the only instance, I believe, on record, of the disease known to Europeans by the name of the plague having made its appearance in India, notwithstanding the constant intercourse between its coasts and Egypt, I think the author from whom Ferishta quotes must be mistaken The word is written

MAHOMED SHAH

Esposes the daughter of the Raja of Idur—exact's tribute from the Raja of Dongurpur—attacks the Raja of Champanere—who obtains aid from the King of Malwa—Mahomed Shah retreats—Invasion of Guzerat by the Malwa troops—The pusillanimity of Mahomed Shah—flies to Din—is poisoned by his queen at the instance of his officers

THE Prince Mahomed, the eldest son of the late king, succeeded his father, under the appellation of Mahomed Shah, and immediately after, having marched to Idur, espoused the daughter of the Ray, to whom he restored his ancient rights in that district. Thence proceeding to Dongurpur, he exacted tribute from the Raja, and returned to Ahmudabad.

In the year 853 he marched towards
 AH 853 the fort of Champanere, where being
 AD 1449 opposed by the Raja Gungadas, he defeated and compelled him to seek refuge in his capital. Gungadas, thus situated, wrote to Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy of Malwa, stipulating for the payment of a lack of tunkas of silver to his army for every march. Sooltan Mahmood, in consideration of the pecuniary subsidy, and smarting with resentment under the treatment he had experienced in the beginning of his reign from the late king of Guzerat, assented, and in the end of the same year marched towards Champanere.

Mahomed Shah, having lost many of the carriage-cattle of his army during the campaign, no sooner heard of the advance of Sooltan Mahmood than he set fire to the greater part of his heavy baggage, and commenced his retreat to Ahmudabad, in spite of the earnest remonstrances of his officers. Some time afterwards (in the A H 855 year 855), when Sooltan Mahmood of A D 1451 Malwa, perceiving the timidity of the present sovereign of Guzerat, advanced with a force of one hundred thousand men, with the resolution to conquer and annex it to the kingdom of Malwa, Mahomed Shah, so far from opposing him, endeavoured to retreat to the island of Diu, but the Guzerat officers, feeling for their character, resolved to cut him off, and instigated his own wife to administer poison to him.

Mahomed Shah reigned eight years, nine months, and four days, having obtained, during that period, the name of Kurreem, or the Merciful, an appellation to which, from his mild nature, he seems to have been entitled

* This event, according to the Moontukhib oot-Towareekh, occurred on the 10th of Mohurram, A H 855, which answers to the 12th of February, 1451

KOOTB SHAH

Is induced to oppose the King of Malwa — Battle of Surkuch — The King of Malwa retires — Peace concluded — Siyans Khan, the son of Ibrozi Khan of Nagoor, solicits the Kings and against the Rana Kumbha of Chittoor — Reinforcements sent to Nagoor — The King's troops defeated — Treaty of offensive alliance against the Rana concluded between the Kings of Malwa and Guzerat at Champanere — Abducted by the King of Guzerat — he compels the Rana to pay one thousand one hundred and seventy-six pounds weight of gold — Death of Kootb Shah

ON the death of Mahomed Shah he was succeeded by his son Kootb Khan, under the title of Kootb Shah. This prince was born at Nundoorbar, on the night of Monday the 8th of Jumad-ooos-Sauir in the year 855, (8th of August, A. D. 1451,) and ascended the throne in the forty ninth year of his age. The King of Malwa, Sooltan Mahmood Khilji, in prosecution of the war, obtained possession of the town of Sooltan-poor by gaining over the governor Mullik Allaood-Deen Sohiab Toork. He appointed that officer commander of his troops, and made rapid marches to the capital of Guzerat. Kootb Shah was advised by some of his courtiers to retreat to Sorut,* and allow the King of Malwa to occupy for the present the eastern provinces,

* Western Guzerat, called also Kattywar

when it was proposed, that, after his return to Mando, Kootb Shah should attack the Malwa troops, and recover his losses. This advice was so entirely in unison with the King's feelings, that he actually suggested it to the officers of the army, who, with one voice, protested against a measure so fraught with disgrace and inevitable ruin*. They reminded the King of the deeds of his warlike grandsire and ancestors, and used every means in their power to induce him to lead his army to oppose the invader, a measure to which he reluctantly assented, and made one march towards the enemy.

Mullik Alla-ood-Deen, the Guzerat officer who had betrayed the fort of Sooltanpoor to the enemy, and who now held the high post of commander-in-chief of the Malwa army, on finding that Kootb Shah was actually on his march to resist the invasion, returned to his allegiance, and went over to his king, who received him with such marks of favour, that during one levee he bestowed upon him seven different khiluts, and conferred on him the title of Alla-ool-Moolk.

When the two armies were within six miles of each other, the Guzeratties at the village of Sur-

* The spirited conduct of the nobles on this occasion must not be mistaken for patriotism. They had each considerable landed estates for the maintenance of troops, which they must have lost in the event of the King of Malwa succeeding in subduing Guzerat. Their motives for fighting, therefore, appear quite natural, so that, although this mode of paying the army seems, in some respects, exceptionable, yet it tended greatly to promote union in cases of invasion by a foreign enemy.

kech, and the Malwites at Butwa, Sooltan Mahmood addressed some verses, conceived in taunting language, to Kootb Shah, who returned for answer that the present generation had not forgotten the conquest of Malwa by Moozuffur Shah, the capture of Sooltan Hooshung, and the restoration of his kingdom at the hands of his grandfather, Ahmud Shah

Suffur 1 On the night of the 1st of Suffur,
 A H 856 A H 856, Sooltan Mahmood mounted
 Feb 10 at dusk, with the intention of surprising
 A D 1453 the Guzerat army, but lost his way in
 the night among some ruined walls near his own
 camp Kootb Shah, hearing of his failure, ordered
 out his line, and at day-break attacked the Malwa
 forces, who were also by this time under arms
 In this action, the left wing of the Guzerat army
 was repulsed, and fled to Ahmudabad, but the
 right wing succeeded in defeating the body of
 the enemy to which it was opposed Notwith-
 standing this circumstance, Sooltan Mahmood of
 Malwa, although deserted by all his army except-
 ing thirteen troopers, charged with this small
 party as far as the royal tents of Guzerat From
 which he brought away the crown, the King's
 girdle, and many other valuable jewels, to his own
 camp On his arrival, he caused a report to be
 circulated, that he intended to attack the Guzerat
 army again on the same night, which becoming
 known to the enemy, as he intended, induced the
 Guzeratties to remain on the alert This enabled
 Sooltan Mahmood, whose troops had been severely
 handled to retreat without molestation, if we ex-

cept the opposition he experienced from the Kolies and Bheels Kootb Shah, congratulating himself sincerely on having got rid of the Malwa forces with such facility, returned to the city of Ahmudabad with his spoils, consisting, among other articles, of sixty elephants. A considerable detachment was now sent to retake Sooltanpur, which being effected a peace was concluded between the two sovereigns, by which it was agreed each should retain whatever places his troops now occupied, and one article enjoined the parties to wage perpetual war against Hindoos, whose destruction was solemnly agreed on.

In the year 860, Feroze Khan, the occupant of Nagoor, died, and his brother
A H 860A D 1455Mujahid Khan, having expelled Shums Khan, the son of Feroze Khan, kept possession of the estate. Shums Khan immediately applied to Rana Koombho of Chittoor for aid, and as the Rana's family had long wished for an opportunity to humble the chief of Nagoor, he marched against him. The garrison, without offering resistance, agreed to receive Shums Khan, and he was formally re-instated with the understanding that he was to dilapidate part of the battlements,* in token of submission to the Rana, after which he returned. So far from doing this, however, Shums Khan improved the fortifications, and set the Rana at defiance, who, enraged at this con-

* It was usual to require refractory chiefs to allow part of the battlements of their castles to be broken, in token of submission. The act of repairing them, without permission, was the signal of rebellion.

duct, returned to Chittoor, only to collect a large force, and then marched against Nagoor Shums Khan, unable to cope with him, left the place, under charge of one of his best officers, and proceeded to Ahmudabad to obtain reinforcements

Kootb Shah became so well pleased with Shums Khan, that he not only required him to reside at his court, but he even married his daughter, and ordered an army, under the command of Ray Ram chundur and Mullik Gudday, to reinforce the garrison of Nagoor. These troops no sooner arrived than an action ensued with the Rana, who completely defeated the Guzeratties, and killed many brave officers and men. Kootb Shah, hearing of this disaster, marched in person but despairing of reducing Chittoor, he proceeded in the direction of Sirohy, the Raja of which was closely connected with the Rana of Chittoor. He was opposed by the Rajpoots of Sirohy, whom he defeated, and afterwards entering the hills, he reached Koombulmere. Here the Rana attacked the Moslems, but was defeated in several engagements, and sued for peace, consenting to pay a large sum in specie, and a quantity of jewels, after which Kootb Shah returned to Ahmudabad.

On his road to Guzerat he was met by Taj Khan, an ambassador from the court of Malwa, who had been sent to propose an offensive alliance against Rana Koombho of Chittoor, whose country it was agreed should be divided between the allies. All the towns to the southward, and lying contiguous to Guzerat, were to be attached to the kingdom of Kootb Shah, while the districts of

Mewar and Aheerwara should be reduced and retained by the Malwa forces. This treaty was solemnly signed by the respective envoys at the town of Champanere, in the latter end of the year 860

A H 860
A D 1456

On the following year, pursuant to the treaty of Champanere, Kootb Shah marched towards Chittoor, and on the road stormed and carried the fortress of Abcoo, where having left a garrison he pursued his march. At the same time Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy also commenced his attack on the side of Malwa. The Rana was desirous of opposing the Malwa army first, but Kootb Shah's approaches were so rapid, that he reached Sirohy, and entered the hills, compelling the Rana to come to a general action, in which the Rajpoot army was entirely defeated. Kootb Shah followed up his success, and shortly after brought the Rana again to action he was defeated a second time, and fled to the hills, whence he deputed an ambassador, and purchased the retreat of the King of Guzerat by the payment of fourteen maunds weight of solid gold, and two elephants which conveyed the treasure. A seasonable donation was at the same time made to Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy, who was also induced to retreat to Malwa.

A H 861
A D 1457

On the following year 862, the Rana broke the treaty, and marched to attack Nagoor with fifty thousand horse and foot, intimation of which the governor immediately despatched by a messenger to the King at Ahmudabad. Kooib Shah was at the time engaged in a course of debauchery from which he could not be recalled notwithstanding which the prime minister Imruul Moolk collecting part of the army made an march from the capital but was obliged to halt for a whole month before the equipments could be prepared. The Rana hearing that the troops had scarcely moved, retired to Chittoor, and the King returning to Ahmudabad, continued to spend his time in licentious excess.

In the latter end of the same year he marched to Surahy the Raj of which place being related to Rana Koombho, and apprehensive of the Mahomedan arms, fled to the hills of Koombulmere, while the Guzeratties had waste his country, a simultaneous movement was also made by the Malwa forces against Chittoor Kooib Shah having pursued the Rana to the fort of Koombulmere, found that he was unable to take it, and contented himself, therefore after plundering the country, with retreating to Ahmudabad. Shortly after his return to which city, he was taken dangerously ill, and died on the 23d of Rujub, 863. He was buried in the vault of Mahomed Shah. It was generally believed at the time of his death that the King had been poisoned by Shums Khan of Nagoor, whose daughter he had married, and

that chief suffered death in consequence, but it was afterwards proved he was perfectly innocent * Kootb Shah is entitled Ghazy (the Champion of the Faith), and reigned seven years and seven months, during which period many scenes of the most wanton cruelty took place. He was of a violent and capricious temper, and of a sanguinary disposition, often putting to death, without the slightest cause, some of his most confidential servants and favourites, who usually suffered during the time of his disgraceful debauches.

* The author of the *Moontukhib-oot-Iowareckh* says, that Kootb Shah's mother, suspecting the Queen, her son's wife, made her over to the vengeance of her eunuchs, who literally tore her in pieces.

DAWOOD SHAH

He succeeds to the throne of his nephew—ennobles persons of low birth—is deposed by his courtiers

AFTER the death of Kootb Shah, his uncle Dawood, at the instance of Imad-ool-Moolk and the rest of the nobility, was elevated to the throne, but shortly after his accession, he ennobled one of the common sweepers of the household, and conferred on him the title of Imad-ool-Moolk. This and other acts of imbecility induced the same nobles who raised him to power to depose him on the seventh day, and to place his nephew Mahmood, a youth of only fourteen years of age, on the throne of his elder brother

MAHMOOD SHAH I

ENTITLED HIGURKA

A conspiracy threatens to subvert the throne, but is suppressed by the great vigour displayed by the King—he makes two campaigns to the Deccan to assist Nizam Shah Bahmany against the King of Malwa—marches into the province of Sorut—reduces Ginnal—makes an inroad through Kutch as far as the Indus—builds Moostufabad in Sorut—reduces Champaner—builds the town of Mahomedabad—constructs the city wall of Ahmedabad—proceeds to Dowlatabad in the Deccan—Arrival of the Turkish fleet from the Red Sea at Diu—it is joined by the Guzerat fleet, and they proceed to attack the Portuguese—Battle of Choul, in which both parties suffer severely, and each claims the victory—Death of Mahmood Shah Begum

SHORTLY after the accession of Mahmood Shah, the affairs of the state, which had been so much neglected during the reign of Kootb Shah, began to assume a form of regularity. Five or six months after, however, four nobles, who held small governments at a distance from the capital, jealous of the increasing influence of the minister, Imad-ool-Moolk, formed a conspiracy against him, and insisted on his removal, the even went so far as to threaten, if he were not instantly disgraced, to dethrone the present king, and to place his younger brother Hoosseem on the musnud. The names of these officers were,—

Some of the conspirators observing this, and concluding they were discovered, threw themselves from the palace, on the pavement below, while others falling on their faces prostrated themselves at the King's feet, and begged his mercy. In order that the triumph of the minister over his enemies might be complete, the King allowed him to stand on the right hand of the throne, where he received the congratulations of the court.

Hajy Mahomed Kandahary relates, that when the four conspirators heard of the enlargement of Imad-ool-Moolk they proceeded with a body of thirty thousand men towards the palace, where the King remained with three hundred attendants only. On this occasion, some resolved to shut the palace-gates, and defend themselves behind the walls, while others proposed to collect the crown jewels, and make their escape. Mahmood Shah, however, in spite of the inequality of numbers, and though merely a boy, slung his quiver at his back, and with a bow in his hand sallied forth, attended only by three hundred horsemen, and accompanied by all the royal elephants, which did not amount to two hundred. On quitting the palace, he caused the approaches leading to it to be occupied by elephants, proceeding himself through the main street in slow procession, with the royal music playing before him. By this coolness and intrepidity, several of his nobles were enabled to join him, and in a short time they formed a very considerable force, though infinitely inferior to that of the insurgents.

The rebel troops having no room to oppose a

large front dispersed among the streets, and plundered the inhabitants, while the conspirators themselves, being in a very short time deserted, fled, and were pursued Boorhan-ool-Moolk, being of an unwieldy bulk, threw himself for temporary safety into a ditch which runs into the Saburmatty, in the village of Surkech, where he was taken, and, by the King's orders, trod to death by elephants Azd-ool-Moolk fled among the Girasias, who, recognising him to be the same person that had on a former occasion plundered them, put him to death Hissam-ool Moolk took refuge with his brother Rookn ood-Deen, the chief magistrate of Puttun, from whence both fled to Malwa, and Suffy-ool-Moolk was taken prisoner, but, as he was not considered so guilty as his confederates, the King spared his life, causing him to be confined in the fort of Diu, where he died Order being restored, Imad-ool-Moolk requested permission to resign the seals of office, and spend the rest of his days in retirement and devotion, and the King (to convince the world of his attachment to his old minister) appointed his son, Shahab-ood-Deen, to his situation, with the title of Mullik Ashruf

In the year 866, Ahmud Nizam Shah

A H 866

A D 1462

Bahmuny of the Deccan, attacked on all sides by his enemies, particularly by

Sooltan Mahmood of Malwa, who had marched towards his capital, solicited the aid of Mahmood Shah The King no sooner received this communication than he determined immediately to march to his assistance, but his officers and nobles recommended that he should send an army, and

himself remain at home, in order to provide against any contingences which might occur during his absence. With an ardent disposition, and ambitious of glory, he could not be averted from his resolution, and he assumed command of the army in person, consisting of a large body of cavalry and infantry, besides five hundred elephants. With this force he marched to Nundoorbar, where he was joined by Khwaja Jehan of Gavulgur, and proceeded to make a diversion by attacking the territory of the King of Malwa. This circumstance compelled Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy to retreat from Ahmudabad Bidur; to which place he had penetrated, in order to return and protect his own country, but the passes on his direct route being occupied, he was reduced to the alternative of marching by Elichpoor, from whence, penetrating through the Gondwana woods, he arrived in Malwa. Such was the end of this campaign.

In the following year, Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy renewed his attack on the Deccan, and the King of Guzerat, at the entreaties of Ahmud Nizam Shah Bahmuny, marched to his relief, but did not arrive in sufficient time to prevent Sooltan Mahmood laying waste all the fertile country in the vicinity of Dowlutabad, and carrying off many prisoners. The King of the Deccan on this occasion paid a large sum for the assistance of the Guzerat troops to Mahmood Shah, who, on returning to Ahmudabad, addressed a letter of remonstrance to Sooltan Mah-

The Moontukhiboot Iowarckh states, that Sooltan Mahmood of Malwa lost one thousand men who perished by thirst in this retreat.

mood Khiljy to this effect —“ It is surely far from
“ the principles of the faith for you to wage war
“ with true believers On the other hand, it is as
“ discreditable to refuse to meet your enemy in the
“ field Desist, therefore, from these invasions, or
“ you may rely on it that the moment you commence
“ your march again towards the Deccan, we will
‘ make a predatory incursion into Malwa ” This
letter was answered by a promise of refraining in
future from any other invasion of the Deccan

Two years afterwards (869), Mahmood
A H 869
A D 1465 Shah marched with a large army
towards Batur, an extraordinary hill-
fort, considered impregnable by the inhabitants
From thence he proceeded to Doorā[†] and Purnalla,
places situated between Concan[†] and Guzerat,
and defeated the infidels in several actions, and
the Raja was obliged to give up his forts, and to
throw himself on the mercy of the Mahomedan
conqueror, who, after having obtained from him
a large sum of money, restored his country into
his hands

As an instance of the impartial justice of
Mahmood Shah it is related, that in the year 870,
while on a hunting party near Ah-
A H 870
A D 1466 mudnuggur, Baha-ool-Moolk, the son
of Aluf Khan, one of his principal
nobles, in a fit of passion put to death a trooper,

† Probably Durampoor

† The country lying below the western range of mountains
of the peninsula of India north of Goa is denominated Concan,
and is divided into northern and southern Concan by the Pan-
well river, which disembogues into the harbour of Bombay

and for fear of being taken fled to Idur. The King immediately sent Mullik Hajy and Imad-ool-Moolk, two of the secretaries of the government, to seize him, but they, in order to screen the real murderer, on account of his rank, gave a sum of money to two of Baha-ool-Moolk's servants, to acknowledge that they perpetrated the deed, and the secretaries promised to save their lives, by using their influence with the King. These unfortunate men, allured by the largeness of the bribe, and relying on the fair promises of the two officers, avowed the commission of the crime, and being delivered over to the court of justice, were tried, condemned, and executed. Sometime after, when the King discovered the real state of the case, he caused the heads of the secretaries to be struck off, notwithstanding they were men of noble family, and in high favour at the time. After their execution their skins were stuffed with straw, and hung over the gates of the town, as public examples, to the rest of the nobles of the court.

The author of the history of Mahmood Shah relates, that in the year 872 the King saw the holy Prophet (Mahomed) in a dream, who presented before him a magnificent banquet of the most delicate viands. This dream was interpreted by the wise men as a sign that he would soon accomplish a conquest by which he would obtain great treasures, which prediction was soon after verified in the capture of Girnāl.

In the year 873 Mahmood Shah marched towards the country of Girnāl, the capital of which bears the same

name This place is situated on a mountain, on which is constructed the strongest fortress in that part of India. Its reduction had been frequently in the contemplation of the kings both of Dehly and Guzerat but they had not yet been able to effect it, and many of the ancient rajas of India had in vain attempted to seize that formidable fortification. The accomplishment of this object was reserved for Mahmood Shah Begurra. The

held it when Mahmood Shah marched to attack it, and excepting Mahomed Toghluk and Ahmud Shah of Guzerat, no foreign prince had penetrated into that country

Mahmood Shah, relying on the interpretation of his dream, marched towards Girnāl with perfect confidence of reducing it to his subjection. On his arrival within eighty miles, he detached a force of one thousand seven hundred men, under his uncle Toghluk Khan, in advance, and presenting every man of the party with a dirk in a scabbard mounted with gold, ordered that the works called Mohabilla should be occupied at all hazards before his arrival. As the approach of this force was unexpected, the Rajpoots, who bear the name of Row, and who were intrusted with the charge of the post, were attacked by surprise, and cut off.

Mahmood Shah with the main body following soon after, passed the defile without opposition. The Ray of Girnāl, hearing of the occupation of the Mohabilla post, descended from the hill-fort, and attacked Toghluk Khan, and might have repulsed him, but for the arrival of the King with the main body, when the Ray sustained a total defeat, being himself severely wounded. The victorious army, without attacking the fort of Girnāl, destroyed all the temples in the vicinity, and the King sending out foraging parties procured abundance of provisions for the camp. The Ray, rather than sustain a siege, purchased a cessation of hostilities by present submission, and by the payment of a large amount in jewels and in specie, after which, the army returned to Ahmudabad.

A H 874
A D 1470

In the year 874, the King, who only wanted some excuse to invade Gírnal a second time, urged, as a cause of complaint against the Raja, his habit of assuming the ensigns of royalty. He, therefore, ordered an army of forty thousand horse to march to Gírnal, and to exact a fine from him on this account. The Ray, who was neither able nor willing to oppose the Mahomedan arms, paid the sum required, and Nízam-ood-Deen Ahmud states in his history, that Mahmood Shah distributed the money produced by this expedition, in one night, amongst a set of female dancers.

About this period a curious incident occurred, and the anecdote will serve to illustrate the character of Mahmood. He was engaged on a hunting excursion, when a *must* elephant, running towards him, attacked that on which the King was seated. All the rest of the party instantly took to flight, and the King was left alone. The circumstance by no means disconcerted him, but with a presence of mind which never deserted him, he received the animal with undaunted bravery, and with a spear assisted his own elephant and driver in such a manner, that the infuriated beast became so severely wounded as to give up the contest and fly.

In the latter end of the year 874, the King again marched by way of Sorut to Gírnal. The Ray declared his willingness to pay any sum of money he could produce, to protect his subjects from the oppression and horrors of war. Mahmood insisted on his abdicating the throne and government in his favour. The Ray made no answer,

but shut himself up in the fort of Joonagur, to which the King laid siege. Shortly after, having evacuated Joonagur, in the beginning of the year 875, the Raja again retired to Gírnal, but seeing no end to his misfortunes, he at length consented to become a proselyte to the Mahomedan faith, when he was dignified with the title of Khan Jehan, and his descendants have ever since occupied one of the most respectable stations at the Guzerat court. The author of the *Mírut-Iskundry* relates the circumstance of the conversion of the Ray of Gírnal in the following words —

“The Mandulík Raja,” says that author, “being taken prisoner, was sent to Ahmudabad. One day, perceiving a grand procession going towards the residence of the holy Shah Alum at Russoolabad, the Ray enquired who Shah Alum was, and in whose service. He was told that this holy person acknowledged no master, but the Supreme Being. Struck with admiration at the reply, he resolved to visit him, and was afterwards persuaded by him to become a proselyte to the faith.”

The King, being desirous that the tenets of Islam should be propagated throughout the country of Gírnal, caused a city to be built, which he called Moostufabad, for the purpose of establishing an honourable residence for the venerable personages of the Mahomedan religion deputed to disseminate its principles. Mahmood Shah also took up his residence in that city. Having by this measure withdrawn his court into a corner of the Kingdom, the greater part of his dominions was left to the

bad management of his officers, who during his absence neglected their duty, the evil effects of which soon became apparent. The public roads were so infested by robbers, that it was dangerous for single travellers, or small parties, to pass to and fro in Guzerat, so that the King found it necessary to establish a more active police. Accordingly Jumal Khan, the son of Sheikh Mullik, ennobled with the title of Mohafiz Khan, was appointed to this duty, with orders to reside at Ahmudabad, and he was authorised to increase the police establishment. In a short time, five hundred thieves were publicly executed, and some idea may be formed of the number of the police retainers when it is known, that Mohafiz Khan had, at one time, in attendance one thousand seven hundred bargeer-i khass, or persons equipped by him, and riding his own stable horses. His power was, in fact, so little within control, that his son Mullik Khizr, in the absence of the King, marched without orders, and obliged the rays of Idur, Wagur, and Serohy, to pay him tribute.

The King, who was still at Moostufabad superintending the building of the new city, now heard that the inhabitants of Kutch, far removed from Dehly, had long thrown off all allegiance from that government. This people having but little to subsist on, were in the habit of plundering their neighbours, and had lately invaded Guzerat. Mahmood Shah, who only wanted an object to excite him to action, readily seized this opportunity of gratifying his ambition, enriching himself, and of propagating the faith. Accordingly,

A H 877

A D 1472

in the year 877, he proceeded towards Kutch, and by forced marches came suddenly upon the enemy's encampment at Sheevur with only three hundred cavalry, the rest of his troops having been left behind during a march of sixty coss* without a halt. The Kutchies consisted of four thousand archers, who drew up in good order. Mahmood Shah dismounted to put on his armour, and with his small party charged the enemy, which, notwithstanding the disparity of numbers, was (by the assistance of God) defeated, and numbers of them slain, after which, the remainder came forward with their weapons slung round their necks, to implore mercy. Mahmood Shah, wishing to ascertain if they had any knowledge of the principles of the true faith, questioned them as to their religion. They replied, they were men of the desert, without teachers: they knew there was a sky, earth, and water, and fire, that they had no wants but the necessary articles of food, but begged his Majesty to send teachers among them, in order that they might become true Mahomedans†. The Kutchies are a large, tall, robust race, extremely active, and notoriously good archers. Many of the chiefs of the tribe accompanied the King on his return to Moostufabad, where they imbibed the true principles of the faith, after which, a constant intercourse was kept up between that

* According to ordinary computation, not much less than ninety miles.

† It would appear from the original that the Kutchies were at this time Mahomedans. They are no longer so.

city and these people. From them the King learned that beyond the country of Sheevur, in the province called Sind, were four thousand inhabitants of the Lutt and Buloch tribes, who also excelled in the use of the bow to that degree, that it was said of them that they could split a hair with an arrow. These Buloches, as well as their neighbours the Buloches of Persia, are of the Snee persuasion and live by depredations, sometimes penetrating as far as the Guzerat provinces.

hitherto deterred by the reports he received of the approaches to it. The cause of making the attempt at this time arose from the capture of Mowlana Mahmood Samarkandy by the people of Jugut. This holy man was one of the most learned philosophers of his age. He had spent the greater part of his life in the service of the Bahmuny kings, and being in the decline of life was returning to his native country. Having embarked in a vessel bound to Ormuz, it was driven into the port of Jugut, where the inhabitants, at the instigation of the bramins, boarded the ship, and having taken the Mowlana and family prisoners, plundered him of all he possessed, permitting him with his two children to go, but detaining his wife. The holy man brought his complaint to Mahmood Shah at Moostufabad, stating that his wife had been seized and detained by Raja Bheem of Jugut, and he persuaded the King that he was bound in duty to attack these infidels, who had thus dared to lay hands on the faithful Mahmood Shah, having harangued his army, stated the necessity of making another campaign against the infidels of Jugut, to which, although the troops had been sadly harassed during the last three or four years, by severe marches, they cheerfully consented.

The King, after an arduous march, at length arrived before the fort of Jugut, a place filled

* The pirates of Jugut and Béte have been notorious for many ages, and they are little less infamous, I fear, in the present day than they were several centuries ago. Local circumstances account for their propensity and for their success.

with infidels, misled by the infernal-minded bramins. They were terrified at the appearance of the Mahomedans, and fled in confusion to the island of Béte. The spot on which the King encamped was full of wild beasts, such as lions, leopards, and wolves. Snakes, also, were so numerous, that within the enclosure occupied by the royal tents no fewer than seventy were killed in one day. The army was employed in destroying the temple at Jugut, and in building a mosque in its stead, while measures, which occupied three or four months in completing, were in progress for equipping a fleet to attack the island of Béte. During this time the enemy attacked the King's flotilla on twenty-two different occasions. At length the Mahomedans reached the island, and landed, and having got into the town, put to death a vast number of Rajpoots. Raja Bheem effected his escape in a small boat during the attack, though he was overtaken and made prisoner by some vessels sent in chase, and being put in fetters was carried in the train of the King to Moostufabad, where he was delivered over to the holy man on whose account the war had

* This number of venomous reptiles being killed within an area of two or three acres may appear to the European reader incredible, but it will not surprise those persons who have had occasion to move about much in Asia, and may be thus accounted for. When the royal tents, occupying an area of two or three acres of land, are pitched, and the spot enclosed by screens, the whole superficies is levelled, and rendered smooth to walk on. In doing this, snakes' nests are frequently turned up, and vast numbers of those venomous reptiles are disturbed.

been undertaken, to whom also his wife and property were restored. The Raja was, subsequently, at the instigation of Mowlana Mahmood, dragged around the city of Ahmudabad, and put to death, in order to deter others from similar conduct.

Mahmood Shah, conceiving his dominions too extensive for his own immediate management, divided Guzerat into separate provinces, appointing governors to each, himself residing at Moostufabad

Béte and Jugut,—Furhut-ool-Moolk,
 Songier,—Imad-ool-Moolk,
 Godia,—Kowam ool-Moolk,
 Tanna,—Nizam-ool-Moolk,
 Ahmudabad,—Khloodabunda Khan

The latter individual was the preceptor of the Prince Moozuffur Khan

A short time after this arrangement took place, Khloodabunda Khan, in conjunction with Ray Rayan, and some other officers, concerted a plan to dethrone Mahmood, and to place his son, the Prince Moozuffur, on his throne, and proposed taking advantage of the Rumzan fast to carry their project into effect. Among others to whom they communicated their plan was Imad-ool-Moolk, governor of Songier, whom they swore to secrecy. The force which he commanded being at that time at the seat of his government, he had not the power, even had he wished it, to oppose the conspirators, he therefore pretended to enter into their project, and in the mean time sent messengers to order his troops to Ahmudabad.

On the last day of the Rumzan,* Imad-ool-Moolk went to the Prince's court, accompanied by his troops, and attended him, as usual, to read prayers at the Bedgah, and he returned without making any attempt to place him on the throne, as was expected. The conspirators though disappointed were overawed by the force of Imad-ool-Moolk and looked on the plot as having failed. In the mean time, Keisur Khan, an officer of the household mentioned the affair privately to the King who proceeded forthwith to Gogo, and embarking in a vessel sailed to Cambay. On his arrival there he was met by most of the confederates, who came to welcome him. On the first court day in order to discover how they were disposed towards him, he addressed his courtiers, saying that as his son Moozuffur had now arrived at years of discretion, and as he understood that some of the nobles looked up to the Prince in preference to him, he had come to the resolution of abdicating the throne in the Prince's favour, and proceeding to Mecca to pay his devotions at the holy shrine. Imad-ool-Moolk of Songier entreated the King, in the first place to proceed to Ahmudabad. This observation from Imad-ool-Moolk at once convinced him

* The month of Rumzan is kept as a fast throughout all Mohammedan countries. On the last day of which, the whole of the people proceed to a building erected for the purpose and say their prayers. This spot is called the Bedgah, "the Place of Rejoicing" after the month's mourning and fasting. The edifice consists of a stone platform, on one side of which is built a single wall several feet high, facing Mecca.

that he had nothing to apprehend from that quarter, he therefore marched to Ahmudabad, declaring, that, after his arrival, he would not eat till the nobles consented to his visiting Mecca. The chiefs, having by this time discovered that the King only wanted to try their fidelity, forbore to urge him, and Nizam-ool-Moolk recommended him to proceed and subdue the fort of Champanere, from the plunder of which the expenses of the pilgrimage might be defrayed. The King replied, "God willing, let it be even so." For some days after he avoided conversing with Imad-ool-Moolk, whom he knew to be loyal, but although acquainted with the whole plot, he had yet communicated nothing to the King. An explanation, however, at length took place, when the King disgraced the minister Khoodabunda Khan, and caused the person employed in the meanest office of his household to be called by his name, in order to show that the minister was worthy of no higher station. Mahmood Shah, after remaining for some time at Ahmudabad, proceeded to Puttun, from whence he deputed Imad ool-Moolk and Keisur Khan to levy tribute on the rajas of Julwara and Aboogur. During the first march, while encamped at the shrine of Sheikh Hajy, Mujahid Khan, the son of the late degraded minister, took the opportunity of revenging himself on Keisur Khan, who had given the first information of his father's defection, and entering his tent at night, put that nobleman to death. The King's suspicions of the murder fell first on Ajdur Khan, who was known to be hostile to Keisur Khan, and he was

situate on a high hill, was surrounded by strong works of solid masonry, and was in possession of Beny Ray, a chief of the Rajpoot tribe. It is so ancient that no tradition even exists of the time of its foundation. The princes of Champanere had possessed the government from time immemorial, and sixty thousand Rajpoots formed the army of the Raja, who were devoted to his person with an enthusiastic attachment. It is by no means, therefore, to be wondered at, that this fort had not yet been subdued, or that its rulers had never bent their necks to the Mahomedan yoke*.

When the Ray heard of the determination of Mahmood Shah, he began to lay waste the country contiguous to Rusoolabad, and put to death many of the faithful. On the King's arrival at Baroda, repenting of his conduct, the Ray sent ambassadors to solicit forgiveness, but Mahmood Shah, enraged at the devastation committed on Rusoolabad, refused to listen to any accommodation.

A. H. 888	It was in the beginning of the year
A. D. 1483	888 before all the preparations were ready, that Taj Khan, Beiram Khan, Etibar Khan, and Azd-ool-Moolk, were sent in
Suffur 7	advance, and arrived at the foot of the
A. H. 888	hill on the 7th of Suffur, A. H. 888
March 17	After this the enemy repeatedly attack-
A. D. 1483	ed these troops without much effect,
	till at length the King having reached the fort, he

* The Raja of Champanere was a Chowhan by descent, of the tribe of Keechy, and nearly allied to the head of the family who then occupied Gagrone as his capital, but on being dispossessed by the race of Hara, he built the fort of Ragoghur-Tod

encamped at Gurnary on the Malwa road. Beny Ray deputed ambassadors, offering to pay two elephant loads of gold if Mahmood Shah would desist from his purpose. But finding neither his entreaties nor offers of any avail, he collected his troops, consisting of sixty thousand men, beside the auxiliaries furnished by the neighbouring rajas. With these troops the Rajpoots made frequent attacks on the besiegers till at length they compelled them to raise the siege. And the Raja drew up his army to engage the King who now appeared at the head of his forces. The action which ensued was sanguinary and obstinately contested on both sides, and the Hindoos, though repulsed, retreated in good order with a compact body of twelve thousand men. The King having followed the enemy to the foot of the hill-fort, renewed his disposition for the prosecution of the siege, and returned in person to Gurnary. Shortly after a convoy of provisions and stores, under Syud Mudun Lung, was attacked by the Rajpoots, and the whole convoy seized. In consequence of this, the King repaired to the camp, and superintended in person the operations of the siege, both in constructing the trenches and carrying on mines. The flower of the Rajpoot army had been destroyed in the late action, and the Raja, beginning to despair of saving his capital, or of appeasing Mahmood's rage, sent his minister Shew Ray to Mando, promising Sooltan Gheerasood Deen Khiljy of Malwa to pay him a lack of tunkas of silver for every march he should make in coming to his assistance. Gheerasood-Deen assembled his army for this purpose at the town of Nalcha, when Mahmood Shah, leaving orders

for the continuation of the siege, marched to attack him. On arriving at D'har, Mahmood Shah heard that Sooltan Gheias-ood-Deen, on being reproached by his nobles and officers for entertaining an intention of marching to the assistance of an infidel, had disbanded his army and returned to Mando. Mahmood Shah, in consequence, countermarched to Champanere, and caused a mosque to be built in the lines, in order to convince his troops that it was his resolution not to desist from the siege of the fort till it was reduced. The mines were now carried on with increased exertion, and the approaches brought within a short distance, so much so that the besiegers discovered that the Rajpoots left the place through a sally-port every morning in order to perform their ablutions. The King, taking advantage of this circumstance, ordered a party on the morning of the 2d

Zeekad 2
A H 889
Nov 17
A D 1484

of Zeekad, A H 889, to be close to the walls at daylight, and as the besieged quitted them, many of the Mahomedans rushed into the place, and penetrated as far as the second gate, while Mullik Eiaz Sooltany,* with a small party, escalated the western wall, where a breach had been made a few days before by one of the batteries, and got possession of the main gate. The Rajpoots seeing no chance of escape, and finding that the King rejected all overtures for surrender, made a funeral pile within the walls, and having brought their property, their wives, and their children, set fire to it, and con-

* This is the celebrated admiral who engaged the Portuguese fleet off Choul, and who commanded for many years at Diu.

“not to act in a way so as to disgrace my family” Mahmood, admiring this spirited and manly conduct, ordered every attention to be paid to the Raja’s wants and comforts

During the time the King was detained by his sick and wounded at Champanere, he laid the foundation of the city of Mahmoodabad, and also of a beautiful mosque, in which was a pulpit with this sentence inscribed upon it commemorating the date of its completion —

حطه و منبر

“Prayers and the pulpit”

Beny Ray having recovered from his wounds, the King used every effort to persuade both him and his minister to embrace the Mahomedan faith. They, however, persisted in refusing, swearing that they preferred death to abjuring their religion. Mahmood Shah was in hopes of shaking their constancy by confining them separately, and treating them harshly. This conduct only tended to support their resolution, till at length the King, at the instigation of some holy men about his person, ordered them to be put to death.

At this period, he caused the city of Ahmudabad to be surrounded by a wall and bastions, and on its completion had the following sentence, commemorative of the date of that event, inscribed on one face of the fortification —

مَنْ دَخَلَهُ كَانَ آمِنًا

“Whosoever is within is safe”

A H 892
A D 1486 In the year 892, some merchants travelling from Dehly with horses for Guzerat were plundered in passing the territories of a Hindoo chief*. The King immediately sent a person to demand restitution of the property and such was the awe Mahmood Shah had inspired, that the merchants were not only well reimbursed, but the messenger was handsomely entertained, and magnificent presents sent back with him to the King

A H 900
A D 1494 In the year 900, one Bahadur Geelany, an officer of the Deccan government, having revolted from his master, collected a force consisting of from ten to twelve thousand men, and also a fleet, with which he not only seized on the ports of Goa and Dabul, but went so far as to lay hands on some Guzerat vessels trading along the coast. He afterwards landed, and took possession of the island of Mahim,† giving up the town to plunder. On information of this event, the admiral, Sufdur-ool-Moolk, was sent to Mahim by sea, and Kowam-ool-Moolk marched with a force by land. The fleet experienced a heavy gale off the port, in which most of the vessels were stranded, on which occasion the enemy came down to the beach, and massacred the crews as they were washed ashore. The admiral himself was taken prisoner, and all the fleet fell into the enemy's hands. Kowam-ool-Moolk hearing of this disaster, on his arrival near Mahim, sent a messenger to the King, and halted

* The name and country of this chief is omitted in the original

† Bombay

till further orders Mahmood Shah now deputed an envoy to the King of the Deccan, complaining of the outrage committed by Bahadur Geelany, and that monarch marching against the rebel (notwithstanding a disaffection of the nobles of his court), seized* his person, and caused him to be executed, and Sufdur-ool-Moolk, the Guzerat admiral, was released from prison, and the fleet of the late Bahadur Geelany, which fell into the hands of the King of the Deccan, was delivered over to the admiral's charge. After the necessary equipments, Sufdur-ool-Moolk sailed from Mahim to the northward, taking with him some valuable presents from the King of the Deccan, and also a letter, requesting the interference of Mahmood Shah with the officers of his army, and the nobles of his court, who were in a state of actual revolt. Mahmood Shah, perceiving that matters had gone too far to be enabled to render him any aid, declined engaging in the affairs of his court.

In the year 901, Mahmood Shah marched towards the countries of Wagur and Idur, from the rajas of which places he exacted large offerings, and returned laden with treasure to Mahomedabad Champanere.

Three years afterwards (A H 904), having heard that Aluf Khan had raised the standard of revolt, the King ordered Sheikh Burra Deccany, the Kazy-ool-Koozat † of

* Bahadur Geelany was killed in action, fighting against a detachment of the Deccan army in the vicinity of Kolapoor.
Vide vol II p 543

† Chief judge

Ahmudabad, to march against him, upon which the rebel fled to Malwa, where he shortly afterwards died by poison. On the following year (A H 905) Adil Khan Farooky, ruler of Kandeish, following the example of Aluf Khan and the officers of the Deccan, raised the standard of revolt, and refused to pay the usual tribute. Sheikh Buia was also sent against him, but Adil Khan coming in person to Mahomedabad Champanere, threw himself on the King's mercy, bringing with him the arrears of tribute, as a peace offering. Some historians state that Mahmood Shah marched in person against Adil Khan, and having arrived on the river Tapti, received his submission there.¹

About this period Mullik Ashruf,† the governor of Dowlutabad, wrote to Mahmood Shah, stating that he had possession of that strong fortress, and was besieged by the Deccan army under Ahmud Nizam Shah Bheiry, offering, at the same time, if the Guzerat monarch would march to his assistance, to give him possession, and hold it as his tributary. Mahmood Shah, in consequence, marched to the south, and Ahmud Nizam Shah raised the siege, and retreated to Ambur. The King of Guzerat did not halt till he reached Dowlutabad, where having received handsome presents

¹ It is difficult to fancy a more wanton exertion of power than that of the Mahomedan King of Guzerat demanding tribute from the independent Mahomedan principality of Kandeish, whose rulers derived their titles and authority from the very same sovereign as did the kings of Guzerat.

† The history of Mullik Ashruf is fully detailed in that of the Nizam Shahy kings of Ahmudnuggur. Vide vol. iii p. 204.

from Mullik Ashruf, he returned to Mahomedabad Champanere

In the year 906, the King having
 A H 906 discovered a conspiracy among some
 A D 1500 of the nobles of Ahmudabad, for the
 purpose of dethroning him, went thither, and by
 strong measures dictated by policy as well as by
 necessity, removed some from their offices, and
 caused others to be executed

In the year 913, the infidel Euro-
 A H 913 peans,* who had of late years usurped
 A D 1507 the dominion of the ocean, endeavour-
 ed to occupy for themselves some port on the
 Guzerat coast, on which they wished to settle,
 and the Grand Seignor of Constantinople, desir-
 ous of opposing this measure, deputed Ameer
 Hoossein† with a fleet from the Red Sea to engage
 them in this quarter Ameer Hoossein arrived off
 the Guzerat coast in this year, and Mahmood
 Shah, also, anxious to aid in the expulsion of these
 strangers, sailed with a fleet first to Daman, and
 then to Mahim On his arrival at the former port,
 he ordered Mullik Eiaz Sooltany, the Ameer ool-
 Omra, with a large fleet, to sail from Diu to
 attack the enemy in concert with the Turkish
 fleet, whose ships were of a larger description
 than those of Guzerat ‡

* This is the first mention made of the Portuguese in the Guzerat history

† This is the same person the Portuguese call Meer Hashim

‡ The Portuguese historian states, that the Turks in Arabia, having no means of constructing ships there, procured timber to be sent from the mountains of Dalmatia to Alexandria, whence it was conveyed to Cairo, and over the desert of Suez

to celebrate the Rumzan at the town of Chikly, on the banks of the Nerbudda, where he learned that Alum Khan Farooky, being invited by one Hissam-ood-Deen of Kandeish, and supported by Ahmud Nizam Shah Bheiry, and Imad-ool-Moolk ruler of Berar, had assumed the reins of government in Aseer. On Mahmood Shah reaching Talnere, he was met by Adil Khan, and thence he sent a Guzerat detachment in advance to Boorhanpoor. In consequence of which, the united forces of Berar and Ahmudnuggur retreated, and Adil Khan was placed at the head of the government. Larun Khan Khilji, one of the pretenders to Kandeish, was gratified by receiving the title of Khan Jehan, and he obtained the district of Ahwas in jageer. Mahmood Shah, on this occasion, conferred titles also on many other of the Aseer officers attached to Adil Khan, and left a body of Guzerat troops to support his authority. In order to deter Hissam-ood-Deen from making any future attempt on the government, he conferred on him the town of Dhoor, in the district of Sooltanpoor. Notwithstanding these arrangements, internal commotions occurred at Aseer during the following year, which were amicably adjusted through the agency of Mahmood Shah, who sent his own son to carry into effect his orders, and to confirm the authority of Adil Khan.

It is worthy of remark, that an embassy, accompanied by valuable presents, was sent on the following year from Sikundur Lody of Delhi to Mahmood Shah of Guzerat, thereby acknowledging, for the first

time, the independence of that kingdom. In the latter end of the same year, Mahmood Shah made a tour of his kingdom, proceeding, first, to Nchawaly Puttum, where he solicited the prayers of the holy men dwelling in that place, and subsequently to Ahmudabad, when he paid his devotion at the shrine of Sheikh Ahmud Geesood-Durra and returned thence to Mahomedabad Champunore, where falling dangerously ill, he sent for his son the Prince Moozuflur, the then apparent from Baroda. Shortly afterwards, recovering sufficiently to transact business, he permitted him to return to his government but in a few weeks after, having a relapse of his complaint, he again sent for the Prince. At this period, Yadger Beg Kuzilbashij arrived as ambassador from Shah Ismael, King of Persia but before he could obtain an audience, Mahmood Shah died, on the 2d of Nov '13 Rumzan, A H 917, in the seventieth year of his age, and the fifty-fifth of his reign.

Shah Jumal-ood-Deen Hoosseïn, however, in his history, gives his opinion in these words — “ The word bè, in the Guzeratty language, signifies two, and gurra a hill-fort, from whence the name Bè Gurra, derived from Mahmood Shah ‘ having reduced two hill-forts on the opposite sides of his dominions, before deemed impregnable , viz Gírnal on the west, and Champanere on the east ” This derivation appears to me sufficiently rational and probable

MOOZUFFUR SHAH II

He ascends the throne without opposition—engages to assist the King of Malwa, who is expelled from his throne by the Hindoos—besieges Mando, and takes it by storm, on which occasion fifteen thousand Rajpoots lose their lives—replaces the King of Malwa on his throne—The King of Malwa defeated by Rana Sanka of Chittoor—receives aid from Moozuffur Shah, whose army besieges Chittoor—Peace concluded with the Rana—Bahadur, the King's second son, quits his father's court in disgust, and proceeds to Dehly—Death of Moozuffur Shah II

MAHMOOD SHAH was succeeded by his son Moozuffur, who was born on Thursday, the 20th of Shuval, A H 875, (10th April, 1470,) and ascended the throne in the forty-first year of his age, immediately after which he nominated Mullik Khoosh Kuddum, entitled Imad-ool-Moolk, and Mullik Rusheed, entitled Khodawund Khan, his two ministers. On the following month, Yadgar Beg, the Persian ambassador, reached the capital, and all the principal officers and heads of departments were deputed to meet him at some distance from the city, in order to welcome him in the King's name, and to escort him to a handsome palace fitted up for his reception. At his first audience, the ambassador delivered his credentials and some of the rarities of Persia, when he and the rest of his suite were honoured with robes.

Sometime afterwards the King went to Baroda, the name of which town he caused to be changed to Dowlutabad *. Upon his arrival there, he found Sahib Khan † (a prince of the blood-royal of Malwa), who had fled from the persecution of his brother. Moozuffur Shah received him with attention, and treated him with the consideration due to his rank. The King then proceeding to Mahomedabad Champanere, directed Keisur Khan to go to Dohud, in order to ascertain the state of affairs in Malwa. This measure was adopted previously to sending any troops in aid of the fugitive prince, Shaib Khan, whose impatience he restrained by telling him that at present the rains had set in, and it would be imprudent to commence a campaign, but that when the season was more favourable he would, God willing, restore to him his just rights.

During his residence at court, Sahib Khan unfortunately contracted a close intimacy with the Persian ambassador, who, together with his suite, had become extremely obnoxious to all classes, and were called by the inhabitants Soorkh Koolla, in allusion to the name of their tribe, Kuzilbash signifying in the Toorky language Red-head. The result of this intimacy, on the part of Sahib Khan, at length ended in a scuffle between the Kuzilbashes and his people in the ambassador's palace. Swords were drawn on both sides, and the Indians being routed, the Kuzilbashes pursued them into the street.

* It is no longer known by the latter appellation.

† The adventures of Sahib Khan will be found in the Malwa history.

aimed with bows and arrows, and wounded several persons wholly unconnected with the affair. A rumour immediately spread through the town that the Toorkmans (that is to say, the Kuzilbashes.) had seized the person of Sahib Khan, and it was some time before peace was restored. The Malwa prince, who felt himself to blame, was so ashamed of his conduct, that he quitted the court without taking leave, went to Aseer and Boorhanpoor, and ultimately to Berar, where he solicited the assistance of Imad-ool Moolk. A more full account of Sahib Khan's adventures will be found in the Malwa history.

The departure of Sahib Khan was followed by intelligence that the Poorby Rajpoots had completely defeated Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy of Malwa, an event which induced the King to go to Godra in order to make arrangements for a campaign in Malwa. Ein-ool Moolk, governor of Puttun, was directed to bring his division to Ahmedabad, when Bheem Ray of Idur, taking advantage of his absence, plundered and laid waste the surrounding country as far as the Sabarmutty. In consequence of this proceeding, Ein-ool-Moolk was ordered to proceed to Mahrassa, where he was attacked and defeated by the Idur Raja, and Abdool Mullik, an officer of distinction, with two hundred men, were left dead on the field.

The King, hearing of this disaster, instantly marched towards Idur. On reaching Mahrassa he caused the whole of the Idur district to be laid waste. Bheem Ray took refuge in the Beesulnug-gur mountains, but the garrison of Idur, consisting

of only ten Rajpoots, defended it against the whole of the King's army with obstinacy; they were, however, eventually put to death on the capture of the place, and the temples, palaces, and garden houses, were levelled with the dust. Meanwhile the Ray deputed one Mudun Gopal, a bramin, as envoy to the King, stating that Ein-ool-Moolk had wantonly devastated his country, and that the action which had been fought occurred in consequence of his outrages. Bheem Ray expressed his regret at the circumstance, and sent one hundred horses and two hundred thousand tunkas, as an offering, which, in consideration of the projected campaign in Malwa, the King accepted, and overlooking the conduct of Ray Bheem, gave the money to Ein-ool-Moolk to raise troops, with orders to join the army. On the King's return to Godra, having left his son Sikundur Khan in charge of Mahomedabad Champanere, he marched to Dohud, from whence he directed Keisur Khan to occupy the town of Dydla, but having heard there was good hunting ground in the vicinity of D'har, he left the army under Kowam-ool-Moolk, and proceeded, with an escort of two thousand cavalry and one hundred and fifty elephants, to that place, where he was for some time engaged in the amusement of the chase. At this period, Nizam ool-Moolk, who had been sent with a foraging party to Nalcha, was attacked by a body of Poorby Rajpoots of Malwa, but succeeded in repulsing them without loss. Intelligence was now received, which compelled the King to return to Guzerat, and this partial skirmish led

to no other event The information alluded to was that of the death of Bheem Ray of Idur, who had been succeeded by his son Bharmul, but the latter was shortly afterwards deposed by Rana Sanka[†] of Chittoor, who placed his son-in-law Raymul, the son of Soomul, at the head of the government In the year 921, Bharmul

A H 921

A D 1515

deputed persons to wait on Moozuffur Shah, soliciting his aid, and the King ordered Nizam-ool Moolk, with a detachment, to restore to him the country of Idur Having succeeded in this object, Nizam-ool-Moolk took upon himself to pursue Raymul the usurper into the Beesulnuggur territory, where an action ensued, in which the Mahomedan general was defeated, and many of his best officers and soldiers slain The King, who had by this time returned to Ahmudabad, reproved Nizam-ool-Moolk severely for acting beyond his instructions, and recalled him, but on his arrival in the King's camp he was appointed governor of Ahmudnuggur

A H 923

A D 1517

In the year 923, Raymul again appeared in the Idur district, and Zeheer ool-Moolk marched against him, but was killed at the head of the cavalry, on which occasion two hundred and seven men fell, and the Guzeratties were defeated Mullik Noosrut-ool-Moolk was now directed to march to Beesulnuggur, and to plunder and lay waste

[†] Sanga, and not Sanka, is the true pronunciation, but as the same person is mentioned (vol II) in the histories of Babur and Hoomayoon, and the name is there spelled Sanka, it has not been altered in this place.

the whole of that country, which the King, in his orders, calls "the receptacle of renegadoes, "and the asylum of rebels "

In the same year, Sheikh Hu'need of Bhilsa, and Hubeeb Khan the Kazy of Choly Meheswur, fled from the persecution of the Rajpoots, and arrived at the Guzerat court. They had also succeeded in expelling the King of Malwa from his capital, and had obliged him to seek safety in Dohud,† where he was received by the governor, who made a representation to court, reporting the circumstance. Moozuffur Shah immediately sent to the King of Malwa the white canopy and scarlet pavilion, and a respectable body of troops, with which he marched against the Rajpoots. Moozuffur Shah soon followed with his own army, and defeated the Hindoos in several actions, but not without considerable bloodshed on both sides. The Rajpoot chief, Bhew Ray, was at length compelled to take refuge in the fort of Mando, wherein he was closely besieged.

At this period Medny Ray, the late minister of the King of Malwa, wrote a letter to his son Bhew Ray, desiring him to hold out in the fort for one month only, by which time Rana Sanka of Chittoor would be able to collect the Marwar Rajpoots, and march to his assistance. Upon this Bhew Ray made overtures to the King, and stipulated, that if he would raise the siege for one month (during which period all the Rajpoot women

* Properly Maha-Iswur

† This town is considered the boundary between Malwa and Guzerat

and children would be enabled to quit the fort), the place should be evacuated, when he would submit himself to the King's mercy. Although Moozulur Shah placed little reliance on the promises of this perfidious infidel, he withdrew his army six miles from the place, where he remained twenty days, a measure he adopted out of consideration for the royal family of Malwa, who were still in the fort, hoping to save them, by obtaining the place by capitulation. On observing, however, that elephants were frequently passing towards the fort, the King became suspicious of treachery, more particularly as he heard that Rana Sauka of Chittoor had arrived, with a large force, within a few miles of Oojein. In this state of affairs, Moozulur Shah directed Adil Khan, the ruler of Kandeish (who had lately joined the army), accompanied by Kowam-ool-Moolk and a Guzerat force, to march against the Rana of Chittoor, while the King himself again proceeded to invest Mando. From that day the Mahomedans made false attacks four nights successively, as if they intended to escalate, a manœuvre which succeeded in wearing out the garrison with fatigue, and on the fifth night, ladders being applied, Mando fell, but not without much slaughter, for the Rajpoots, finding that their enemies had succeeded in gaining a footing on the ramparts, according to custom, set fire to their property, their women, and children, and collecting in bodies, charged the assailants with fury. On this occasion, no fewer than nineteen thousand Rajpoots lost their lives.

After the fall of Mando, Sooltan Mahmood asked what was to be his fate, on which the King of Guzerat, with a magnanimity and generosity which alone belongs to the brave, said, "It is true " I have fought hard, but I have fought for you , "and I am happy to be now enabled not only "to confirm to you the white canopy and scarlet "pavilion, but to restore you to the capital of your "kingdom, which I trust God will long preserve "to you "

On the following day, Moozuffur Shah marched against Rana Sanka, who received the information of the fall of Mando from one of the Rajpoot officers who had been wounded in the assault, and had made his escape. This man was so agitated in describing the scene he had witnessed, that his wounds burst during the relation, and he bled to death in open durbar. On hearing of the approach of Moozuffur Shah, Rana Sanka retreated to Chittoor, and Adil Khan Farooky, with a small body of light cavalry, went in pursuit. He succeeded in daily cutting off some of the Rajpoot stragglers, but did not overtake the Rana before he received orders of recall from Moozuffur Shah.

At this time Sooltan Mahmood of Malwa invited the King to a grand entertainment at Mando, whither he repaired, attended by the Princes Bahadur Khan and Luteef Khan, as also by Adil Khan Farooky. When the King of Guzerat arrived, his host treated him in every respect as his superior, seating him upon the throne of Malwa, and standing himself at the foot of it. So far was this humility carried, that the King of Malwa waited

on Moozuffur Shah at the entertainment, in the capacity of a menial servant Magnificent presents were then offered to him and to his sons, after which, Moozuffur Shah, having left Mando, was accompanied by Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy as far as D'har, when the King wished Sooltan Mahmood to return, and ordered Asuf Khan, with two thousand cavalry, to remain with him in Malwa as an auxiliary force Sooltan Mahmood however, persisted in accompanying Moozuffur Shah as far as Dyda, whence he repaired to Mando, and Moozuffur Shah proceeded to Champanere

Scarcely had the King of Guzerat reached his capital, when he received intelligence that Raymul, having sallied from the Beesulnuggur hills, had devastated the country of Puttun, and sacked the town of Gilwara but that he had been compelled to fall back again by Mullik Noosrut-ool-Moolk, who commanded at Idur This information determined the King to make arrangements for seizing the person of Raymul after the rains, and in the year 925 he marched towards Beesulnuggur, and laid waste the country, but returned to Mahomedabad Champanere without having gained any other object

A H 925

A D 1519

Shortly after his arrival, news were brought that Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy, accompanied by the Guzerat auxiliaries under Asuf Khan, having attacked the combined forces of Medny Ray and Rana Sanka, had sustained a defeat, and that many valuable officers of the Malwa forces had been killed Among the Guzeratties, the son of Asuf Khan lost his life, Sooltan Mahmood himself

was severely wounded, and fell into the enemy's hands, and Rana Sanka proceeded to Mando Moozuffur Shah lost no time in sending reinforcements to the remainder of the Malwa army. At this time, Noosrut-ool-Moolk was removed from the government of Idur, and Moobariz-ool-Moolk nominated to that office. Shortly after his arrival at Idur, some person ventured to extol the bravery of Rana Sanka, on which the governor was much incensed, and an altercation ensued. Moobariz-ool-Moolk, to show the contempt he had for the Rana, caused a common cur† to be tied up at the fort-gate, directing it to be called Rana Sanka. The Rana, hearing of this insult, was so incensed, that he immediately marched towards Idur, and pillaged the country as far as Serohy.

The King, having left Kowam-ool-Moolk at Ahmudabad to act against the Girasia chiefs in that vicinity, marched to Champanere on his way to Malwa. Rana Sanka arrived at Bagry, where he was joined by the raja of that province, who

* It will be recollected he had just defeated the King of Malwa and the Guzerat auxiliary troops, a subject on which the Guzerat officers would naturally be very sore.

† This mode of evincing contempt is not confined to the Mahomedans. Many persons must recollect the time when it was the custom to call black dogs in England by the name of Lippoo. The practice in the East, however, is particularly offensive. An officer in a high diplomatic situation with Lord Lake's army in the field, in 1805, discovered, by accident, that he had given great offence to his Mahomedan friends by calling a young lioness Fatima, the name of the daughter of their prophet, which he instantly changed, a compliment that, no doubt, smoothed his future diplomatic communications.

distinction were killed, and Sufdur Khan and Moobariz-ool-Moolk being severely wounded, the King's army was compelled to retreat to Ahmudabad, leaving Rana Sanka to plunder the surrounding country. At Burnuggur, the Rana finding the inhabitants to be chiefly bramins, exempted them from pecuniary exactions. The Rana then proceeded to Beesulnuggur, where he was gallantly opposed by the governor, Mullik Hatim, who lost his life in its defence. Having thus successfully plundered the country, the Rana returned, unopposed, to Chittoor. The King, during this time, was on the Malwa frontier, but Kowamool-Moolk, the viceroy of Guzerat, placed a respectable force at the disposal of Moobariz-ool-Moolk, and enabled him to return to Ahmudnuggur. On the march thither, he was opposed by a body of Kolies and Girasias from the Idur district, who were defeated, and sixty-one Girasias killed, but on his arrival at Ahmudnuggur, finding the country destitute of provisions and inhabitants, owing to the late ravages, he was compelled to fall back on Puranty. The King, hearing of these circumstances, directed Imad ool-Moolk and Keisur Khan to proceed to Ahmudnuggur, but the famine which prevailed obliged them also to retreat. Determined, however, not to allow Ahmudnuggur to be abandoned, the King remanded them back at all hazards during the rains, resolving after that season to march in person against Rana Sanka.

Mullik Eiaz Sooltany, originally a slave born in the King's family, offered to march with the

Surat division, consisting of twenty thousand horse and a quantity of artillery and rockets, to reduce Rana Sanka representing that it was beneath the King's dignity to proceed in person against a common marauder. The King gave no answer, but in the month of Mohurram, in the year 927, marched to Alimudnuggur, where he directed his army to assemble. Mullik Eraz now repeating his request, the Guzerat army, composed of one hundred thousand cavalry and one hundred elephants, were placed under his orders, of which the reserve, consisting of twenty thousand men, followed, under the command of Kowam-ool Moolk. On the arrival of the army at Mahrassa, Taj Khan and Nizam-ool-Moolk also joined with their divisions. Mullik Eraz representing that so large a force was quite unnecessary left behind him nearly the whole of the elephants and the greater part of the cavalry, which had lately joined. Sufdur Khan, in command of the advance, plundered the district of Mahrassa on his route, putting many Rajpoots to death, and also taking many prisoners, and Mullik Eraz, proceeding by Donguipoor and Banswala, reduced those towns to ashes, and thence marched on to Chittoor. One day Mullik Shooj-ool Moolk and Sufdur Khan, the officers in advance, obtained intimation that Oody Sing the Ray of Poloh, and Oogur Sein Poorby, were lying in wait at the back of some hills, near which they were encamped, intending to make a night attack upon them. The Guzerat officers anticipated the measure, and leaving their tents

standing, fell upon the Rajpoots with only two hundred men, on which occasion the Rajpoots were defeated with the loss of eighty men killed, and Oogur Sein Poorby was severely wounded. Mullik Eiaz, hearing of the attack, ordered the line under arms, and galloped towards the scene of action, but he was too late to witness even the defeat. The success of the Mahomedans had been complete, and Mullik Eiaz publicly applauded the gallantry of this daring little party. On the following day Kowam-ool-Moolk was ordered to pursue the fugitives, and although he did not come up with them, he so laid waste the country of Banswala that he did not leave even a blade of grass. Mullik Eiaz now marched on to the attack of Mundsoor, while Rana Sanka also moved in the same direction, and encamped within twelve coss*. Here Rana Sanka proposed sending an envoy to the King, consenting, as a preliminary, to acknowledge fealty to the crown of Guzerat, connected with this overture, however, there were certain conditions so extravagant that Mullik Eiaz determined to prosecute the sieze of Mundsoor. The attack was in much forwardness, and the mines in progress, when an officer arrived in camp, stating that Sooltan Mahmood, King of Malwa, was in full march to co-operate with the Guzerat army, shortly after which he arrived. In a very few days Kowam ool-Moolk had brought the approaches so close as to be capable of effecting a breach, but Mullik Eiaz, jealous lest the former should gain all the credit of the

* Twenty-four miles

siege, ordered him back to the lines, a circumstance which gave general offence in the army. On the following morning, Moobariz-ool-Moolk, with a party of Guzerat horse, marched without orders to attack Rana Sanka, but Mullik Eiaz, leaving the camp, intercepted and brought him back to the lines. The object of Mullik Eiaz was to wait till the springing of one of the mines, and then to head the assault, and ensure to himself the honour of the capture. The mine was at length exploded, and a practicable breach effected, but the Rajpoots, having discovered the point to which it was directed, had already cut off the breach, and the attack failed in consequence. On this event Rana Sanka made further overtures to Mullik Eiaz, the preliminary of which was an acknowledgment of allegiance to Guzerat, promising, besides, to return all the elephants taken in the battle of Ahmudnuggur. Mullik Eiaz availed himself of this second opportunity of putting an end to the war, foreseeing that no co operation could take place between him and the other Guzerat officers. A suspension of hostilities was accordingly agreed on, until communications could be received from the King. In spite of this agreement, some of the junior officers formed a plan, in concert with Sooltan Mahmood of Malwa, to attack the Rana's camp on the ensuing Wednesday. Mullik Eiaz, having obtained information of their intention, deputed a confidential officer to wait upon the King of Malwa, informing him that the King of Guzerat had been pleased to appoint him com-

mander-in-chief of the forces in the province of Chittooi, with discretionary powers to conclude the war, but having heard that part of the Guzerat army had resolved to march in concert with a body of his troops against Rana Sanka, he thought it his duty to protest against the measure, saying, that there was every reason to dread that so disgraceful a breach of faith would end in defeat. No reply being received to this message, Mullik Eiaz ordered the Guzerat line under arms on the day appointed for the attack, and instead of marching against Rana Sanka he moved to Khiljipoor, where he conferred honorary dresses on the Rana's agents, and gave their dismissal. On this Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy returned to Mando, and Mullik Eiaz to Champanere, where he was honoured with a title, and was created governor of Diu. Moozuffur Shah, at the same time, made up his mind to march in person against Rana Sanka on the following year. Mullik Eiaz, having learned the King's intentions, despatched a confidential person secretly to the Rana, saying, "As we have contracted a friendship during the late negotiations, it is but fair that we should assist each other by advice. I think it my duty, therefore, to inform you that the King is highly displeased that the army returned without having effected any object of importance, and he, in consequence, intends in a few months more to march in person to plunder your country. I therefore advise you to send, as soon as possible, your eldest son as ambassador to this court with

“a number of valuable presents, regretting the
 “differences which exist, and begging to be
 “considered as a vassal of this crown. This
 “appears to me to be the only mode by which
 “you can secure your own safety, or avert
 “the evil of a war.”

In the year 928, the King proceeded
 A. H. 928 from Champanere to Ahmudabad, but
 A. D. 1521 while collecting his army at Kakreea,
 in order to attack Chittoor, he heard that Rana
 Sunka had deputed his son with large presents to
 intercede for him, and that the young Rana had al-
 ready reached Mahasa on his way to Ahmudabad.
 Moozuffur Shah accordingly halted, and received
 the embassy, ordering an honorary dress to be
 given to the Rana's son, with assurances of recon-
 ciliation. The King then broke up the army and
 came to Ahmudabad when he heard of the death
 of Mullik Fiaz, on whose son he conferred his
 father's government and honorary titles.

In the year 929, the King marched
 A. H. 929 in person to Champanere, to quell an
 A. D. 1522 insurrection in that quarter, and he
 subsequently caused the town of Mahrasa to be
 repaired. It was about this time that the Prince
 Julal Khan, the son of Sikundur Lody of Dehly,
 who had, in a fit of rage, put to death one of the
 principal nobles of his brother's government,
 reached the court of Guzerat. Julal Khan had
 previously applied repeatedly for the aid of
 Guzerat troops to assist in dethroning his brother
 Ibrahim, and on the present occasion Moozuffur
 Shah ordered a force to accompany him to Dehly.

for the purpose, but a full account of the transactions connected with this event has already been given in the history of Dehly'

In the year 931, the King marched
 A H 931 towards Idur, on which occasion the
 A D 1524 Prince Bahadur Khan complained that his allowances were insufficient to maintain the establishment due to his rank, and requested that they might be made equal to those of his elder brother, Sikundur Khan. Moozuffur Shah for political reasons, gave no decisive answer to this request, but promised to consider the subject. Meanwhile the Prince, impatient of delay, left the King's camp without taking leave, and returning first to Ahmudabad, proceeded, eventually, to the country of Oody Sing, the Raja of Poloh, by whom he was received with marks of attention. From Poloh he went on to Chittoor, where he was received by Rana Sanka, who presented him with splendid offerings, thence he went by Ajmeer to Mewatt, where the governor, Hussun Khan, marched several stages to meet him. After remaining some time there, he went on to Dehly, and was favourably received by Ibrahim Lody, who was at that time preparing to repel the invasion of Babur. Bahadur Khan having on one occasion defeated a detachment of Moguls with a small body of Guzeratties, the Afghan chiefs of Dehly, disgusted with Ibrahim, proposed elevating the Guzerat prince to the throne of Dehly. Ibrahim Lody, however,

* Vide vol 1 p 394. The Guzerat historian has committed an anachronism in fixing arrival of Julal Khan so late as 1522

taking the necessary precautions, the Prince found it necessary to fly for safety to loonpoor

Moozuffur Shah, hearing of the conduct of his son wrote to Khoodabunda Khan, who had accompanied him, to entreat the Prince to return to Guzerat, promising to overlook all the events connected with his sudden departure. Shortly after this the King was taken dangerously ill, and his disease daily increasing, factions began to be formed in the army one party espousing the cause of the Prince Sikundur, and another that of the youngest prince, Futeef Khan. The King was observed to be very anxious to hear of Bahadur Khan's return, and it was generally supposed that he intended to declare him his successor, but on Friday, the 2d of Jumad-ool-Awul, in the year 932, having sent for his eldest son, the Prince Sikundur, he gave him his blessing, and proclaimed

Jumad-ool	him his heir.
Awul 3	On the following day
A. H. 932	he departed this life, in the fifty-sixth
Feb 17	year of his age, and in the fifteenth of
A. D. 1526	his reign. Moozuffur Shah was con-

sidered a just and upright prince, strictly adhering on all occasions to the tenets of the faith. Among his accomplishments was that of writing a beautiful hand, in which he employed many of his leisure hours. During his lifetime he transcribed several copies of the Koran, which he sent to Mecca to be placed near the holy shrine. He also greatly promoted learning, so that men of letters from Persia, Arabia, and Turkey, found it worth their while to settle in Guzerat during his liberal and auspicious reign.


SIKUNDUR SHAH.

Moozuffur Shah is succeeded by his eldest son, Sikundur—The Prince Luteef, the King's younger brother, goes into rebellion—retires to Chittoor, where he finds protection with the Rana—The Rana defeats the King's army—The King disgusts his nobles—a plot to assassinate him—his death

DURING the painful and protracted illness of Moozuffur Shah, each of the two factions in the army took a decided part to favour its respective leader, but the late King having expressly nominated Sikundur Khan, the eldest son, to the throne of Guzerat, the youngest, Prince Luteef, marched with his adherents towards Nundoorbar and Sooltanpoor. Sikundur Shah, after having buried the late King at Surkech, proceeded to Champanere. Here he learnt that one Shah Sheikhjee, the son of the celebrated Boorhan-ood-Deen Owlia, considered the most holy man of the age, had foretold that his brother, the Prince Bahadur, would eventually succeed to the throne. Sikundur Shah, incensed at this prediction, condescended to vent his indignation in abusing that holy personage in the most gross and indecent terms, he was also so imprudent as to treat with indignity the different nobles of his government, the supporters of his father's throne, and to confer honours and estates on the companions of his

youthful follies and excesses Among those who resented this conduct, by withdrawing from court, was Imad-ool-Moolk Sooltany, an Abyssinian slave of the mother of Sikundur Shah, and a great favourite of the late king At the same time, also, it became known, that the Prince Luteef Khan had raised a considerable force in the neighbourhood of Nundoorbar and Sooltanpoor, and appeared only to wait for an opportunity of declaring his pretensions to the throne Under these circumstances, Sikundur Shah deputed one Mullik Luteef, with the title of Shirza Khan, to oppose him, but hearing that the Prince Luteef Khan had gone to Chittoor, the troops were directed to march in that direction, where they sustained a complete defeat On which occasion the general, with many other officers of distinction, fell, and the remainder of the force was cut off in detail by the Kolies and Rajpoots, having lost no less a number than one thousand seven hundred men

The inhabitants of Guzerat deeming this an inauspicious omen of the new reign, the nobles of the old government persuaded Imad-ool-Moolk that the King designed to put him to death. Conscious of being ill-disposed towards him, Imad-ool Moolk readily gave ear to these assertions, and determined to anticipate Sikundur Shah's intentions, by placing another descendant of the house of Moozuffur on the throne, hoping to ensure to himself the superintendence of the affairs of the state Imad ool-Moolk therefore prepared a party to attack and put to death the King, in



one of his usual rides , but the opportunity passed without the plan succeeding The King, although warned of the danger, treated it lightly in public , but the circumstance dwelt on his mind so much, that on that very night he dreamed that he was visited by the holy Syud Julal Bokhary, Shah Alum, and Shah Sheikhjee, and also by his father, Moozuffur Shah, who addressed him, saying, " Sikundur, Sikundur, descend from the throne, " for it is the lot of another " This dream weighed heavily on his spirits He arose early next morning, rode out, and played chowgan , after which he returned, breakfasted, and endeavoured to forget his cares, and drown his thoughts in sleep Although the plot for the King's death had failed on the preceding day, Imad-ool-Moolk had by no means relinquished it , so that, after the King had lain down, that officer, together with Baha-ool-Moolk, Dar-ool-Moolk Seif Khan, two Turkish slaves, and one Abyssinian, entered the palace with arms Sikundur Shah, awakened by the noise made by the opposition of his guards, rushed out to ascertain the cause, when the assassins meeting him put him to death Thus ended the life of Sikundur Shah, on the 19th of Shaban, in the year 932, after a short reign of three months and seventeen days

Shaban 19
A.H 932
May 30
A D 1526

the life of Sikundur Shah, on the 19th
of Shaban, in the year 932, after a
short reign of three months and seven-
teen days

MAHMOOD SHAH II

Nuseer Khan, a brother of the late King, is raised to the throne, and assumes the title of Mahmood Shah II — The King's elder brother, the Prince Bahadur, arrives from Dehly, and being joined by the nobles, ascends the throne

AFTER the death of Sikundur Shah, his corpse was conveyed to Halole, in the Champanere district, where it was interred, and Nuseer Khan, the King's younger brother, was raised to the throne by Imad-ool-Moolk, under the title of Mahmood Shah. All the officers went through the usual forms of congratulations to the new monarch, and received honorary dresses from Imad-ool-Moolk, who became regent, and who conferred titles in the King's name on one hundred and eighty persons on the day of the coronation. The complete ascendancy obtained by the minister excited the envy of the rest of the nobles, and induced them to write to the Prince Bahadur Khan, who was absent in Hindoostan, to return to Guzerat, and assert his claims to the throne. These letters were despatched by Khoodabunda Khan and Taj Khan, and had the effect of expediting the march of Bahadur, who was already on his journey, having commenced it on the first intelligence of his father's death. Imad-ool-Moolk, hearing of his approach, deputed an officer of rank, charged with presents of jewels and money, to Boorhan

Nizam Shah of Ahmudnuggur, inviting him to march to his aid. The latter accepted the offerings, but took no measures to assist the Guzerat minister. Letters were also written to the Raja of Poloh to occupy the road leading to Champanere, and to the Mogul Emperor Babur of Dehly, promising a crore of rupees if he would lend his aid, by sending a force down the Indus to land at Diù, and co-operate with the Guzeratties. The latter communication never reached its destiny, having been intercepted by the ruler of Dongurpoor.

Bahadur Khan was near Dehly when the letters from Khoodabunda Khan, intimating the death of Moozuffur Shah, reached him, and at the same time he received a deputation from the Afghans of Joonpoor, entreating him to assume the government of that country. In order to satisfy both parties, he promised to pursue whatever direction his horse might take, and throwing the reins upon the animal's neck it took the road to Guzerat. On his arrival at Chittoor he was joined by his two brothers, Chand Khan and Ibrahim Khan, who gave him the first information of the assassination of the late King, Sikundur Shah after which event they had fled, and taken refuge with the Rana. Chand Khan preferred remaining at Chittoor, but subsequently went to Malwa, while Ibrahim accompanied Bahadur Khan. At Poloh he was joined by the Raja Oody Sing, and also by a few of the personal adherents of the late King, among whom were Mullik Survur and Yoosoof Khan.

Bahadur Khan, having now assumed the title

of Shah, sent a confidential officer in advance, with a conciliatory and moderate proclamation to Taj Khan, mentioning that he was thus far on his road to Ahmudabad. This officer, who commanded a force under Imad-ool-Moolk, was absent at Dundooka, but hearing of Bahadur Shah's arrival on the frontier, instantly joined his standard. The Prince Luteef Khan, the second son of Moor-zuffur Shah, then at Dundooka, raised a sum of money there for his expenses, and marched to join his cousin Futteh Khan. On his arrival at Dongurpoor, Bahadur Shah was joined by Khoorum Khan and many of the Guzerat officers, so that Imad-ool-Moolk, finding himself deserted by most of his adherents, began to lavish the royal treasures in raising troops. He succeeded by this means in bringing together a great concourse of people, few of whom were soldiers, and he ordered Azd-ool-Moolk, accompanied by fifty elephants, to march to Mahrassa, and cut off the communication between Bahadur Shah and the Guzeratties. On reaching Mahomednuggur, many officers who were afraid to join him before now went over to Bahadur Shah, and Azd-ool-Moolk was compelled to fall back on Champanere, and to join Imad-ool-Moolk. Bahadur Shah, continuing his march to Mahrassa, received at that place from Taj Khan the royal jewels, after which, proceeding to Nehrwalla Puttun, Bahadur Shah was formally crowned on the 26th of Rumzan, A. H. 932, and reached Ahmudabad on the 28th. Imad-ool-Moolk having been joined by the Prince Luteef, attempted to reach Ahmudabad

Rumzan 26

A. H. 932

August 3

A. D. 1526

before Bahadur Shah , but finding that the latter was every where acknowledged king, there was an end to further competition The reign of Mahmood Shah did not exceed four months

BAHADUR SHAH.

The Prince Bahadur returns from Delhy, and ascends the throne — A feeble effort is made to create an insurrection by the Prince Luteef Khan, who is severely wounded, and dies — Imad-ool-Moolk, and the regicides of Sikundur Shah, all suffer death — Great efforts made by the Portuguese to occupy the island of Diu, in which they are repulsed — Bahadur Shah is invited to aid the King of Berar against the King of Ahmudnuggui—he proceeds to the south, and causes himself to be recognised King of Ahmudnuggui—makes war with the King of Malwa—conquers his country, and puts the King to death—provokes a war with Hoomayoon, the Great Mogul—is defeated, and loses all his dominions, with the exception of a small portion of Guzerat—is supported by the Portuguese—recovers his kingdom—is killed by the Portuguese in an affair in the harbour of Diu

ON the first day of the following month Bahadur Shah marched to Champanere, at which place Imad-ool-Moolk still continued. He was, however, much impeded by the heavy rain which fell at that season, and was obliged to halt on the Saburmatty, but very soon after continuing his march, he arrived on the banks of the Mehindry, at the Khanpooi ferry. Imad-ool-Moolk, hearing of the King's approach, dispersed his force over the Baroda district, to distract his attention, but this manœuvre had not the effect of diverting Bahadur Shah from his march on Champanere, where Imad-ool-Moolk and the confederates were eventually seized by Taj Khan. Imad-ool-Moolk, his son, and Seif Khan, together with the other regicides taken,

were hanged, and their property confiscated, while Rufut-ool-Moolk, an old servant of Moozuffur Shah, received the title of Imad-ool Moolk. Azd-ool-Moolk, hearing of the fate of his party, fled from Baroda, leaving his property to be plundered by a party of Kolies. Shumsheer-ool Moolk was despatched in pursuit of Azd-ool-Moolk, and Nizam-ool Moolk in pursuit of Mohafiz Khan. Both these chiefs sought refuge with Oody Sing, Raja of Poloh, but they were so closely followed, that the little property they had with them fell into the hands of the King's troops. Most of the officers who adhered to the fortunes of Imad-ool-Moolk were in the end seized, and suffered death: some were hanged, and others blown from guns, while the property of all was confiscated. The Prince Luteef Khan, after having remained for some time concealed in the city of Champanere, fled to the country of Poloh, and Azd-ool Moolk and Mohafiz Khan to Mutwar.*

Zeekad 15 After having gotten rid of all his
 A H 932 enemies, Bahadur Shah, on the 15th of
 August 20 Zeekad, went through the form of being
 A D 1526 again crowned at Champanere, that city
 having been considered, during the few last reigns,
 the capital of the kingdom. The Prince Luteef
 Khan, who had taken post in the Ahwas hills, was
 joined by several of the discontented nobles, and
 Alugh Khan was appointed to the command of an
 army sent against him. Shortly after the departure

* Mutwar is the tract of country lying between the Nerbudda and Tapti rivers, north and south, and little Oodipoor and Choly Meheswur, east and west.

of these troops, Mugh Khan was represented as being one of the assassins of the late Sikundur Shih. Bahadur Shah was no less enraged than astonished at this information, and having made strict enquiries and ascertaining that the accusation was false, he ordered the calumniators to be severely punished. In the commencement of the following year, 933, a very serious mutiny broke out among the cavalry; and a large party, headed by nearly two thousand officers, marched to the mosque, and prevented the performance of public worship till they received their arrears of pay. Bahadur Shah though he could ill brook this conduct, was induced, from motives of policy, to comply with their demands, having good reason for supposing that violent measures would induce them to join the Prince Luteef Khan. Shortly after this event information arrived, that, in consequence of the advance of the Prince towards Sooltanpore the governor Ghazy Khan had marched, attacked, and defeated him, and that although his friends Azd-ool-Moolk and Mohafiz Khan had made their escape, Ray Bheem and his brothers had fallen in the action, and the Prince, being severely wounded, had been taken prisoner. On this news the King deputed Mohib-ool-Moolk and some other noblemen to wait on his brother, in order to see that his wounds were properly attended to, and to administer every comfort to him, till he could be removed to the capital. The Prince Luteef, however, never recovered, but shortly after died, and

was buried at Halole, near Champanere, by the side of the late Sikundur Shah. During this year, Nuseer Khan, who had formerly assumed the title of Mahmood Shah, also died, and a suitable establishment of holy men was maintained to say daily prayers for the souls of these departed princes.

Meanwhile, Oody Sing, Ray of Poloh, with a band of marauders, marched and laid waste the country of Dohud, and most of the public property fell into their hands. This incensed the King, that he ordered Taj Khan, with all the cavalry, consisting of nearly one hundred thousand men, to attack and annihilate these bands. The devastation committed by Taj Khan's army induced the Ray to send ambassadors to sue for mercy on any terms. Taj Khan resolved to act up strictly to his orders, and seemed determined to destroy the whole race. Driven to desperation, the Ray at last took up a strong position, and bore the brunt of an action, in which his troops were defeated and himself killed, but it is a remarkable fact, that on this occasion only one Mahomedan of Taj Khan's army is said to have fallen. His force was shortly after recalled, and himself deputed to Cambay, in order to assume the government of that district, as the inhabitants had frequently made complaints against the present governor.

On the following year, 934, Bahadur
 A H 934 Shah marched towards the countries of
 A D 1528 Idur and Wagui, from whence he returned by Champanere to Baroach, for the purpose of superintending the repairs of that fortress; after

which he went in person to Cambay, where having heard that a European vessel had been taken and the crew made prisoners off Diu, he repaired to that place, and was met by Kowam-ool-Moolk. All the Europeans taken on this occasion were circumcised, and became Mahomedans. On his return to his capital, Bahadur Shah received a letter from his nephew, Meeran Mahomed Khan, ruler of Kandeish, stating that Ameer Bereed Shah of Bidur and Boorhan Nizam Shah Bheiry of Ahmudnuggur, having entered into a confederacy, had marched to attack Berar, that in consequence Meeran Mahomed Khan had lent his aid to Imad Shah, King of Berar, and opposed them. He stated also that a severe engagement took place, in which the latter had been drawn into an ambuscade by Boorhan Nizam Shah, and his troops defeated, and, moreover, that a number of Meeran Mahomed Khan's elephants had fallen into the hands of the Deccanies on this occasion, and, lastly, that they had taken the fort of Mahoor by assault, from Imad Shah, so that he begged the aid of Bahadur Shah. Upon this Bahadur Shah desired an answer to be written, stating that during the last year he

4 The Portuguese historian states, that they resisted becoming converts, and were eventually released. James de Mesquita was the name of the officer, and his whole crew only consisted of sixteen men in a boat. It is certain that James de Mesquita was with Bahadur Shah afterwards, at the siege of Chittoor, and was employed by him as his envoy to Nuno de Cunha in the year that Bahadur Shah lost his life.

had sent the governor of Nehrwalla to the Deccan, in order to accommodate the differences which existed, in conformity with the wishes of Imad Shah, in which he happily succeeded, but that as it now appeared the Deccanics had become the aggressors, he should proceed to that quarter in person

Mohurrum, In conformity with the intention expressed in this letter, Bahadur Shah
 A H 935 moved, in the month of Mohurrum, of
 September, the year 935, with a large force towards
 A D 1528 the Deccan On reaching Baroda he was overtaken by Jam Feroze, ruler of Tutta, in Sind, who stated that the Arghoons had made a descent upon his country, and taken it Bahadur Shah gave to the Jam twelve lacks of rupees* for the present, pledging himself to march hereafter and recover his territory from the Arghoons

The fame of Bahadur Shah by this act of generosity spread far and near He was welcomed by the inhabitants of all the countries through which he passed in proceeding to the Deccan, and he was joined by the nephew† of the Raja of Gualiar with a body of Rajpoots, as also by Sreeputty Ray, the nephew of Rana Sanka, with many chiefs of distinction, as well as by some of the nobles of the Deccan The movements of this immense army being very slow, and a large portion having halted for some time at Champanere, Imad

* 144,000 sterling.

† Nursing, the nephew of Man-Sing.—Mirut-Iskundry.

Shah, King of Berar, became impatient of the delay, and sent his son Jafur Khan to Bahadur Shah, informing him that Boorhan Nizam Shah had shut the doors of negotiation, and that nothing could be effected without the King's presence. Bahadur Shah therefore instantly marched on to the Nerbudda, on the banks of which river he was met by Meeran Mahomed Khan, who entreated him to visit Boorhanpoor, where he entertained him in a sumptuous manner, presenting him with elephants, horses, &c. At this place he was joined by Imad Shah, from Gavulgur. The combined armies of Guzerat, Kandeish, and Berar, under Bahadur Shah, now commenced their march through Berar towards Mahoor, against Boorhan Nizam Shah, who gradually retreating, drew the allies after him as far as Jalna, where the King having manifested intentions of occupying the country of Berar for himself, a secret communication was opened with the enemy, and Boorhan Nizam Shah agreed to restore some of the captured elephants, and also consented to read the Khootba in the name of the King of Guzerat, and even promised to pay tribute, if he would return to his own country. Bahadur Shah continued his march till he reached Dowlutabad, and encamped at the Howz Kootloo, where he halted for some time, in order to refresh his army. The enemy, however, contrived to intercept the supplies from the northward and westward, which caused great distress to his followers and cattle, and occasioned a famine in his camp. Notwithstanding which, Bahadur Shah compelled Boorhan

Nizam Shah to acknowledge him King of Ahmud-nuggui and Guzerat; in the former of which places proclamations were made, and public prayers read in his name. In the beginning of the year 937 he returned to Guzerat, and
 A H 937
 A D 1530 remained during the rainy season at Ahmudabad. After the monsoon he marched towards Idur, and despatched Khoodabunda Khan and Imad-ool-Moolk with a large force to Wagur, himself marching to Cambay. Thence he embarked in a vessel, and sailed to Diu, after which he proceeded to Dongui-poor and Banswara, levied the usual contributions, and returned eventually to Mahomedabad Champanere.

At this period Oom Khan, Kootb Khan, and many nobles of the Dehly court, having fled from the Emperor Babur, sought protection with Bahadur Shah. The King now went to Mahrassa, where he was met by Khoodabunda Khan, and many other officers, he then marched to Wagur, and having reduced that province, placed civil and military officers in the different towns to collect the tribute. Pursaram, Raja of Wagur, submitted to the King, while his son became a convert to the Mahomedan faith, and was received into the King's household, but Jugut Ray, the brother of the Raja, first fled to the hills, and then joined Rana Ruttun, the son of the late Rana Sanka of Chittoor, with whom he found a temporary asylum. Shortly afterwards, a messenger arrived in camp at Banswara from Rana Ruttun, begging terms for Jugut Ray. The King having caused a mosque to be

built at a village on the larky G'hat, gave it over in perpetuity to Jugut Ray. While the Guzerat army remained encamped there, Bahadur Shah received information that Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy (not withstanding the obligations he had received at the hands of Moozuffur Shah) had sent Shirza Khan, the governor of Mando, to plunder some villages belonging to his ally the Rana of Chittoor, and had proceeded through Oojein to Sarungpoor. At the same time advices were received direct from Rana Ruttun, complaining of the outrage, and requesting the King to take measures to assist him. At this period, also, Silhuddy Rajpoot, and Moyin Khan the son of Sikundur Khan Mewatty, officers of the Malwa court, having intimation of their master's intention upon their lives, fled to Chittoor, and shortly after Bhowput, the son of Silhuddy, arrived in Bahadur Shah's camp. Bhowput was honourably received, and seven horses were presented to him, besides seven hundred gold embroidered dresses to be distributed among his adherents. While the disaffected officers of the King of Malwa sought refuge at the Guzerat court, Sooltan Mahmood himself deputed Duria Khan as envoy to Bahadur Shah, stating, that he had it long in contemplation to pay his respects, but that unforeseen events had occurred to prevent it, that he therefore deputed Duria Khan to ascertain if a visit at present would be agreeable. The King returned a polite answer, saying, that he should halt at Banswara for his arrival. A few days only elapsed before

Ruttun, Rana of Chittoor, and Silhuddy Poorby arrived in the Guzerat camp, where being favourably received, they were presented with thirty elephants, and fifteen hundred gold embroidered dresses, when they returned to Chittoor, but most of the Malwa refugees remained with the King Bahadur Shah now moved to Tandla, where he had agreed to receive the visit of Sooltan Mahmood, after which he intended to have accompanied him as far as the Dydla pass, on his return to Malwa. At Tandla, the King's nephew, Meeran Mahomed Khan ruler of Kandeish, arrived, and Duria Khan, the Malwa envoy, came to say, that Sooltan Mahmood, having broken his arm by a fall from his horse, was unable to visit Bahadur Shah. The latter, doubting the truth of this assertion, flatly told the envoy that he did not believe him, and obliged him at length to confess the real truth, that the King of Malwa was unwilling to come, owing to his having harboured the Prince Chand Khan of Guzerat, who was living under his protection. Bahadur Shah observed, that he had no enmity towards Chand Khan, and therefore that need not be adduced as a reason, and that he therefore expected Sooltan Mahmood would come to his camp and pay his respects. The King continued his march to Depalpoor, when he learned that Sooltan Mahmood only now waited to place his son in charge of the government of Mando during his absence. The delay which this arrangement involved gave the Guzerat courtiers an opportunity of again misrepresenting the conduct of Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy, so that

conferred on him the white canopy and scarlet pavilion, and addressed him with the title of Shah, which he henceforth assumed, under the name of Boorhan Nizam Shah Bheny⁴ Bahadur Shah's object in courting the King of Ahmudnuggur had reference to the aid he expected from him in the attack he then meditated on the kingdom of Dehly. He was, however, disappointed, for Boorhan Nizam Shah not only withheld his assistance in the subsequent war with Hoomayoon Padshah, but, on the contrary, deputed a secret agent to the Mogul court, long before the war in question took place, to obtain assistance, for the purpose of attacking Guzerat. During this interchange of civilities at Boorhanpoor, Bahadur Shah became so pleased with Shah Tahir Jooneidy, the minister of Boorhan Nizam Shah, that he used every means in his power to induce him to quit Boorhan Nizam Shah, and reside in Guzerat, but without effect. Some years afterwards, Shah Tahir succeeded in converting Boorhan Nizam Shah II to the Sheea persuasion, and induced him to exchange the white canopy and scarlet pavilion for the green standard assumed by the followers of Ally Bahadur Shah, having returned to Mando, appointed Mokbil Khan to command the fortress of Champanere, and Yekhtiar Khan being sent with the guns and military stores to deposit them in that

* This is the language of the Guzerat historian, in order to gratify the vanity of his master, for, in reality, the kings of Ahmudnuggur assumed the royal titles and insignia several generations anterior to the period in question.

Rubbee oos
Sany 21
A D 938
Dec 3
A D 1531

garrison, he returned to Mando on the 21st of Rubbee-oos-Sany, of which place he was appointed governor Silhuddy Poorby, the late prime minister of Sooltan Gheerasood-Deen, within late years had occupied Oojein as his own, and the King wanting some excuse to wrest it out of his hands, charged him with maintaining in his seraglio a number of Mahomedan women On the 5th of Jumad-ool-Awul 5
Dec 18

Jumad-ool-Awul 5
Dec 18

son of Silhuddy, then in Bahadur Shah's service, supposing the king to be on his return to Guzerat, requested permission to go to Oojein and see his father, and to bring him to the presence to pay his respects The King assented without hesitation, conceiving that Silhuddy could have no intimation of his design On the 19th of the same month the King encamped at D'har, where having left the army, he proceeded, as if on a hunting-party, towards Bensrode and Shoojalpoor at the latter place he was met by Silhuddy, who had left his son Bhowput with his family in Ooojein Ameer Nuseer, the chief who had been sent to accompany Silhuddy, assured the King that the fidelity of the Hindoo chief was not to be depended on, and that, before he could be persuaded to come at all, Ameer Nuseer had ventured to promise him the government of the district of Cambay and a crore of tunkas, previously to which, Silhuddy had made preparations to fly to Seevas On the King's return

to D'har, having consulted his nobles, he caused Silhuddy to be seized and confined with two of his domestics, one of whom made some resistance, but finding it of no avail, he slew himself with his dagger, and fell dead at his master's feet, after declaring he could not live to witness his disgrace. When this circumstance became known at Oojein, Bhowput, the son of Silhuddy, fled, accompanied by many of his tribe, leaving Oojein to be plundered by the Mahomedans. On the following day Bahadur Shah marched to that city, and having placed Duria Khan, one of the officers of the late Malwa government, in charge, he proceeded to Sarungpoor, the command of which was given to Mulloo Khan, a Guzerat noble, and Hubeeb Khan was made governor of Ashta, which district he soon reduced to subjection. On the King's arrival at Bhilsa, having ascertained that the Mahomedan worship had been discontinued for the last ten years, he caused mosques to be rebuilt, and the exercise of the religion of the true faith to be restored. During his stay at Bhilsa he learned that Bhowput, resolving to resent the disgrace inflicted on his father, had collected troops on the frontier, and had entered into an offensive and defensive alliance with the Rana of Chittoor. The King, anticipating the march of the Rajpoots, deputed Imad-ool-Moolk to attack Bhowput, while himself marched to Raiseen to oppose Lokmun Sing, the brother of Silhuddy, who having raised men in that quarter was waiting the junction of Bhowput and the Rana of Chittoor. On approaching within sight of Raiseen the Rajpoots descended

pretext for allowing the garrison to retain possession of the fort till the next day. This time was granted, but when the period for its surrender arrived further delay was again required, and Silhuddy being permitted to go under the walls in order to enquire the cause, addressed the Rajpoots, saying, that if they remained so blind to their interest, the Mahomedans would, by entering the breaches, put them all to death. This speech was made in the presence of the King's officers, but conveyed a covert reason for holding out, which was sufficiently understood by Lokmun Sing, who, repeating the last words of Silhuddy, showed his countrymen how little they ought to rely on the Mahomedans. He prevailed so far on the troops that, by their exertions, the breaches were repaired during the night, and a party of two thousand men, under Silhuddy's youngest son, then in the fort, marched out to hasten the reinforcements under Bhowput and the Rana of Chittoor. This party being intercepted by the besieged was almost entirely cut off, including the son of Silhuddy who commanded it. The few who escaped death were taken prisoners, and brought in the morning before the King. On the failure of this enterprise, and the death of his son, being related to Silhuddy, he fainted, and the King, now beginning to suspect him, remanded him into confinement under charge of Yekhtiar Khan, to be sent to the fort of Mando.

The force under Bhowput was now approaching rapidly to Raiseen, under the impression that the King had but few troops with him. Bahadur Shah directed Imad-ool-Moolk and Meeran Ma-

homed Khan of Kandeish to march and attack the enemy. They had not proceeded far when the Mahomedans were met by Poorunmul, another son of Silhuddy, who commanded the advance, consisting of ten thousand cavalry. The King hearing this news, and that Imad-ool-Moolk had halted, left Yekhtiar-ool-Moolk to conduct the siege of Raiseen, and placing himself at the head of the whole of his cavalry, marched in person and encamped at Gungrar. The Rajpoots, hearing of the King's approach, commenced their retreat, and Bahadur Shah being shortly after joined by Aluf Khan from Guzerat, with a reinforcement of thirty thousand fresh troops and a large park of artillery, proceeded towards Chittoor, to which place the enemy had retired. Bahadur Shah resolved, in the first instance, to bring the siege of Raiseen to a close, he therefore deferred any attack on Chittoor till the next year. Upon his return Lokmun, the brother of Silhuddy, perceiving that he could not eventually retain the fort, and that all hopes of succour from Chittoor were at an end, proposed to surrender Raiseen, provided his brother Silhuddy should be released, and again taken into favour. The King acceded to these terms, because he was aware that many Mahomedan females, belonging to Silhuddy, were in the fort, and he knew that in the event of a storm they would all be burnt alive with the Rajpoot women, according to the custom of those people. As a preliminary to the surrender, therefore, Silhuddy was brought to Raiseen, and Taj Khan, who had come to negotiate on the part of

Lokmun, was permitted to return to the fort Lokmun now brought his own family to the lower fortifications, leaving Taj Khan with some Poorby Rajpoots in possession of the hill, and sent word to Bahadur Shah that above four hundred females belonging to Silhuddy's seraglio were in the fort. Among these was Silhuddy's wife Doorgawutty, the mother of Bhowput, and he begged, therefore, that he should be permitted to go and escort his own family and females, for that his honour would sustain a blemish, if they were seen by the eye of a stranger, or even by his own brother Silhuddy, under custody of Mullik Ally Sheer, proceeded to the fort, but upon going to take away his family, his wife, Rany Doorgawutty, the daughter of Rana Sauka, reproached both him and his brother Lokmun for not having defended the place. This woman, with an heroic fortitude, invoking curses on the heads of those who should not revenge her cause, set fire to a pile with which she had caused the female apartments to be surrounded, containing seven hundred beautiful women. She plunged into the flames, and they were all consumed. Silhuddy and Lokmun, with one hundred of their blood relations, now putting on their armour, and calling on their adherents to follow them, rushed impetuously on the Guzerat troops, and bravely met their fate, not one Rajpoot surviving, while the Guzeratties only lost four men.

Alum Khan, the governor of Kalpy, who had rebelled against Hoomayoon Padshah of Dehly, happening to be in attendance on the King of Guzerat at this time, received the governments of

Bhilsa Raseen, and Chundery Bahadur Shah employed the remainder of that year in hunting elephants, and in marching through the country which formerly acknowledged allegiance to the King of Malwa, and having reduced it to obedience placed his own governors and officers to collect the revenues, and left troops to support their authority. Early in the next year he deputed Meeran Mahomed Khan to march and reduce the fort of Gagrone, wrested from the late Sooltan Mahmood by the troops of the Rana of Chittoor but as the place had not yet fallen, the King himself moved in that direction, on which the enemy evacuated it without further resistance. From Gagrone the King returned to Mando, leaving Imad ool Moolk and Yekhtiar Khan to reduce Runtumbhore, and shortly after he returned to Guzerat to expel the Europeans who had occupied the island of Diu. Upon his approach, however, the enemy fled, leaving then guns upon the island, one of which was the largest ever before seen in India, and required a machine to be constructed for conveying it to Champanere¹.

¹ The Mahomedan historian has treated this success against the Portuguese very slightly but P. de Souza (tom i part iv chap iv) proves that it was one of the greatest efforts his countrymen ever made, and which seems entirely to have failed. The fleet which collected in Bombay harbour consisted of four hundred sail of vessels, on which were embarked three thousand six hundred European soldiers, and ten thousand native soldiers, besides seamen and Lascars. The Mahomedans under Moostufi Khan, the governor of Diu, so completely repulsed this attack, that the Portuguese found it necessary to return to Goa.

In the year 940 Mahomed Zuman Mirza,^{*} a relative of Hoomayoon Padshah of Delly, who had been confined in the fort of Byana, making his escape, came to the court of Bahadur Shah. Hoomayoon wrote to the King of Guzerat to deliver him up, threatening, in case of refusal, to march and lay waste Guzerat. Bahadur Shah, little accustomed to comply with demands from any potentate, returned an intemperate and haughty reply (which eventually brought upon him his ruin), and in order to show the contempt in which he held the threats of Hoomayoon he conferred the highest dignities on the Mogul prince, thus wantonly irritating the wound which he had already inflicted. The King returned to Champanere from Diu by the route of Cambay and Ahmudabad, and then marched his army to Chittoor, and invested that place for three months. The Rana at last agreed to pay a large sum in specie, to present several horses and elephants, and, among other jewels, the waist-belt† formerly in possession of the Khiljy family, and which had been taken by Sooltan Mahmood of Malwa from the King of Guzerat's pavilion in the battle of Surkech, near Ahmudabad on the 1st of Suftur, A H 856 (A D 1452), after which Bahadur Shah returned to his capital. His success in

^{*} Mahomed Zuman was the son of Budee-ooz-Zuman Mirza, descended through Sooltan Hoossein, King of Khorassan, from Tamerlane. Vide Genealogy, vol II p 1.

† This splendid jewel was sent to Medina, with Bahadur Shah's family, and is mentioned in the Turkish annals as having eventually found its way, in the shape of a present, to the Grand Seignor, Soliman the Magnificent.

compelling the Rana of Chittloor to pay tribute, and the expectation he had formed of being shortly joined by the sons of Bheilole Lody, who had pretensions to the crown of Dehly, induced Bahadur Shah to attempt an attack on the capital of Hindoostan. Alla-ood-Deen, the son of Bheilole Padshah, having reached the court, experienced the most honourable reception from Bahadur Shah, and his son Fartar Khan became enrolled among the nobles of the estate. So confident was Bahadur Shah of success, that he already began to allot to his officers the different districts of Dehly, before he had even marched his army for its subjection. On the following year a sum of three crores of rupees was furnished to Imad-ool-Moolk, the governor of Runtunbhoie, to provide Fartar Khan with a force of forty thousand men, and this prince opened the campaign by reducing Byana, a fortress near Agra. Hoo-

armies being drawn out advanced slowly to the attack Tartar Khan made the first charge, with a few confidential retainers, on the centre of the Dehly line, but his troops were defeated, and he fell covered with wounds The fort of Byana was also retaken, and the army of Tartar Khan was completely dispersed Hoomayoon, considering this an auspicious commencement of the campaign, followed up his success by declaring war against Bahadur Shah At this time Bahadur Shah was engaged in the siege of Chittoor, and wrote to Hoomayoon, saying, that as he was employed against an infidel he expected that the Mahomedan king would not oblige him to raise the siege by invading his country No answer was sent to this communication, but Hoomayoon continued his march unmolested till he reached Sarungpoor in Malwa, and the King of Guzerat, under an infatuation equally preposterous and impolitic, still continued the siege of Chittoor Having reduced that place, and put to death many of the Rajpoot garrison, Bahadur Shah distributed largesses to his troops, and marched towards Hoomayoon, who, on hearing of his approach, also advanced with the Dehly army, till the two armies met near the town of Mundsoor The Guzerat army had scarcely taken up its ground when Syud Ally Khan and Khorassany Khan, who commanded the Guzerat pickets, were driven in, and a panic pervaded the troops even on this partial defeat Bahadur Shah called a council of war on the spot, and Sufdur Khan, the commandant of cavalry, proposed that the

army should be led to the attack on the following day, for (said he) having just gained a victory at Chittoor the sooner the troops are again brought into action the better Roomy Khan, on the other hand, in command of the artillery, proposed that the army should be entrenched, and stand on the defensive, the Guzerat artillery being preferable to any then in India, owing to the excellent Portuguese guns procured from the shipping captured at Diu. The latter advice was adopted, and it was resolved that as the Guzeraties had more fire-arms than the Moguls they should fortify the camp, and in the attempts to storm their lines it was supposed the enemy would suffer so much as to give the Guzerat troops confidence, while it would inspire the Moguls with due respect. At this period the Guzerat army was joined by Alum Khan of Kalpy, who had been invested with the government of Bhilsa and Chundery. Two months elapsed without either army coming to an action, though a few skirmishers daily went forth, and exhibited feats of individual courage. The Mogul horse, though unable to make any impression on the intrenchments, managed to invest the Guzerat lines so closely as to cut off their supplies. The forage in the vicinity was completely consumed, and no one dared to quit the lines on account of the Mogul archers. A famine consequently ensued. Bahadur Shah, perceiving that he must eventually be starved into a surrender, suddenly left his camp one night, accompanied by five persons only, among whom were Meeran Mahomed Khan governor of

Kandeish, and Mullo Khan governor of Malwa,[†] and fled to Mando, without providing, in any way for the troops. On the next morning, the army, discovering that the King had departed, broke up, and the enemy commenced and indiscriminate slaughter and plunder. Bahadur Shah, who had escaped to Mando, was pursued into that place by Hindoo Beg and seven hundred Moguls, who entered the fort at night, along with his followers, and obliged Bahadur Shah to continue his flight, with five or six horsemen, to Champanere, from whence he sent the royal jewels to Diù, and himself went to Cambay. Sufdur Khan, and Alum Khan (the governors of Kalpy and Raiseen) fled also, but some days afterwards they surrendered to the Emperor's troops. Sufdur Khan, who was wounded, entered into the imperial service, but Alum Khan, having before quitted Kalpy, suffered death. Hoomayoon having placed his officers in the fort of Mando proceeded to Champanere, and sacked the city of Mahomedabad, from whence he made forced marches to Cambay, compelling Bahadur Shah to fly to Diù. After which Hoomayoon returned and took the fortress of Champanere,[†] as has been related in the Dehly history.

In the year 942, the farmers of Guzerat deputed agents to Bahadur Shah, assuring him that they were ready and willing to pay him the revenues, notwithstanding

A H 942

A D 1535

† The Moontukhib oot-Towareekh, with more probability, states, that his party for the flight consisted of an imperial guard of one hundred officers.

† For an account of the siege of Champanere, vide vol II p 79

the occupation of the country by the Moguls. He accordingly sent one of his confidential chiefs with a respectable force to collect money in the different districts. The officer selected for this duty was Imad-ool-Moolk, who encamped at Ahmudabad, and collected about him a force consisting of fifty thousand men. Hoomayoon, hearing this, left Tardy Beg Khan with his division to protect the royal treasury at Champanere, and himself marched to Ahmudabad, at the same time sending a detachment, under Mirza Askurry, accompanied by Yadgar Nasir Mirza and Hindoo Beg, in advance. These troops encountered the Guzerat force near the city of Mahmoodabad, within twelve coss of Ahmudabad, where an obstinate engagement took place. Imad-ool-Moolk was defeated, and his troops suffered severely. Hoomayoon now marched on to Ahmudabad, and made the following distribution of his force. In Ahmudabad, he left Mirza Askurry, in Puttun, Yadgar Nasir Mirza, in Baroach, Kasim Hoossein Sooltan, in Baroda, Hindoo Beg, and in Champanere, Tardy Beg Khan. From Guzerat Hoomayoon marched to Boorhanpoor, and thence returned to Mando. At this period Khan Jehan Shirazy, one of the Guzerat nobles, occupying the town of Nowsary, marched in conjunction with Roomy Khan from Surat towards Baroach, which Kasim Hoossein Sooltan, conceiving himself unable to defend, abandoned, and retired to Champanere. This became the signal for a general revolt, and the subversion of the Mogul authority succeeded. Ghuzunfur Beg, one of Mirza Askurry's officers,

disgusted with that prince, went to Bahadur Shah, recommending him immediately to march to Ahmudabad and Mirza Askuriy, perceiving the late arrangements of the King had failed to secure the tranquillity of the conquest, convened a meeting of the Mogul chiefs, and thus addressed them —“The King is at present at Mando
 “the arrangements for the occupation of Guzerat
 “not having succeeded, our presence here can be
 “of no use. Sheer Khan Poorby, moreover, is
 “collecting troops in Bengal, with the intention
 “of proclaiming himself King of Dehly, and I
 “think, therefore, we cannot do better than march
 “to Champanere, secure the treasure, and proceed
 “to Agra” The officers having agreed to this proposal, resolved to proclaim Mirza Askurry King of Agra, and to make Hindoo Beg minister. The Moguls, therefore, left Ahmudabad (which was immediately occupied by Bahadur Shah), and marched to Champanere, where Tardy Beg Khan refused to join in the confideracy, but retained his ground. The other Moguls, however, marched off to Agra, thus abandoning the kingdom of Guzerat, which had been gained by the valour of the Dehly arms in a few months, without attempting to retain it by risking a single engagement. Bahadur Shah now proceeded to wrest Champanere out of the hands of Tardy Beg, who, perceiving he could not defend the fort alone against the whole force of Guzerat, evacuated it hastily, in hopes of gaining something by following the Mogul army towards Agra.

A H 943

In the year 943 the Europeans who
 A D 1536 had made settlements on the coast, were

in great force at Goa and Choul. It was, therefore, thought expedient to secure the sea-ports of Guzerat, and Bahadur Shah came to Cambay, where he heard that a fleet, in which were between four and five thousand Europeans, had arrived off the island of Diu. He immediately repaired thither with a reinforcement of troops, but the peaceable disposition the Europeans evinced threw him off his guard. The admiral of the fleet complained of severe indisposition as an excuse for not waiting on the King, while he, on the other hand, thought that their services might eventually be of use in his war with Hoomayoon Padshah. Bahadur Shah, therefore, condescended to visit the admiral on board, and was going over the side of the ship on his return, when the boat was shoved off and the King fell into the water. A European, who was leaning over the ship's side at the time, threw a boarding pike at him, which entering his skull he immediately sunk, and was drowned. The Guzerat army, on hearing of the King's death, fled, and left the Europeans in quiet possession of the island of Diu, which they have retained ever since. Thus terminated the life of Bahadur Shah of Guzerat after a reign of eleven years and three months.

His historian had not time to complete his work, which is to be regretted, as the multiplicity of errors throughout prevents our placing so much reliance on that narrative as a revision might have ensured.^a

^a The author of the *Mirut-Iskundry* says that the work is not intelligible.

NOTE BY THE TRANSLATOR

THE death of Bahadur Shah, who was killed by the Portuguese, is an event at once so remarkable and important that I shall be excused from entering into some detail regarding it. Ferishta, either unwilling to exculpate the Portuguese, or to condemn Bahadur Shah, took little pains to enlighten his readers on a subject which he had the means of investigating, as the circumstance happened within half a century of his own time, and it is certain he had access to the *Mirat-Iskundry*, because he refers to it in one part of the *Guzerat* history, but he did not avail himself of it to clear up the very interesting question, as to how Bahadur Shah met with his death.

The Portuguese had for many years been engaged in war with the fleets of the King of Guzerat, and Nuno de Cunha, the governor-general, who arrived in India in 1529, carried out from Portugal positive instructions to make himself master of the island of Diu on the Cambay coast, belonging to the King of Guzerat. Accordingly we find that, in the latter end of the next year, he prepared that formidable expedition, consisting of fifteen thousand six hundred soldiers, embarked on board four hundred vessels of all descriptions, which assembled at Bombay, and which was repulsed off Diu, after repeated vigorous assaults, on the 17th of February, 1531. From that day, the efforts of the Portuguese to obtain a footing on Diu were unceasing and as they found it in vain to negotiate they endeavoured to effect it by force, never ceasing to seize every vessel either belonging to Guzerat or to any of its allies. They landed, and sacked the towns of Tarapoor, Bulsar, and Surat, and at length received under their protection the Prince Chand Khan, a brother of Bahadur Shah, who having failed to support his pretensions to the throne, sought refuge with the Portuguese, through whom, as they assert, their "governor hoped to compass

“some considerable advantage” In the following year, the Portuguese under James de Silveira burned the towns of Puttun Somrat, Pent, Mangalore, Lunn, Tolaja, and Moozuffurabad, carrying off four thousand slaves from those places, besides killing a great number.

All this, observes the Portuguese historian, “encouraged” Nuno de Cunha to straiten Dni and the King of Cambaya “(Guzerat)” that he might be obliged to consent to the raising a fort in that city. In prosecution of this object, the Portuguese took and destroyed Bissem in which place they obtained four hundred pieces of cannon, and much ammunition. They subsequently landed and burnt Duman, Lunn, and Bombay.

At this time, Bahadur Shah was engaged in war with Hoomayoon, as we have seen, when the Portuguese governor general deputed in embassy to wait on the latter, in order to endeavour to obtain a promise of the cession of Dni. The object of Nuno de Cunha was, by this means to work on the fears of Bahadur Shah, and to induce him to yield to them in his distresses what he was averse to do while his power was unshaken. At last, in the year 1534 Bahadur Shah consented to terms of peace, by which he agreed,

1st. To cede in perpetuity the town of Bissem to the King of Portugal.

2dly, Not to construct any ships of war in his ports.

3dly, Not to combine with the Turkish fleets from the Red Sea or Gulf of Persia, in attacking the Portuguese.

The historian remarks, “There were other articles in favour of the king, to sweeten the harshness of these, which were afterwards moderated, when he gave leave to raise the fort at Dni.” *Barre Souza*, tome i. part iv. chap. v. The following chapter is occupied in giving an account of the history of Bahadur Shah, and of his war with Hoomayoon, which only serves to show how profoundly ignorant the Portuguese were of the interior state of

India, and how little they were informed of events passing almost under their own observation

We know that Bahadur Shah, after having lost all his dominions with the exception only of the province of Sorut, came to Diu in the utmost distress, and there yielding to the importunities of the Portuguese, he gave them permission to build a factory on the island of Diu, which was constructed in the shape of a strong fort. In consideration of this cession the Portuguese afforded Bahadur Shah the aid of five hundred Europeans, of whom fifty "were of note." This party attended the King on his return to Ahmudabad, when he succeeded in expelling the Moguls, and recovering his throne, which, the Portuguese historian remarks, was effected through their aid *alone*.

It seems likely that the cession made by Bahadur Shah to the Portuguese was for the purpose of raising a mercantile factory, whereas the latter undoubtedly intended to build, as they in fact did, a formidable fortification. From the moment Bahadur Shah discovered of what nature the building was, and having no longer any motive for keeping on terms with the Portuguese, he resolved to wrest it out of their hands. We find the Muhomedan governor of Diu shortly after constructing a wall with a rampart, calculated to place guns on, across the island, on the plea of separating the Guzeratties from the Europeans, but in reality to be used either in defending the town against the fort, or in attacking it if necessary. The construction of this wall led to vast deal of discussion, and created much ill will between the parties, till at last the King of Guzerat desisted from completing it.

This was the situation of affairs when the event occurred which ended in the death of Bahadur Shah. Ferishta, in following the historian of Bahadur Shah, has related it in a manner very unsatisfactory, and wholly unfavourable to the Portuguese. Abbool Fuzl, who wrote a very few years after the event took place, has done them as little justice, but fortunately we have the account of Faria-e Souza, who was himself in India at the time, and that of the author of the *Mirut-Iskundry*, whose

father was an eye witness each endeavouring to make out the most favourable story for his own party. It would be unjust, therefore, not to allow them to tell their own stories.

The Portuguese narrative is selected from Captain John Stevens translation of *Luís de Souza* published in 1694 that of the *Mart Islandia* is translated from a collated manuscript copy of the work now in the East India House.

Extract from *Luís de Souza's History of the Portuguese in Asia*, translated by Captain John Stevens. London edit. 1694. Tome 1 part iv. chapter viii.

"The King of Cambaya Bidur (Bahadur Shah), who, with only the assistance of the Portuguese, had recovered his kingdom, now studied their ruin and repenting he had granted leave to raise the fort endeavoured to take it, and kill the commander and all the garrison. Nuno de Cunha understood his wicked design and began to prepare to prevent it.

"That brave gentleman, Emanuel de Souza, then commanded it. By him Bidur designed to begin the execution. On the eighth of October, at night a Moor came on the wall, and told Souza the King would send for him the next day to kill him that he would not tell his name, lest it might be thought an invention to get a reward. Emanuel was long in doubt whether to go or stay at last he resolved to go. Using at other times to have a numerous retinue well armed, he went now with only one servant, being sent for at the hour he had been before warned. The King, seeing him unconcerned, converted his palace for that time into an honourable reception, and Emanuel returned to the fort. The King's mother endeavoured to dissuade him from this wicked intention and he thought it was better, by often visiting the Captain in the fort, to take off all suspicion, and so murder him there, and seize upon it. He was

of a violent nature, and so began his first visit at an unseasonable hour of the night, not regarding the very unseasonableness was enough to render it suspicious. Souza received him upon his guard; they discoursed of things indifferent. The King went away, believing he had ensnared Souza, and he had given him a sufficient caution.* Nuno de Cunha, being advertised by Emanuel de Souza of the posture of affairs at Diu, thought it strange that he had not secured the King when in his power, and his wicked intentions were known, and that he had given out that ships were come from Portugal with great supplies.

"This invention endangered Nuno, for Badur resolved to murder him first, that he might not come to the relief of the fort when Souza was killed. He writ to him, desiring he would come to Diu about important affairs.

"Nuno, though he knew his wicked designs, made no difficult of going. He set out of Goa on the 9th January, and what with the vessels he carried, and those which followed him, appeared there with near three hundred sail. He put in at Choul, and found that Nizamaluco, induced thereto by Badur, had been there with eight thousand men, pretending it was to divert his women at sea, but in reality with an ill design on that place, which was disappointed by the care of Simon Guedez, who commanded there. At Baçaim (Bassein) he took up his brother-in-law, Anthony di Silveyra, a man of great worth, and left in his place Ruyvaz Pereyra. King Badur was at that time in the mountains hunting. Nuno sent to visit him, but he who let slip no opportunity, now especially, prevented him by sending to him first one John de St Jago, not long before a Christian, but fallen again, and become a favourite of Badur by the name of Frangue Cham. Cunha was indisposed, and feigned himself worse, so lying off of Diu, he sent to excuse himself to the King for not landing immediately.

* This passage ought to be, "though in reality he had put him on his guard."

“The King feigning great friendship presently enters into a boat, in which he had sent Nuno a present of venison. There went with him thirteen men of quality, and Emanuel de Souza who had carried the last message from Nuno de Cunha to him. He received him on board the galleon in the best manner he could. Being seated, they discoursed of indifferent things, but the King was surprised to see a page whisper Nuno de Cunha: it was a message from Emanuel de Souza who believing he was to be there secured, or killed, sent word that some captains were waiting his orders. The King was somewhat quieter seeing Cunha did not mind the page, and soon arose and went away. Cunha had thought it strange that Souza did not secure the King when he had him in the fort alone, and now having him aboard the galleon, he did not detain him. Nuno ordered all the officers to accompany the King first to his palace, and then Emanuel de Souza to the fort, where he proposed to secure the King when he came to visit him, as the King, on the other side, had resolved to seize him at a dinner he had a design to invite him to, and send him to the great Turk in a cage. Emanuel de Souza was going to invite the King to the fort, while Nuno de Cunha got thither. He came up with the King’s catur or barge, and made the offer by the means of Rume Chan, who at the same time advised the King not to go, because he suspected they would secure him. He slighted the caution, and bid Souza come into his barge, who stepping over, fell into the sea, but being taken up, the officers who came with him carried him to the King. At the same time came up another of our barges, and some gentlemen, who, seeing Emanuel de Souza, entered hastily into the King’s. He suspecting their hasty coming aboard, together with the

* This passage should be, “Cunha thought it strange on a former occasion that Emanuel de Souza did not seize the King when he had him alone in the fort, but it seems more strange that Cunha did not now seize him when on board his vessel.”

caution given by Rume Cham, ordered his officers to kill Emanuel de Souza James de Mesquita understanding it, flew at, and wounded the King, whilst they killed that valiant captain There was a bloody fray, in which four of our gentlemen were killed, having slain seven of the enemy Other of our barges coming up, received some damage from a page, who shot several with the King's bow, till killed with a musket-ball Three of the King's ships (boats) came up to rescue him He seeing the danger began to fly, but was stopped by a cannon shot, which killed three of his men that rowed The King thought now to escape by swimming, but being in danger of drowning, carried out, discovering who he was Tristan de Payva de Santarem coming up, reached out to him an oar to bring him aboard his vessel, when a soldier struck him accross the face with a halbert, and so others, till he was killed He was a little while above water and then sunk, and neither his nor Emanuel de Souza his body could be found, though Nuno de Cunha caused them to be diligently looked after, to give them the due funeral honours "

Extract from the Mirut-Iskundry

An Account of the mode in which the Portuguese obtained a footing in Diù by stratagem, and of the martyrdom of the King by the hands of the treacherous captain, or governor, of the Portuguese

"It is stated, that when Bahadur Shah was compelled to fly, owing to the unfortunate events which have been previously related, he came to the port of Diù The Portuguese made offers of their assistance, and endeavoured to console him, saying, that the sea-ports along the coast were in their hands, and that they were prepared to afford an asylum to the King in any of them he might select for his residence Bahadur Shah, owing to his distresses, received these offers with thankfulness One day the Portuguese represented that

their merchants, who were in the habit of trading to Diu, were obliged to find warehouses for their goods in separate remote parts of the town, they requested, therefore, that permission might be granted them to occupy a *hide* of land, on which they might construct an enclosure to contain and protect their goods. This request being acceded to, the King left Diu and proceeded to put down his enemies. The Portuguese, availing themselves of the King's absence, cut the *hide* of a cow into strips, and measured out a spot equal to the length of the thongs, where they built a strong stone fortification, on which they placed guns, and occupied it with soldiers. The instant the King heard of this, he became much disturbed and began to consider how he should expel those intruders. He wished, however, to effect it by stratagem, so that the object might be gained with facility. He therefore proceeded from Ahmudabad to Cambay, and thence to Diu. The Portuguese concluded that this step was not undertaken without some treacherous design, and though the King did all in his power to allay their suspicions, they continued to think his conduct was hypocritical. It is stated that when the King arrived at Gogo, on the coast of Diu, he deputed Noor Mahomed Khuleel, one of the confidential officers of his court, to the Portuguese chief, with instructions to use every artifice to persuade him to come and pay a visit to the King. When this envoy met the Captain, he was thrown off his guard by the abundant civilities and attentions shown to him. While they were drinking wine together, the Captain asked Noor Mahomed Khuleel what were the King's real designs, and the envoy communicated that which ought not to have been told, and exposed the King's secret intentions. The night passed away, and on the morning the Captain said, 'I am the King's sincere friend, but owing to indisposition, I find it impossible to wait on him in person.' Noor Mahomed Khuleel returned and delivered the message. The King, supposing that the Captain was deterred from fear, resolved to go on board his vessel, on the plea of enquir-

ing after his health, but in fact to allay his suspicions. He ordered his barge, therefore, and was accompanied by five or six of his favourite officers such as

Ameer Nus * Farooky,

Shooja Khan,

Lungur Khan, the son of Kadur Shah of Mando,

Alup Khan, the son of Shooja Gukkur,

Sikundur Khan, the governor of Sutwas, and

Kuns Row, the brother of Medny Row

He directed that his attendants should not even carry arms with them, and although his ministers and officers represented that it was undignified and imprudent in the King to go, it was of no avail for it is recorded in holy writ, that 'when death comes, it will not delay for one moment, nor will it be stopped in its progress'. He placed his foot in the barge, and set off. The Captain having laid his plans for seizing the King, proceeded towards the shore to meet him, and attended him on board his own vessel, where he began to exhibit various *apish* attentions and politeness, though treachery was at the bottom. Bahadur Shah was also contriving something of the same nature, but fortune did not second his plans, and they failed.

"During a pause in the conversation, the Portuguese dogs made some preconcerted signals to each other. The King perceived that he was betrayed, and that fortune and prosperity had turned their backs on him. His officers addressed him and said, 'Did not we tell you before that we should all be ruined?' He replied, 'If so, fate has ordained it.' The King now arose, and was attacked on all sides by the Portuguese. They say he was near his own boat, when a Portuguese soldier struck him over the head with a sword, and threw him into the water. Those persons who were with him also shared in the honour of martyrdom.

* This name is written the same in three MSS in the East-India-House library, but it is probably erroneous in all of them.

"This event happened on the 3rd of the month of Ruzman, A H 943, (14th of February, A D 1537,) and has been commemorated in the following words, comprising the numerals which form the date of the year wherein it occurred which chronogram was composed by the minister Yekhtiar Khan —

سلطان الدر ساعد السحر

'The king of the land became a martyr at sea

"Bahadur Shah was twenty years of age when he ascended the throne, he reigned eleven years, and was, consequently, thirty one years old when he was killed."

From these extracts it appears plain, that both Nuno de Cunha and Bahadur Shah were resolved each to seize the other, that the followers of both knew the intentions of their respective masters, and suspected the opposite party, so that nothing was wanting to bring about bloodshed but such an affair as arose, originating entirely out of an accident which blew the embers of suspicion and mistrust into a blaze and produced the melancholy result which has been related.

The Turkish historian Ierdi, according to Chevalier du Hammer, relates that when Bahadur Shah was compelled to retreat to Din, he sent his family and the royal jewels to Medina. They consisted of three hundred iron chests, the accumulated wealth acquired from the Hindoo princes of Joonagur, Chimpnere, Aboogur, and Chittoor, and also of the property of the King of Malwa. These gorgeous treasures never returned to India, but fell into the hands of the Grand Signior of Constantinople, who from their possession became entitled to the appellation of Soliman the Magnificent. The celebrated waist belt, valued at three million of aspers, which had been three times taken and retaken in the wars in India, (vide pp 39—83 and 124) was sent to Soliman by an ambassador whom Bahadur Shah deputed to Constantinople to solicit the aid of the Grand Signior against Hoomayoon.

MEERAN MAHOMED SHAH FAROOKY.

In default of heirs, Meeran Mahomed Shah of Kandish is raised to the throne—he dies suddenly

ON the death of Bahadur Shah, his mother, Mukdooma Jehan, left Diù, and repaired to Ah-mudabad. On the road she heard of the arrival of Mahomed Zuman Mirza, who had previously proceeded to Lahore for the purpose of causing a diversion on the north-west frontier of Dehly. Having learned the death of the King, this prince put on mourning, and came to condole with the Dowager-queen, for the purpose, as it would appear, of gaining her confidence and plundering the royal treasures. After having been hospitably entertained for several days in the most splendid manner, he one night attacked and defeated the guard over the treasury, and carried away seven hundred boxes of gold, with which he made his escape, and raised a force of twelve thousand men, consisting of Moguls and Hindoostanies. The Guzerat officers, however, convening a meeting, resolved on inviting Meeran Mahomed Khan of Kandish, nephew of Bahadur Shah, who was then in Malwa, to ascend the throne, and without further hesitation, coins were struck, and public prayers read in his name. Meanwhile Imad-

ool-Moolk, at the head of a large force, marched against Mahomed Zuman Mirza, who though sufficiently ambitious, was so devoted to his pleasures, that he was attacked, and his army defeated, himself making his escape to Sind. After which period he never again interrupted the peace of Guzerat. Meeran Mahomed Shah did not long survive his elevation. Having been taken suddenly ill, on reaching Guzerat, he died after a short reign of six weeks, A. H. 943

MAHMOOD SHAH III.

Mahmood, the son of the Prince Luteef Khan, and who had been confined in Aseci for many years, is raised to the throne—is basely assassinated by his minion Boorhan

ON the death of Meeran Mahomed Shah, there remained no heir to the crown of Guzerat excepting Mahmood Khan the son of Luteef Khan, nephew of the late Bahadur Shah, by whose order he had been confined under Meeran Mahomed Khan Farooky at Boorhanpoor, because during his uncle's reign he once aspired to the crown. In this state of affairs, the Guzerat nobles deputed Mokbil Khan, the brother of Yekhtiar Khan, to Boorhanpoor, inviting Mahmood to the capital, in order to acknowledge him as their sovereign. This measure met with opposition from Meeran Moobarik Khan, the brother of the late King, but the Guzerat chiefs marched to Boorhanpoor, and demanding the release of the Prince Mahmood, Meeran Moobarik Khan was compelled, from motives of policy, to comply with their wishes. He left Boorhanpoor for Guzerat on the 10th of Zeekad, in the year 944, and was formally crowned at Ahmudabad, and Yekhtiar Khan became prime minister. In the following year, Yekhtiar Khan having lost his life in an affray, Imad-ool-Moolk was created

Zeekad 10

A H 944

April 5

A D 1538

Amceri-ool-Omra, and Duria Khan was raised to the office of prime minister, but in the end of the same year jealousy and dissensions arose between these two nobles. Duria Khan persuaded the King to quit Ahmudabad, and proceeded, on the plea of hunting, towards Champanere. Imad-ool Moolk being thus separated from the court, collected troops and followed. The soldiers penetrating the secret object of his march demanded an advance of pay, after which they left him in the course of three or four marches, and went over to the King. Imad-ool-Moolk, thus abandoned, was glad to compromise matters with Duria Khan, and agreed to retire quietly to his estate of Burungaum in the district of Sorut, and the King returned to

Ahmudabad. In the year 947, Duria Khan, on learning that Imad-ool Moolk, was again raising troops, marched against him, and the latter being defeated fled to Aseer, and placed himself under the protection of Meeran Moobarik Khan Farooky, who espoused his cause. Mahmood Shah Guzeratty now marched into Kandeish, and was opposed at some distance from Boorhanpooi, when Meeran Moobarik Khan was defeated and fled to Aseer, and Imad-ool-Moolk sought shelter with Kadur Khan, ruler of Malwa. Mahmood Shah, availing himself of his good fortune, laid waste the country of Kandeish, and Meeran Moobarik Khan was induced to come into the Guzerat camp to ask pardon, accompanied by his most respectable nobles. The minister Duria Khan, who had no competitor at

court, exercised unlimited control in the Guzerat councils, and in a short time it became apparent that Mahmood Shah had dwindled into a mere pageant

The King, perceiving his degraded condition, made his escape one night to Dundooka, the jageer of Alum Khan Lody, who espousing his cause, collected a force of four thousand cavalry, while Duria Khan, in concert with Mohafiz Khan and some other of his relations, elevated a poor creature of low origin to the throne under the title of Moozuffur Shah, exercising authority in his name. In order to conciliate the nobility, their estates were enlarged, the salaries of public officers were increased, and the pretender with his minister marched with an army to Dowluka, where they were opposed by Alum Khan, who making a desperate charge on the advance of the enemy dispersed it, but on penetrating to the main body, after a bloody action he was obliged to retreat, not having more than five horsemen left with him. In this dilemma, however, he had presence of mind to escape without notice, and reaching the fort of Dowluka, circulated a report that Duria Khan being defeated had fled to Ahmudabad, but that as part of his army still remained firm, it became necessary to secure the gates of the fort. Duria Khan's officers hearing he had fled, lost no time in going over to the opposite party, and he, who conceived he had gained a victory, was surprised to discover that many of his officers had joined the King. Finding affairs had taken this unfavourable turn, Duria Khan conceived it

prudent to retire to Boorhanpoor, from whence he eventually joined Sheer Shah at Dehly Alum Khan, seeing himself without rivals, thought of nothing else than of usurping the crown of Guzerat, but the King, penetrating his design, obliged him to fly, and he also joined Sheer Shah. The King having now recovered his authority, caused a city to be built within twelve coss of Almudabad, and called it Mahmoodabad, but the place was never completed.

In this reign the fort of Surat, on the shore of the sea of Ooman, was completed by Suffy Agha Doorck, commonly called Khoodabunda Khan, before which time the Europeans were in the habit of attacking the Mahomedans along that coast. They made several attempts to prevent the building of the fort of Surat, and even brought armed vessels to effect their purpose, but they were generally defeated. The work is strong and well constructed. On the two sides opposed to the land is a ditch sixty feet wide, and the curtain, which is sixty feet high, has a rampart thirty-five yards in width. The whole of the masonry is connected either by bars of iron or lead. Within the town is a beautiful building four stories high, which the Hundoos call Chowkunda, and the Europeans compare it to a Portuguese palace. Finding they could not prevent by force the construction of the fort, the Portuguese offered large sums of money to induce Khoodabunda Khan not to fortify Surat, but their gold was rejected. Mahmood Shah reigned without opposition till the

A H 961
 A D 1553-4

year 961, when he was put to death by Dowlut, at the instigation of one Boorhan, while reposing on his couch. The cause which led to this transaction will be found in the following account of the life and adventures of Boorhan —

Boorhan was the Pesh Nimaz (private chaplain) of Mahmood Shah. The King having reason to be offended with him caused him to be built up in a mud-wall, leaving his head only exposed, with the intention of allowing him to be starved to death. Shortly after, the King passing the place, his eyes fell on Boorhan, and being still alive he made a bow, which induced the King to order him to be dug out, but the contraction of the clay and long fasting had reduced him, and bruised him to that degree that it became necessary to preserve him for a considerable time in cotton, during which the King's physicians attended him until he recovered. In spite of the King's mercy, however, Boorhan always bore malice against his sovereign, and secretly sought his life. Sometime after, during a hunting excursion, the King again became offended with Boorhan. As it is customary in the courts of all monarchs to be in favour at one time and in the back-ground at another, Boorhan was again submitted to degradation, and a second time pardoned. On his return from hunting one day the King lay down on a couch, and it occurred to Boorhan that the present afforded a favourable opportunity for revenge. This officer while in favour at court was intrusted with the command of a band of two hundred men, called

the Tiger killers, no man being embodied in that corps who had not killed a tiger. With this band he hoped to have his revenge, and suggested to his own nephew, Dowlut, that it would be easy to kill the King while asleep, and by that means Boorhan hoped to ascend the throne of Guzerat.

Dowlut assenting to the proposal, and being in the habit of combing the King's hair, which he wore very long, he made preparations for fumigating it according to custom, but finding that the King slept soundly, he tied his locks to the bed-post, and severed his head from his body. The deed being done, Boorhan conceiving he might now reach the throne, took measures accordingly, and having ordered, in the King's name, ten of the tiger-killers into a private apartment, gave them instructions to put to death all who came in. The first persons summoned were Khoodabuanda Khan and Asuf Khan, who the moment they entered were put to death. The executioners supposed they acted by the King's orders, and the nobles imagined they were going to a private audience. Many officers thus fell victims to the snare, till at length Etimad Khan being sent for, he refused to go, as also Afzul Khan, an old nobleman, upwards of seventy years of age. Boorhan pretending that the King was offended with Khoodabunda Khan and Asuf Khan, had ordered them to be executed, and stated that Mahmood Shah had appointed Afzul Khan prime minister. To support this assertion he sent Afzul Khan an honorary dress, but the old man, suspecting treachery, refused to wear it till he saw the King. On this, Boorhan,

taking him into the private apartment, where the King lay weltering in his blood, said, "Thus have I slain him, and thus have I killed many of the most powerful nobles, but I now appoint you my minister" Afzul Khan was so affected and shocked at the spectacle, that he burst indignantly into the most virulent curses and imprecations on the head of the wretch who addressed him, and Boorhan, stung with shame, and boiling with rage, drew his sword, and slew that venerable nobleman on the spot. The wretch then addressing the executioners, gave them large presents and titles, and himself sat on the throne, apparently glorying in the bloody scene, after which he continued to lavish large sums of money till the following morning. Next day he gave the elephants and horses of the royal stables to fellows of the lowest description, endeavouring by this means to obtain popularity. The death of the King was no sooner known at the capital than Imad-ool-Moolk, Anwur Khan Abyssinian, and many other officers, assembled a force, and marched to dethrone Boorhan, who came forth to oppose them, having the white canopy borne over his head, and followed by the populace on whom he had bestowed the royal treasures. The conflict was short but sanguinary. On the first charge of the cavalry the mob was dispersed, and the assassin, who styled himself Boorhan Shah, was among the slain, after which his body was dragged through the streets at the foot of an elephant. The reign of Mahmood Shah lasted eighteen years, three months, and some days. In the same year, also,

died Sulim, the son of Sheer Shah of Dehly, and Nizam Shah, the King of Ahmudnuggur

Mahmood Shah was considered a just prince, fond of encouraging literature, particularly punctual in keeping public festivals, and liberal in the distribution of charity

The most remarkable work of his age is the park wall, fourteen miles in circumference, on the banks of the Kary, in which was plenty of game, and many pleasure-houses. Mahmood carried his fancy to such lengths, in the embellishments in this park, as to clothe the trunks of many of the trees round the pleasure-houses with green and scarlet velvets. He left no heir, having given positive instructions to all the attendants in the seraglio, that when any of the ladies became pregnant, medicines should be administered to produce abortions, rather than incur the necessity of infanticide after birth, for he conceived this to be the only means of securing himself from the attacks of his children. It is worthy of remark, that he permitted Etimad Khan, originally a Hindoo slave, who persuaded the King he had destroyed his virility by the use of camphor, to reside within the seraglio without restraint

The following lines commemorating the date of the death of three kings who died in this year, were written by the author's father, Gholam Ally Hindoo Shah —

* This spot situated in the neighbourhood of Surat, is particularly mentioned and described by Aboul Fuzl in the Ajeen Akburry

1

سه حسرو را رر امد پکسل
که شد از عدل سُن دارا امان بود

2

یکی محمود سه سلطان کجرات
که شهسوار در لب خود بوحول بود

3

دگر اسلام سه سلطان دغلی
که اندر محمد خود صاحب قران بود

4

سوم امد نظام الملک دیوبندی
که در ملک دکن حسرو نشان بود

5

رباییم و فاب ان سه پندسه
چه میدرسی زوال حس راں بود

AHMUD SHAH II

Ahmud is raised to the throne by Etimad Khan—he impudently betrays his hatred of his minister and benefactor—is found dead one morning in the streets

MAHMOOD SHAH having left no heir, and there being no relation on whom the succession might devolve, Etimad Khan resolved, rather than see the kingdom in absolute anarchy, to elevate a youth, whom he asserted to be the son of the Prince Ahmud, formerly governor of Ahmudabad, and declared him the legal successor to the crown, Etimad Khan and Meeran Syud Moobarik Bokhary assuming the titles of protectors. The boy remained in this state of tutelage for five years, after which, having made a friend of the second protector, Meeran Syud Moobarik Khan, he retired to Mahmoodabad, and there, in concert with some military chieftains, put himself at the head of a force, while Etimad Khan and Imad ool-Moolk,* with several other officers of Ahmudabad, marched to oppose him. The armies met near Mahmoodabad, where Meeran Syud Moobarik Khan being killed, the King was obliged to fly, but he subsequently

* This title in Guzerat, like Nizam-ool-Moolk and Meer Joomla in other courts, seems to have belonged to the person officiating as minister of state

returned, and having granted jageers to most of the officers with Etimad Khan, became reconciled to that chief. The power assumed by the minister, however, created jealousy in the mind of the nobles, and a confederacy was formed at the instance of the King, at the head of which was Tartar Khan Ghooory and Imad-ool Moolk, who one day attacked his palace, and planted cannon against it. Etimad Khan flying, made his escape to the country of Poloh, in the suburbs of the Champanere district where having collected a force, he returned to Ahmudabad, and through the intervention of some of the officers was again acknowledged prime minister. He received, at the same time, the whole country lying between the sea and Malwa, and the rivers Mehindry and Nurbudda, in jageer. The King could not conceal his animosity against Etimad Khan, and on one occasion drawing his sword he cut a plaintain tree in twain at a blow, and said, "Would to God it had been Etimad Khan." Shortly after this, the King was found assassinated, lying at the foot of the palace wall, and a report was spread the next day, that he had been carrying on an intrigue under the windows of some nobleman's house at night, when the master of the house, without knowing him ran out, fought him, and put him to death.

A H 969
 A H 1561

The weak and inglorious reign of Ahmud Shah lasted eight years.

Khan was appointed sole protector, with the title of Vizier. The kingdom of Guzerat was now subdivided into separate provinces, and allotted to the several officers in the following manner —

The Puttun district as far south as Kurry was allotted to Moosy Khan and Sheer Khan Folady.

The districts of Radunpoor, Neriad, and Telirwara, as far as Moonjpoor, were made over to Futteh Khan Buloch.

The districts between the Saburmatty and Mehindry rivers were reserved by Etimad Khan for himself.

The province of Surat, and the districts of Nandote and Champanere, to Chungiz Khan.

The province of Baroach to Roostoom Khan, the nephew of Chungiz Khan.

The districts of Dowluka and Dundooka to Syud Meeran, the son of Syud Moobarik Khan Bokliary.

The province of Sorut, including the fort of Joonagur, to Ameer Khan Goony, who afterwards withdrew from the confederacy. Matters being thus arranged, Etimad Khan retained Moozuffur Shah as a sort of state-prisoner, but he was daily exhibited at court sitting upon the throne, and though the minister went through the form of saluting him, many of the chiefs refused to do so. Things continued for some time in this state till at length Chungiz Khan governor of Surat, and Sheer Khan Folady of Puttun, came to reside at the capital. Sometime after a dispute arising between the civil officers of the Puttun and Radunpoor divisions, the governors in support of

“be the son of Mahmood Shah if this be true,
“how is it you prevent his communicating with
“any one but yourself, and how do you venture
“to sit in his presence, which I am informed you
“are in the habit of doing ? If, on the other hand,
“he is not the son of Moozuffur Shah, by what
“authority did you impose upon the nation, by
“swearing that he was heir to the crown ?” Etimad Khan replied, that it was sufficient that he himself knew the circumstances of his birth, observing that Chungiz Khan’s father, if alive, could also swear to the facts alleged by him, and to the identity of the King’s person, that it therefore behoved him to treat him with the respect which his father had always paid to the late king Sheer Khan Folady, becoming acquainted with this correspondence, made overtures to Chungiz Khan to seize Etimad Khan, recommending, in the mean time, that no measures of hostility should yet be undertaken. Chungiz Khan, who had now become acquainted with the timidity of Etimad Khan’s character, despised him, and merely demanded an increased portion of territory to support the troops which had collected about him. Etimad Khan, unwilling to refuse, pointed out to him the district of Nundoorbar, on the banks of the tapti, which had been usurped by the ruler of Kandeish during the late anarchy in Guzerat, observing that the King was entitled to recover it, either by negotiation or by force. The object of Etimad Khan was to get rid of the importunities of Chungiz Khan, and to direct his attention towards Kandeish instead of Guzerat, hoping

that he would be induced, if successful, to attempt the conquest of Kandeish, or if unsuccessful that he might be subdued in either of which cases Humid Khan would get rid of a formidable rival. Chungiz Khan caught at the idea and having occupied Nundoorbar in the year 974, was tempted to march on to Talnere where he learned that Mahomed Shah Luooky, the son of Meeran Moobarik Shah accompanied by Toofal Khan, governor of Betar was in full march to oppose him. Chungiz Khan occupied a strong position among the broken ground and heights near Talnere and placed his artillery and his baggage carts in the roads which run along the ravines leading towards it. Moran Moobarik Shah Luooky arrived at daylight but delayed attacking till he had reconnoitred Chungiz Khan's position, whom he could by no means induce to quit his advantageous post. At night, however, he commenced his retreat towards Baroach, and was so closely pursued by the Kandeish troops, that all his baggage and artillery fell into their hands. Nundoorbar was immediately retaken, and a strong garrison placed therein. At this period the sons of Mahomed Sooltan Mirza, five in number, who had been confined in the fort of Sumbhul, by order of Akbar Padshah, when that monarch marched in the year 975 for the purpose of subduing Malwa, now made their escape, and sought an asylum with Chungiz Khan at Baroach. In this history they

A. D. 975

A. D. 1567

¹ This accurately describes the approaches to Talnere.

are styled *The Mirzas* * their names are as follow.—

Mahomed Hoossein Mirza,
Ibrahim Hoossein Mirza,
Musaood Hoossein Mirza,
Alugh Mirza,
Shah Mirza

Chungiz Khan conceived that by receiving among his dependents these fugitives he should add to the respectability of his government, and did not hesitate to enrol them among the number of his officers, assigning to them estates out of his own district, and sometime afterwards he marched, accompanied by the Mirzas, to subvert the power of Etimad Khan at the capital. In the first instance he took possession of Baroda without opposition, and having arrived at Mahmoodabad, within fifteen coss of Ahmudabad, he wrote to Etimad Khan, saying,—

“It is well known to all the world that my “attack on Talnere was in consequence of your “advice, and my defeat on that occasion arose “from your withholding reinforcements. I now “write to inform you, that I am thus far on my “road to pay my respects to the King, and “as it seems likely, if you are in the city “of Ahmudabad on my arrival, quarrels may “ensue between one soldiers even in the streets, “I recommend, in order to prevent the oc- “currence of such an event, that you imme-

* The history of these princes is fully detailed in the reign of Akbur, in the second volume of this work

retreat to Aseer After this event, Chungiz Khan gave up the territory contiguous to Baroach for the support of the Dehly princes, who were shortly after joined by Shurf-ood-Deen Hoossein Mirza, the son-in-law of Hoomayoon Padshah, and who had lately escaped from the court of Akbur It was not long before the Mirzas began to complain that the estates allotted to them were insufficient for their support, and seized on other places without consulting Chungiz Khan, and he was obliged to oppose them with ten thousand men The Mirzas did not hesitate to meet this force, and having defeated it, followed up their success, and took many prisoners, both Abyssinians and Guzeratties Those who were young and beardless were retained as personal attendants, and the more aged were put to death under the most cruel and indecent tortures, some few only were permitted to depart alive The Mirzas, however, perceiving that Chungiz Khan was making serious preparations to attack them, marched to Boorhanpoor, and having plundered it, proceeded thence into Malwa. The remaining part of the history of the Mirzas has been related in its proper place * Shortly after this event, the officers who held the person of the King in subjection delivered him over to Etimad Khan at Dongurpoor, and remained some time with him, but his reduced circumstances having prevented his complying with the demands they made on him, they left Dongurpoor, and Hijaz Khan, Alugh Khan, and Seif-ool-Moolk,

* Vol II reign of Akbur Padshah

with some others, going to Ahmudabad, joined Chungiz Khan. Some time afterwards, a confidential servant informed these officers that Chungiz Khan intended to invite them to play at chowgan^{*} on the next day, when he proposed to seize and put them to death. "If," said they, "Chungiz Khan should go to the palace, and send for you there, your cases will be more desperate, since you will then have no opportunity to make your escape." The chiefs had scarcely obtained this information, when a servant of Chungiz Khan entering, said that his excellency proposed going out on the following day to play chowgan, and that he requested they would all be of the party. The officers who had lately abandoned Etimad Khan now concerted measures for their own safety, and on the next day, when they attended at the palace to accompany Chungiz Khan to the chowgan plain, Hijaz Khan took the right hand, and Alugh Khan the left, as they entered the play-ground, when giving each other a nod, Hijaz Khan drew his sword, and galloping up to Chungiz Khan, with a single blow struck off his head. The persons engaged in this transaction were, for the most part, Abyssinians. They immediately left the play-ground, and retiring to their own houses, prepared to oppose Chungiz Khan's party, but his nephew, Roostoom Khan, having collected the troops, caused the corpse of his uncle to be raised on his own elephant, and retired to Baroach, while the successful Abyssinians,

* This game has been described, vol 1 p 199, in a note.

plundering the palace, wrote to Etimad Khan, inviting him to join them from Dongurpoor. Etimad Khan shortly after arrived with the King. The Mirzas, who had taken possession of part of the Malwa territory, on hearing of the death of Chungiz Khan, marched to re-occupy the countries of Surat and Baroach. Roostoom Khan defended the estates for two years, but was at last obliged to come to terms with them. On the first intimation of the advance of the Mirzas, Etimad Khan wrote to Sheer Khan Folady of Puttun, asking his advice, on which it was agreed that an army, consisting of three divisions, should be immediately assembled to expel them: that the first division should proceed in advance under Alugh Khan, an Abyssinian, the second under Etimad Khan, and the reserve under Sheer Khan Folady, to bring up the rear. The first division, under Alugh Khan, marched to Mahmoodabad, but Etimad Khan, with his accustomed cowardice, threw obstacles in the progress of the second corps, which he commanded, and refused to move, and Alugh Khan and the Abyssinians, disgusted at his pusillanimity, resolved to provide for themselves, by seizing on the districts of Cambay and Pitlaud. This measure, however, was frustrated by a quarrel which ensued between Alugh Khan and Hijaz Khan. The crafty Etimad Khan, taking advantage of this circumstance, induced Hijaz Khan to come to Ahmudabad, and to leave Alugh Khan to join Sheer Khan Folady. Amid these dissensions the King fled from Ahmudabad, and joined the Foladies at Gheiaspoor, near

Surkech. Etimad Khan now proposed to Sheer Khan that they should invite the Mirzas, then at Baroach, to assume the reins of government, but Sheer Khan not assenting Etimad Khan sent an agent to Akbar Padshah of Dehly, inviting him to occupy Guzerat, and add it to the territory of Dehly, as in former times. Akbar having at this period, viz A. H. 980, reached Nagoor
 A. H. 980 on his march to the southward,
 A. D. 1572 detached Peer Mahomed Khan to reduce Sirohy, where he was met by the Guzerat agents upon which he lost no time in advancing on the capital of that kingdom. Sheer Khan boldly fled, and the Mirzas, who were at Ahmedabad, retired to Baroda and Baroach. Etimad Khan, and Mugh Khan the Abyssinian, alone had the honour of kissing the King's hands, and were enrolled in the list of the Dehly nobility, while the kingdom of Guzerat was
 Rajab 14 dissolved and re united to Dehly, as a
 A. H. 980 province of the empire of Hindoostan,
 Nov. 20 on the 14th of Rujub, of the year 980
 A. D. 1572

Moozuffur Shah abdicated his throne in favour of Akbar, and was sent to Agra in the first instance, but was subsequently given over in charge to Moonyim Khan, to accompany that nobleman on his assuming charge of the government of Bengal. Akbar, however, shortly after, remanded Moozuffur Shah into close confinement, from which he not only effected his escape, but flying into Guzerat, collected a respectable force, attacked the viceroy, Kootb-ood-Deen Khan, and slew him in action, and after an imprisonment of

nearly nine years re-ascended the throne of Guzerat His reign was, however, of short duration, for in the year 991, Akbur having deputed Mirza Khan, Khan Khanan, the son of Beiram Khan, to retake the kingdom of Guzerat, Moozuffur Shah was defeated in a pitched battle, and fled to Ioonagur The checkered and unfortunate reign of Moozuffur Shah lasted for thirteen years and some months (exclusive of nine years' confinement), and his downfall terminated the dynasty of the Mahomedan kings of Guzerat, since which period that kingdom has been considered as a province of Dehly, and the Emperor appoints a governor from his own court

Raja Bhoj and many others, who are all mentioned among the rajas of Hindoostan During the reign of Gheias ood-Deen Bulbun of Dehly, in the

<p>A H 710 A D 1310</p> <p>A H 789 A D 1387</p>	<p>year 710, the Mahomedans first invaded and conquered the province of Malwa , after which it acknowledged allegiance to that crown until the reign of Mahomed II , the son of Feroze Toghluk, A H 789</p>
---	---

At this period Dilawur Khan Ghooory, whose real name was Hussun, a descendant on his mother's side from Sooltan Shahab-ood-Deen Ghooory of Damascus, was appointed governor of Malwa, previously to the accession of Mahomed the son of Feroze, and he subsequently established his independence After him eleven princes reigned until the time of Hoomayoon Padshah, in the year 977 (A D 1569), at which period Bahadur Shah of Guzerat, and, some years after, Akbur Padshah, made incursions into Malwa , and the latter eventually subdued the kingdom, and attached it again to the Dehly government

Dilawur Khan on assuming independence took up his residence at D'har, and very shortly afterwards brought under his subjection all the petty rajas of the province , but although he considered D'har as the seat of his government, he frequently visited the city of Mando, remaining there sometimes for months together

<p>A H 801 A D 1398</p>	<p>In the year 801, Mahmood Toghluk being driven from his throne by Ameer Teemoor Korkan, made his escape from Dehly and fled to Guzerat , but not being received</p>
-----------------------------	---

royal state and titles, such as the white canopy and scarlet pavilion, and coining money he caused public prayers to be read in his name

It is said that the grandfather of Dilawur Khan came from Ghoor, and held a high office under the Dehly government, that his father was enrolled among the nobility, and received a title, and that Dilawur Khan himself attained the highest rank in the reign of Feroze Toghluk. During that of his successor, Mahomed, he was nominated to the government of Malwa, and in

the reign of Mahmood, in the year 804,
 A H 804
 A D 1401 he assumed royalty, and divided his kingdom into estates among his officers,

whom he ennobled. Dilawur Khan only survived his assumption of the royal titles four years, for in the year 808 he died suddenly, and
 A H 808
 A D 1405 some historians have even asserted that he was poisoned by his eldest son and

successor, but the accusation seems unsupported by any well-authenticated proof, and has been, in consequence, generally doubted

SOOLTAN HOOSHUNG GHOORY

After the death of his father, Alp Khan assumed the title of King of Malwa, under the name of Sooltan Hooshung Ghoomy, and the nobles coming to court, paid their allegiance, but a rumour being prevalent at the time, that his father had been assassinated by him, Moozuffur Shah of Guzerat, in consideration of the intimacy which had subsisted between him and the late king, marched against Sooltan Hooshung, and in the beginning of the year 810, Moozuffur Shah reached the fort of D'har without resistance, where Sooltan

A. B. 810

A. D. 1497

I have met with no details of this dark event, but the defection of the Malwa officers, and the attack made by the King of Guzerat on the ostensible ground of deposing the murderer of a father, led to strong suspicions against Hooshung, although Ferishtah states that the accusation against him is generally doubted.

Hooshung opposed him. The armies came to action on the plain in front of the town, and engaged with mutual ardour, on which occasion Moozuffur Shah was wounded, and Sooltan Hooshung was unhorsed, but the troops still continued to fight desperately, till at length fickle fortune, who does not always favour the bravest, turned the scale in favour of Guzerat. Sooltan Hooshung threw himself into the fort of D'har, wherein he was closely besieged by the Guzeratties, but conceiving himself unable to cope with success against Moozuffur Shah, he surrendered at discretion.

Sooltan Hooshung was delivered over in charge to some of the Guzerat nobles, and Noosrut Khan,* the victorious King's brother, was left in charge of the government of Malwa, with a strong detachment from the Guzerat force, and the Malwa troops were directed to obey him as their leader. Moozuffur Shah then retired to Guzerat. Noosrut Khan, extorting large sums of money and otherwise oppressing the inhabitants, created universal disaffection, so that Moozuffur Shah had scarcely retired from Malwa when Noosrut Khan, apprehensive of remaining longer in D'har, commenced his retreat to Guzerat, while the Malwa army, taking advantage of the circumstance, attacked and destroyed part of his force. The Malwites, however, dreading the vengeance of Moozuffur Shah, abandoned D'har, and took refuge in Mando, where they considered themselves

* He is also called Shums Khan, and appears to have been the possessor of Nagoor, which descended to his children, as appears in the Guzerat history.

safe, and created Moosy Khan, nephew of the late Dilawur Khan, their leader. When this information reached Guzerat, Sooltan Hooshung, although a state prisoner, wrote a letter with his own hand to Moozuffur Shah, saying, "Considering your Majesty as my father and uncle, I am induced thus to address you. The insinuations with which interested persons have assailed your royal ear, I take God to witness, are false. It is now reported that the chiefs of Malwa, forgetting their duty to the respectable Noosrut Khan, have insulted him by electing Moosy Khan as their leader, and that having usurped the control over the territory of Malwa, they breathe the spirit of defiance. If your Majesty will condescend to raise me from the dust to which I have fallen, it is possible that I may recover the usurped dominion." Moozuffur Shah, after imposing certain conditions on Sooltan Hooshung, released him from confinement, and ordered his grandson, the Prince Ahmud, to reinstate him on his throne. In the year 811, Prince Ahmud, accompanied by Sooltan Hooshung, left Guzerat, and proceeded direct to Dhar, which they soon reduced, and having reinstated Sooltan Hooshung in his authority, the Prince Ahmud returned to Guzerat. Sooltan Hooshung remained for some days in the city of Dhar, where being shortly after joined by many of the Malwa officers, he sent communications to those in Mando, many of whom rejoiced at his arrival, and were ready to join him, but their families being in the fort they were unwilling to abandon them, and were, therefore,

A H 811

A D 1408

unable immediately to form that junction which they so much desired Sooltan Hooshung collected a small force and laid siege to Mando, but having lost a number of men without gaining any advantage, he conceived it better to disperse his army into separate detachments, in order to occupy the towns in the different districts

In the mean time, Mullik Mogheis, the cousin of Sooltan Hooshung, held a private consultation with Mullik Khizr, commonly called Meean Agha, saying, "Notwithstanding Moosy Khan is a fine young man, and is also my cousin, yet in point of courage, ability, and good judgment, Hooshung has borne away the palm from the rest of the family We have the means of putting him in possession of the throne, and I am desirous of promoting the object, both on account of his character and claims, as well as on account of my affection for him, for he was brought up principally under my own mother's charge" Meean Agha approving of the measure, they both quitted the fort during the night, and came direct to Sooltan Hooshung, who appointed Mullik Mogheis his minister and deputy during his absence, if such ever took place again Moosy Khan having learned what had occurred, and despairing of maintaining his authority, abandoned the fort to Sooltan Hooshung, who assumed the government of Malwa

In the year 813, Moozuffur Shah of Guzerat dying, his grandson, the Prince Alimud, succeeded to the throne, according to the will of his grandsire On this

A H 813

A H 1410

occasion Feroze Khan and Heibut Khan, sons* of the late king and uncles to Ahmud Shah, having determined to oppose him, raised troops in Baroach, and invited Sooltan Hooshung to march to their assistance. Hooshung, unmindful of the generosity of Moozuffur Shah, and forgetting the personal obligations he owed to Ahmud Shah, recollected only the first cause of the invasion of Malwa, and therefore resolved to march and lay waste part of Guzerat. Ahmud Shah having taken timely precautions, marched with a large force direct to Baroach, where the pretender and his brother were reduced to throw themselves on his mercy, while Sooltan Hooshung returned immediately to D'har. But so restless was the disposition of this prince, or so inveterate his enmity to the King of Guzerat, that he shortly afterwards involved himself in a new war.

In the year 816, having heard that Ahmud Shah had marched against the Raja of Julwara, and invested his capital, Sooltan Hooshung, in spite of the gratitude he owed the King of Guzerat, led an army into his territory, and laid it waste. Ahmud Shah for the present postponed the attack on Julwara, and sent his troops to the east, towards Champanere, when Sooltan Hooshung fled with precipitation to Malwa. At this period, Mullik Nuseer, the elder son of the late ruler of Kandeish, having seized on Talnere, the hereditary estate of his younger brother, Mahomed Iftikhar, the latter

* It has been explained in vol iv p 12 that these princes were the sons of Noosrut Khan, called also Shums Khan Dundan, and consequently the nephews of Moozuffur Shah.

solicited the aid of Sooltan Hooshung, who sent his son Ghizny Khan with fifteen hundred cavalry to the south, when having secured the fort of Talnere, he proceeded to attack Sooltanpoor, a district of Guzerat, but on the approach of Ahmud Shah, the Prince of Malwa retreated. Ahmud Shah had no sooner gone to Sooltanpoor than the rajas of Guzerat, particularly those of Julwara, Champanere, Nandote, and Idur, taking advantage of his absence, wrote letters to Sooltan Hooshung, saying, that although they had not succeeded in their last attempt, yet if he would now invade Guzerat, they were prepared to assist him with all their forces, promising, at the same time, that they would furnish guides to lead his army by an unfrequented route into the centre of Guzerat, without Ahmud Shah's knowledge. Sooltan Hooshung, resolved to wipe away the stain which his character had sustained in his late unsuccessful invasion of Guzerat, collected his army, and marching in the year 821, entered the country by the route of Mahrassa. Meanwhile, Ahmud Shah having reached Sooltanpoor, Ghizny Khan fled precipitately to Malwa, and Mullik Nuseer to Aseer, but Ahmud Shah was surprised to hear that the King of Malwa had in the interim arrived at Mahrassa. Without a moment's delay, Ahmud Shah commenced his return to Guzerat, in spite of the heavy rain which fell at that time, and by rapid marches arrived in the vicinity of his capital, before information of his approach was brought to Sooltan Hooshung by the rajas

A H 821

A D 1418

He accordingly sent for those chiefs at whose invitation he had entered into the confederacy, and accused them of treachery in concealing from him the fact of Ahmud Shah's near approach, and made their silence an excuse to retreat by the same route he had advanced, abandoning the camps and leaving them to make their way to their different districts, overwhelmed with chagrin and disappointment. On Ahmud Shah's arrival at Mehra he halted only a sufficient time to refresh his troops, and then marching into Malwa, he penetrated as far as the town of Callhada near Oojem. Here he was opposed by Sooltan Hooshung, who was defeated, and fled to Mando, pursued by the Guzerat cavalry to the very gates of the fort, while Ahmud Shah followed as far as Nidha. At this place he halted for some time, sending his light cavalry to scour the country, aware that the fort of Mando was too strong for him to attack with success. Ahmud Shah, therefore conceived it prudent to confine his operations to Dhar, to which place he marched, thence he intended to return to Oojem, but the rainy season setting in, his ministers advised him to defer the conquest of Malwa till the next year, when the campaign might be opened under every advantage, so that he returned to Guzerat in the year 822.

Sooltan Hooshung had long evinced great partiality towards Mullik Mahmood, the son of his cousin Mullik Moghers, and was at this time induced to confer on him the title of Khan, and the office of his father's deputy. He also directed

that whenever he should take the field this young man should accompany him, while Mullik Mogheis remained at the capital. In the latter end of the year, Ahmud Shah returned for the purpose of completing the conquest of Malwa, but no Sooltan Hooshung sending ambassadors with magnificent presents to appease his wrath, he accepted terms, and returned to Ahmudabad.

In the year 823, Sooltan Hooshung
 A H 823
 A D 1420 marched to the fort of Kehrla, on the frontier of Berar, and the Raja Nursing Ray, opposed him with an army of fifty thousand men. A severe action ensued, wherein the Mahomedans were victorious, and Nursing Ray being slain, they besieged the fort of Sarungur, and took eighty-four elephants, together with all the Ray's treasures. Nursing Ray's son, being in this fort, signed a treaty, by which he consented to pay an annual tribute to the King of Malwa, after which the latter returned to Mando laden with booty.

In the year 825 he left Mando with
 A H 825
 A D 1421 one thousand chosen cavalry, assuming the character of a merchant, and marched to Jajnuggur, one month's journey from Malwa. In order the better to conceal his object, he took with him horses of different colours, viz bright bay, bright chestnut, and different shades of grey, such as the Prince of Jajnuggur was known to admire most, and many other kinds of merchandise considered scarce in his country, which the King intended to barter for elephants. The pretended merchants having

arrived, the Raja, according to the custom of his country, intimated his intention first of all to inspect the linen goods, and then either to purchase them with money, or to barter elephants for them. The appointed day arrived, and the goods were spread out on the ground, but on account of the heavy appearance of the weather, Sooltan Hooshung told the people that the articles would be damaged if rain came on. The Raja's servants, however, insisted on their remaining exposed till their master came, at the same time, the horses also were all saddled for inspection. The Raja at length arrived, and a thunder-storm coming on shortly after, the elephants of his cavalcade trampled over the merchandise, which was much damaged. Sooltan Hooshung, smarting under the loss he had sustained, ordered his followers to mount, and without hesitation attacked the Raja's escort, many of whom were slain, and the Prince himself taken prisoner, after which Sooltan Hooshung informed him of his real rank. Thus situated, the Raja of Jajnuggur purchased his liberty with seventy-five large elephants, but Sooltan Hooshung obliged him, as a measure of precaution, to accompany him as far as the confines of his country, whence he permitted him to return, but not without having received from him a few more of his finest elephants*. On his

* However romantic the whole of this expedition may appear, the fact of its occurrence is so fully authenticated by all contemporary authors that it can hardly be doubted. Elephants, so important in the warfare of those days, were

approach to Malwa, Sooltan Hooshung, hearing that Ahmud Shah of Guzerat had invaded the kingdom, and was now absolutely employed in the attack of Mando, entertained fears for the fate of the capital. On his arrival at Kehrla he induced the Raja to join him with his troops, after which Hooshung seized his person, and placed him in close confinement, by which means the King secured the fort of Kehrla, and left a garrison of his own troops therein, in order to ensure a position to fall back upon in case Mando should fall. Having taken these steps he marched to Mando, and entered the fort by the Tarapoor gate, on the south face. This fortification being one of the most extraordinary in the world, I think it proper in this place to give some description of it. It is built on the summit of an insulated mountain, said to be nineteen coss in circumference (28 miles). The place of a regular ditch is supplied by a deep ravine, formed by nature round the fortification, which is so deep that it seems impossible to take the fort by regular approaches. Within the forts is abundance of water and forage, though there is not sufficient space for the purposes of cultivation. Any army besieging Mando must confine its operations chiefly to blockading the roads, for it is scarcely possible to invest a place of such extent. Many of the roads from the fort are steep, and difficult of access. That leading to the south,

absolutely necessary to enable Hooshung to oppose the King of Guzerat in the field, and the King of Malwa probably thought no person so fit to select them as himself.

known by the name of the Tarapoor gate, is so rough and steep that cavalry can with difficulty be led up, and on whatever side it is approached a pass must be surmounted, so that the enemy's force, though it occupies the several accessible roads, is necessarily divided, and one party may be cut off without receiving assistance from another. The road on the north leading to the Dehly gate is by far the most easy of access. Ahmud Shah, finding it useless to besiege a fort of this nature, sent out detachments from the army to occupy the surrounding country, himself marching through Oojein towards Sarungpoor. Sooltan Hooshung took advantage of his retreat to make forced marches by a more direct route, and reaching Sarungpoor before him, he sent a communication to the King of Guzerat, in order to delay his approach, saying, "The blood of the faithful depends on us, let us restrain, then, our hands from mutually destroying the true believers. I beseech you, therefore, to desist from this warfare, and return to Guzerat, meanwhile let hostilities cease, and receive my ambassador with the usual offerings, who has power to conclude an eternal peace between us." Ahmud Shah, relying with confidence on so solemn an appeal, neglected the ordinary military precautions necessary in an enemy's country, and Sooltan Hooshung, availing himself of the circumstance, marched with his army on the 14 of Mohur-rum, in the year 826, and made a night-attack upon the Guzerat came, the consequence was,

Mohur-rum 14

A H 826

Dec 29

A D 1422

that many of the Guzeratties were killed without opposition. The Malwites penetrated to the royal pavilion of Ahmud Shah, which was guarded by five hundred Rajpoots under the command of Savunt Ray, Raja of Dundooka, afterwards known by the name of the Kurry Raja. These brave men fought desperately, and were nearly all destroyed. Their gallantry alone enabled Ahmud Shah to make his escape under cover of the night, but he remained on the skirts of the camp, actively employed in collecting his dispersed soldiers, and at day-break he led a small but resolute party against the victorious Malwites. Sooltan Hooshung behaved with great bravery, and fought desperately both he and Ahmud Shah were wounded, but the King of Malwa, on whom the face of victory never smiled, was defeated, and threw himself into the fort of Sarungpoor. Ahmud Shah, by this event, not only recovered all the property he had lost, but in addition took twenty elephants from Sooltan Hooshung, besides seven of those he had lately bought from Jajnuggur, and which conveyed his treasure.

Rubbee-oos

Sany 4

A H 826

March 16

A D 1423

On the 4th of Rubbee-oos-Sany Ahmud Shah commenced his retreat towards Guzerat, and Sooltan Hooshung, elated by this movement, pursued and harassed the rear of his army daily. He compelled him at length to halt, and await the result of an action. The Malwites at first succeeded in breaking one wing of the Guzerat line, but it was so well supported by

Ahmud Shah in person, that he repelled the onset, and was at length victorious, obliging Sooltan Hooshung to fly to Saungpoor. The Malwa army lost in killed, wounded, and missing, on this occasion, four thousand nine hundred men, and Ahmud Shah reached his frontier without further molestation. Sooltan Hooshung repaired to Mandu, and recruited his defeated army. With respect to the journey of Sooltan Hooshung to Jajjuggur, a different account is given of it by one historian, but as I conceive that narrative not to be so authentic as this, and having given both accounts at length in my Guzerat history, I shall content myself with what has been already said on this subject.

Sooltan Hooshung, having recruited his forces, marched to besiege the fort of Gagrone, which shortly fell into his hands, from thence he proceeded to attack Gualiar, and had closely invested it for one month, when he heard that Syud Mooharik, the son of Khizr Khan, was on his march to the assistance of the Raja, by way of Byana. Having raised the siege, Sooltan Hooshung advanced as far as Dholpoor to meet him, when, after a few days' negotiation, a peace was concluded, mutual presents were exchanged, and both returned to their respective countries.

In the year 832, Ahmud Shah Bah-
 A. H. 832 muny, King of the Deccan, made an
 A. D. 1425 attack on the fort of Kehrla with a
 large force. Sooltan Hooshung obtaining information of this event from the late Nursing Ray's son,

marched to his assistance, but the Deccanies, hearing of his approach, commenced their retreat, and were pursued by the King of Malwa Ahmud Shah Bahmuny, however, being hard pressed, caused the army to move on by rapid marches, and remained in the rear with a select body of troops. At length the Deccanies offered Sooltan Hooshung battle. The conflict was not declined, but Ahmud Shah Bahmuny remained in ambush with a select body of cavalry. The King of Malwa (as had been anticipated) attacked the main body with fury, but was steadily received by the Deccanies, and being unprepared for the ambuscade into which he had been drawn by his enemy, was attacked in the rear, and his troops, according to custom, fled in great disorder, leaving in the hands of the enemy all their heavy baggage, and the followers of the army. Among the latter were the females of Sooltan Hooshung's family, to whom, after treating them with every respect, and allowing them a few days' rest, Ahmud Shah Bahmuny gave an escort of five hundred cavalry, with orders to convey them back to Mando.

In the year 835, Sooltan Hooshung
 A H 835
 A D 1434 marched for the purpose of taking the
 fortress of Kalpy, then in charge of one
 Abdool Kadur, a Dehly officer. On arriving
 within a few miles of the place, he heard that
 Ibrahim Shah Shurky of Joonpoor was also on his
 march to reduce Kalpy, and conceiving it neces-
 sary to defeat him in the first instance, Sooltan
 Hooshung marched to oppose him. The Malwa

“the rubies and other jewels which I possess” Sooltan Hooshung also remarked, that he was sure this circumstance portended his own dissolution. The courtiers observed, that he should recollect that when Feroze made this speech he was upwards of ninety years of age, and it was not surprising, therefore, that death very shortly verified his prediction. “Your Majesty,” they said “is, by the blessing of God, just now in “the prime of life, the circumstances, therefore, “appear altogether different” He was, however, shortly after afflicted with a violent attack of the stone. On the approach of this dangerous disease, he marched towards Mando, having formally proclaimed his eldest son, the Prince Ghizny Khan, his successor, and laying hold of the young man’s hand in public durbar, delivered him into the hands of his favourite minister, Mahmood Khan, who promised to support his right to the throne, even to the last drop of his blood. The King then dismissing the durbar, sent for Mahmood Khan, whom he knew to be ambitious, and suspected that he might some day take advantage of the division of interests among the young princes to usurp the government. He told him plainly of his apprehensions, and made him again swear to defend Ghizny Khan, and also to be vigilant in watching the motions of Ahmud Shah of Guzerat, who, he observed, was “an ambitious and enter-
“prizing prince, and contemplated the eventual
“conquest of Malwa’ Mahmood Khan swore the most implicit obedience to Ghizny Khan, and the whole of the present royal family, and the

King, at his instance, consented to release the young Prince Oothman Khan, from confinement, and to give him an estate on which he might reside—and have no plea for disturbing the reign of Ghizny Khan. The hen apparent, having heard what was in contemplation, sent for Mahmood Khan and proposed that his brother should be required to take the oaths of allegiance to him in the King's presence. Mahmood Khan returned to his own house where he received a secret deputation from Mullik Oothman Julwany and the Prince Oothman Khan. The agents commenced by flattering Mahmood Khan, and observing, that they were surprised at a person of his discretion recommending Ghizny Khan as the King's successor who although the elder was by no means to be compared, either in courage or talents, to his younger brother. Mahmood Khan was not disposed to dispute the qualifications ascribed to Oothman Khan but was unwilling to have his courage or abilities brought in competition with those plans which he himself meditated on the throne being fully convinced that neither the disposition nor ability of Ghizny Khan were calculated to withstand the efforts he had resolved to make to forward his own views for the eventual usurpation of the government. Mahmood Khan therefore replied to the deputies, that it was his business to obey the will of his sovereign, who had declared Ghizny Khan his successor, and remarked that he had never presumed to oppose his wishes.

Zuffur Khan, a person of Prince Oothman's party, despairing of the King's life, fled from camp,

in order to induce the keepers of the Prince, then in confinement at Mando, to release him, and give him an opportunity of disputing the crown with his brother. The minister, Mahmood Khan, hearing of this circumstance, informed the heir-apparent, Ghizny Khan, who ordered a party of fifty men of the royal guards to overtake and bring back Zulfur Khan and those who had accompanied him. The officer commanding the guard being well disposed towards the Prince Oothman refused to allow the horses to be saddled without an order from the King himself, and communicating the circumstance to one of the officers of the household, who was also inclined to favour Prince Oothman, he told the master of the horse to speak so loud that the King might overhear him, hoping that he would be provoked with Prince Ghizny Khan, when he heard that even before his death he had usurped all authority over his own household troops. The scheme succeeded, and Sooltan Hooshung, rousing himself, called for his bow and quiver, and swore he would put the Prince Ghizny Khan to death. On this occasion he summoned all the officers into his presence, but they, fearing he was really dead, and that Ghizny Khan had sent for them, in order to seize those who were unfavourable to his views, declined going. When the Prince heard of this he became much alarmed, and not possessing sufficient judgment to act with propriety, he fled to Gagione, three marches from camp. From whence he deputed Oomdut-ool-Moolk to wait on Mahmood Khan, and to acquaint him with his suspicions of the officers who conspired to raise

Prince Oothman to the throne, at the same time assuring the minister, that excepting himself he believed he had no friend. The message went on to say, that the fact of the King calling for his bow and arrows convinced him that his Majesty intended at least to seize and confine him, if not to put him to death. Mahmood Khan was obliged to send several persons to the Prince before he could be induced to return to camp. Meanwhile the King's life was despaired of, and the officers of his household, fearing lest Ghizny Khan should succeed to the crown, consulted together, and resolved to remove the King, even in his weak state, to Mando where they proposed releasing the Prince Oothman, and placing him on the throne.

Zechun q

On the following morning, being the

was conveyed to Mando, where his body was buried in a stone vault, which is still to be seen ' The date of his death will be found in the three last words of the following distich --

شعی والا قدر سلطان هوسنگ
 سزی دار العا حون کرداهنگ
 بپرسدم رعا بف سال ناریم
 ندا آمد دما دده ساه هوسنگ

When death had scaled the glorious Hooshung's fate,
 And he prepared to tread on Lethé's shore,
 I asked a poet to record the date,
 Who briefly said, "Shah Hooshung is no more."

The author of his history relates, that water constantly ouses from the sides of his vault, between the apertures of the masonry, which falls in drops, that this phenomenon ceases in the four rainy months, but is unremitting in the dry season, which is absurdly attributed, by the natives of India, to the supernatural intervention of Sooltan Hooshung, for whose death, say they, "the rocks even appear to shed tears"

* His vault and a splendid mausoleum are still to be seen at Mando, though it appears certain he was first entombed at Hooshungabad, a town called after him, lying on the Nurbudda river. The place of interment is still shown by some pious Mahomedans who reside on the spot, and the lines commemorative of his death were legible when the translator visited the tomb in October, 1817

GHIZNY KHAN

SURNAMED

SOOLTAN MAHOMED GHOORY

Ascends the throne—causes the city of Mando to be called Shadiabad—becomes cruel to his brothers and adherents as also to his officers—abandons himself to his pleasures—the people are disgusted—The King accuses his minister of an intention to dethrone him—The latter pleads his innocence but resolves to cut off the King—The King is poisoned by his cup-bearer at the instigation of the minister—Mahmood Khan Khilji

Two days after the death of Sooltan Hooshung, Ghizny Khan was crowned at Mando, and assuming the title of Sooltan Mahomed Ghoory, ordered that his capital might henceforth be called Shadiabad Mando, or "The City of Joy," and public prayers were read and coin struck in his name. Business was as usual transacted by Mullik Mogheis and his son Mahmood Khan, and no alterations took place in consequence of the death of the late king. Shortly after his accession, Sooltan Mahomed, however, evinced many traits of cruelty in his jealousy towards his brothers. Several persons supposed to favour them were put to death on bare suspicion, without public trials, and he put out the eyes of his nephew and son-in-law, Nizam Khan and also those of Nizam Khan's

three sons by his daughter. These acts excited disgust in the upper classes of society, and terror among the common people, so that the nation appeared ripe for insurrection. About this period the Rajpoots of Nandote having laid waste part of the territory of Malwa, Sooltan Mahomed, by the advice of Mahmood Khan, placing the army under the command of his chief minister, Mullik Mogheis, ordered him to march and punish the enemy, having presented him on the occasion with ten elephants and a robe of honour. Shortly after, it was apparent the King had relinquished all interest in the transaction of public business, leaving it entirely to Mahmood Khan, while he gave himself up to the pleasures of the seraglio, and abandoned himself to drunken excess. The natural consequence of such conduct threw an increased accession of power and influence into the hands of the minister, while respect for the King gradually declined. This state of affairs was by no means pleasing to many of the nobles, who, dreading lest Mahmood Khan should be induced to usurp the crown, and thus put an end to the Ghoory dynasty, sent secret messages to the King, warning him of his danger. Mahmood Khan, who was at this time in the habit of seeing the King daily in private, became aware of his suspicions, and took precautionary measures for his own safety, which did not escape the King's notice, who one day told him that he had heard he intended to usurp the crown, then taking him by the hand, and leading him to his wife, the minister's sister, he conjured him, at all events, to spare his life. The

astonished Mahmood disavowed any such motive, saying, that he had never broken the oath which he had sworn to his father, the illustrious Sooltan Hooshung, to support his authority

Mahmood Khan, however, after he left the seraglio, resolved on the death of the King, which he conceived, having once been suspected of treachery, was now the only means of securing his own life. He in consequence bribed one of the King's private servants to administer poison to him in his wine, from the effects of which he died. The officers about the King's person no sooner ascertained the fact, than they brought forth the Prince Musaood, one of the late king's sons, a boy thirteen years of age, from the seraglio, in order to place him on the throne. One of the officers (Mullik Bavezeed Sheikha) going to Mahmood Khan, and supposing him to be ignorant of the King's death, said that his Majesty wanted to see him, as he wished to send an envoy immediately to Guzerat. Mahmood Khan replied, that having relinquished his office of minister, he intended henceforth to become a sweeper at the tomb of his beloved master Sooltan Hooshung, and that under these circumstances it might be as well that the nobles should come to his house, and make arrangements for the future administration of affairs, as the King appeared to have abandoned himself to wine and women. Mullik Bayezeed, the more confirmed in his opinion of the minister's ignorance of what had occurred, agreed that those officers who had resolved on placing the Prince Musaood on the throne should go to Mahmood Khan's house. and

we find it related, that the dynasty of the Ghoomy family became extinct with Ghizny Khan, and

Shuval 29 that on Monday the 29th of Shuval, in
 A H 839 the year 839, Mahmood Khan, assum-
 May 16 ing the title of Sooltan Mahmood
 A D 1435 Khiljy, ascended the throne, in the
 thirty-fourth year of his age, and was crowned in
 Mando with the royal tiara of Sooltan Hooshung
 At the same time public prayers were read, and
 coin was struck in his name, after which, having
 sent for the officers of the court, and presenting
 them with robes of honour, he confirmed the
 grants of the estates and offices which they held
 under the late king To some he gave additional
 titles, among whom was Musheer ool-Moolk,
 who received the title of Nizam-ool-Moolk, and
 was appointed one of his ministers Mullik
 Burkhoordar was nominated chief usher, with the
 title of Taj Khan In addition to the titles of his
 father, Mullik Mogheis, who was already
 denominated Mullik Ashruf, Khan Jehan, he
 added those of Ameer-ool-Omra, Zoobdut-ool-
 Moolk, Khoolasut-ool-Malwa, Azim Hoomayoon
 He was also permitted to assume the white
 canopy, and to bear a silver quiver, exclusive
 marks of royalty, beside being attended by gentle-
 men ushers bearing golden and silver staves, who
 preceded him when he appeared in public, pro-
 claiming his titles, commencing "By the grace of
 God," and so on The seals of the office of prime
 minister were also delivered over exclusively into
 his hands

Sooltan Mahmood, during his whole reign,
 gave great encouragement to learned men, and

Mullik Yoosoof, entitled Kowam Khan, had
Bhilsa

Mullik Itihad, Hooshungabad, and

Mullik Nuseer-ood-Deen, entitled Noosrut
Khan, Chundery

The Prince Ahmud, taking advantage of his situation, very soon collected a force at Islamabad, and Azim Hoomayoon proposed that remonstrances should be made to him in the first instance, which proving of no avail, the King ordered Taj Khan to proceed with a force to reduce him. On reaching Islamabad, Taj Khan found himself unable to make any impression on the fort, and wrote to court for reinforcements. This delay gave courage to other malecontents, and information was received that Mullik Itihad of Hooshungabad, and Nuseer Khan of Chundery, had both raised the standard of revolt. The King now directed his father to march in person against all the insurgents. His first object was Islamabad, where he was met, at the distance of four miles, by Taj Khan, whose force formed a junction with the minister's army, and measures were taken to commence regular approaches against the fort, but owing to the deference Azim Hoomayoon always evinced towards the descendants of his patron Sooltan Hooshung, he sent some of the most respectable of his officers into the fort, in order to induce the Prince Ahmud to accommodate matters, but without effect. Kowam Khan, who also joined the King's army at this place, but who was secretly in league with the Prince Ahmud, privately furnished the garrison

he fled, leaving Azim Hoomayoon to settle the affairs of the district, after which he returned to Mando. On his march thither he learned that Ahmud Shah of Guzerat had espoused the cause of the Prince Musaood Ghooory, and that he was in full march to support his rights at the head of a large force, accompanied by twenty elephants. Azim Hoomayoon made rapid marches towards the capital, and avoiding the Guzerat army by making a detour of twelve miles, he succeeded in throwing himself into the fort of Mando by the Tarapoor gate. Shortly after which the fort was invested by Ahmud Shah. The besieged made daily sallies on the trenches of the besiegers, and Sooltan Mahmood would willingly have marched out and given battle to the Guzerat army in the field, but his intentions were always frustrated by the opposition he met with from those officers who had been in the service of the late Sooltan Hoo shung Sooltan Mahmood, considering that almost the whole of his former adherents were averse to him, resolved to court popularity among the common people, by serving out grain from the public stores gratis. He also held out promises of estates to those Malwa officers in Ahmud's Shah's camp who were at all discontented, so that the Prince Musaood was deserted by many of the old Malwa chiefs, who came over to Sooltan Mahmood and who at their instigation resolved to lead a night-attack against Ahmud Shah's trenches. Noosrut Khan, the officer who had lately been removed from Chundery, having given private intimation to Ahmud Shah of the intended attack on his

lines, the object was, in a great measure, defeated. The assault took place, as was proposed, but Sooltan Mahmood was astonished to find the enemy so well prepared, that even the narrow passes by which he was to advance were stockaded, and the Guzerat troops ready to oppose him. He, however, overcame these obstacles, having stormed and carried the stockades with severe loss, but still finding himself so warmly received on all sides, he was induced to retreat, after having slain a great number of the enemy.

At this period information was received that the Prince Oomr Ghoor, the younger brother of Mussood, who had first fled to Guzerat, had subsequently gone to the country of Rana Koomblo of Chittoor. This prince was now at the head of a force, and having entered Malwa, had occupied Chundery, where the inhabitants and soldiers under Haju Kaloo, revolting from him, had received the Prince with every demonstration of joy. This news having reached Ahmud Shah of Guzerat, he detached his son Mahomed Khan, with a force consisting of five thousand cavalry and thirty elephants, to Sarungpoor to make a diversion in favour of the Prince and the governor of Sarungpoor, unable to oppose him, joined his standard. Sooltan Mahmood now resolved no longer to remain within Mando, but calling a council of war, it was agreed that Azim Hoomayoon should be left in charge of the fort, and that the King should take the field in person. Sooltan Mahmood marched out, therefore, with the army by the Tarapoor gate, without being opposed, and proceeded towards

Sarungpoor, having sent Taj Khan in advance. This officer falling in with a detachment of Guzeratties under the command of Hajy Ally of Guzerat, who occupied a ford on the Chumbul river, attacked and defeated it. Ahmud Shah, hearing of Sooltan Mahmood's being in the field, directed his son Mahomed Khan to fall back from Sarungpoor on Oojein, to which place he himself proceeded, where the two Guzerat divisions formed a junction. Intimation of the movement of the Guzeratties was afforded to Sooltan Mahmood by Mullik Isak, the late governor of Sarungpoor, who wrote a petition, soliciting pardon for surrendering the place to the Prince Mahomed Khan, and now informed his master of the march of the former to Oojein in order to unite with his father's army. He stated, also, that the Prince Oomr Ghoory was advancing with a force from Chundery to occupy Sarungpoor. Sooltan Mahmood, rejoiced at having obtained this information, pardoned Mullik Isak, and detaching Taj Khan with a party of light cavalry to make forced marches to occupy Sarungpoor, followed with the main body to that place. Upon his arrival he conferred on Mullik Isak the title of Dowlut Khan, and paid him ten thousand tunkas from the royal treasury, he presented him at the same time with a standard and an honorary dress, and increased his pay. He also gave horses and other presents to several other officers, among whom he distributed a donation of fifty thousand tunkas. Intimation was now received that the Prince Oomr, having burned the town of Bhilsa, was advancing to the Sarungpoor frontier, and

that Ahmud Shah, with thirty thousand cavalry, and three hundred elephants, had left Oojein, and was in full march to the same place Sooltan Mahmood, perceiving the object was to hem him in between the Prince Oomr and the Guzerat army, determined to prevent this manœuvre, by attacking the Prince Oomr He therefore marched the same night, but halted when the army arrived within twelve miles of the enemy, and sent Nizam-ool-Moolk and Mullik Ahmud Silehdar to reconnoitre his position On the following morning, the two armies moved about the same time to the attack, and as the lines approached, the Prince Oomr, with a select party, took post in the rear of a hill, to fall upon the flanks of Sooltan Mahmood's army This movement being perceived by the King, he pushed on in person, and suddenly coming upon him, cut off his division from the main body The Prince's party fought desperately, but the bold charge made by Sooltan Mahmood in person threw it into confusion The Prince was taken prisoner, and decapitated His head was elevated on the point of the royal standard, and the King marched towards the army of Chundery, which had not yet been engaged The officers of the Prince's army, having learnt his fate, agreed on a truce till next day, but during the night they fled to Chundery, where they placed Mullik Sooliman Ghooory, a relation of the Prince Oomr, on the throne, and saluted him with the title of Sooltan Shahab-ood-Deen Sooltan Mahmood having detached a force to pursue the Chundery army, marched to attack Ahmud Shah of Guzerat, but

a raging disease breaking out in the Guzerat camp, the effects of which were so sudden and fatal that the soldiers had not time to bury the dead, Ahmud Shah was compelled to retreat, and taking the route of Ashta, proceeded to Guzerat in the most expeditious manner, promising the Prince Musaood Ghoomy that he would return on the following year and restore him to his rights

Sooltan Mahmood, on the first intimation of Ahmud Shah's march, supposing it to be directed against his capital, proceeded to Mando, in order to reinforce that garrison, but after halting seventeen days, and finding that Ahmud Shah had retreated to Guzerat, he returned to the attack of Chundery. Here he was opposed by the pretender Mullik Sooliman, who, unable to withstand Sooltan Mahmood's troops, took refuge in the fort, and in the course of two or three days died suddenly. The officers of Chundery, however, still obstinately persisting in resistance, raised another person to the throne, and marching out of the fort, attacked the King, but met with a repulse. The siege of Chundery occupied eight months, when Sooltan Mahmood, becoming impatient, resolved to take it, if possible, by surprise, and heading a party himself, he escalated the lower town in the dead of the night, and carried it, putting many of the enemy to the sword. Some few made their escape into the hill-fort, but they were closely besieged, and Ismael Khan, under whom the garrison acted, after a few days, sent a flag of truce, offering to surrender, on receiving a promise that the lives of himself and the garrison

should be spared. The terms eventually granted were, that the besieged should bring all their private property, and their families, and place them in the public bazar, that the whole army might be witness of their complete subjection, but that their lives should be spared. After which, having put Chundery under the government of Mullik Moozuffur Ibrahim, the King intended to return to his capital, when he heard that Dongur Sing, the Raja of Gualiar, had marched to the southward, and laid siege to the fort of Nurwur Sooltan Mahmood, notwithstanding the approach of the rains, and the arduous campaign in which his army had just been engaged, marched towards Gualiar, laying waste the Raja's country. The Rajpoots, sallying from the fort, attacked his troops, but they were defeated, and obliged to retreat. Dongur Sing, in consequence, was induced to raise the siege of Nurwur, in order to protect his own capital. The object of Sooltan Mahmood in relieving Nurwur being thus gained, he did not lay siege to Gualiar, but returned to Mando. In the year

A H 843
A D 1439

843, he commenced the repairs of the palace of the late Sooltan Hooshung, and the masjid built in commemoration of that monarch, near the Rampoorra gate. This splendid edifice has two hundred and thirty minarets and three hundred and sixty arches.

In the year 844, Sooltan Mahmood received petitions from the chiefs of Mewat and Dehly, stating, that Syud Mahomed, King of Dehly, the nephew and suc-

A H 844
A D 1440

cessor of Syud Moobarik, was totally incapable of supporting the weighty affairs of the government of his vast empire, that the oppressed were calling out on all sides for redress, and that the nation was anxious for Sooltan Mahmood to march to Dehly, and ascend the throne. In consequence of these overtures, in the latter end of the same year, Sooltan Mahmood put his army in motion for that purpose. On his arrival in the neighbourhood of the town of Hindown he was joined by Yoosoof Khan Hindowny, whence he proceeded towards the capital. Syud Mahomed, although he had a large force at his disposal, became alarmed, and proposed to quit Dehly, and fly to the Punjab. He was dissuaded, however, by his officers, and directed, that as there was no occasion for his own presence in camp, the army should march against the enemy under his son. The advance guard, consisting of a select body of archers, was commanded by Mullik Bheilole Lody. Sooltan Mahmood, hearing that the King was not with the Dehly forces, and conceiving it derogatory to proceed in person, retained with him a few thousand of his cavalry, and ordered the rest of his army under his two sons, Gheasood-Deen and Fidwy Khan, to oppose the enemy. An engagement took place, in which both armies fought desperately from mid-day till sunset, when the retreat was mutually sounded. On that night, Sooltan Mahmood dreamed that he saw an unknown person placed on the throne at Mando, who afterwards went to the shrine of Sooltan Hooshung, when the officers placed upon his head

the canopy from the tomb of that monarch Being much distressed in mind on account of this dream, he was deliberating how to act, when on a sudden a messenger arrived from Syud Mahomed, ordering his son to make peace upon any terms An accommodation immediately succeeded, and the army of Sooltan Mahmood commenced its retreat to Malwa It is a remarkable coincidence, that on the very night of Sooltan Mahmood's dream an insurrection did take place in the city of Mando, which was put a stop to only by the resolute and timely exertions of his father, Azim Hoomayoon, an account of which reached him on the road to his capital But I find it stated in some histories, that the cause of Sooltan Mahmood's return originated in his having received intimation of the intended attack of the King of Guzerat, and certainly this appears most probable At all events, in the

A H 845
A D 1441

year 845, he reached Mando, and distributed alms to all the poor in consequence of his safe return after so long a campaign During the same year he repaired to the town of Nalcha, where he built some beautiful palaces and musjids, but his enterprising mind was ill calculated to indulge long in such pursuits he assembled his army, and was about to proceed towards Chittoor At this time he heard that Nuseer, the son of Abdool Kadur of Kalpy, having proclaimed his independence, had assumed the title of Nuseer Shah, and adopted principles in opposition to the tenets of the true faith Sooltan Mahmood now directed his arms to that quarter As soon as Nuseer Khan heard

of the movement of the King, he deputed his tutor, Ally Khan, to wait on Sooltan Mahmood with rich presents, which were all rejected, and the ambassador, was not even allowed to enter the camp, till on the arrival of the King of Malwa at Julalpoor, in consequence of the repeated entreaties of his father, Azim Hoomayoon, Ally Khan was admitted to the presence, his offerings were received, and the submission of Nuseer Khan accepted. Sooltan Mahmood, however, marched on within a short distance of Kalpy, before he shaped his course towards Chittoor. After having crossed the Bunas river, he sent on detachments of light troops to lay waste the country. The main body continued to advance slowly, and was engaged every day either in taking prisoners or in destroying temples, and in building musjids in their stead. Sooltan Mahmood now attacked one of the forts in the Koombulmere district, defended by Beny Ray, the deputy of Rana Koombho of Chittoor. In front of the gateway was a large temple which commanded the lower works. This building was strongly fortified, and employed by the enemy as a magazine. Sooltan Mahmood, aware of its importance, determined to take possession of it at all hazards, and having stormed it in person, carried it, but not without heavy loss, after which, the fort fell into his hands, and many Rajpoots were put to death. The temple was now filled with wood, and being set on fire, cold water was thrown on the stone images, which causing them to break, the pieces were given to the butchers of the camp, in order to be used as

weights in selling meat. One large figure in particular, representing a ram,[†] and formed of solid muble, being consumed, the Rajpoots were compelled to eat the calcined parts with pân,[‡] in order that it might be said that they were made to eat their gods. Sooltan Mahmood having reduced this fort which the kings of Guzerat, notwithstanding frequent and long sieges, had never been able to effect, caused public thanksgiving to be made, at which every person in camp was required to attend. From Koombulmere the army marched to Chittoor, and carried by storm the lower fort, in consequence of which the Rana fled to the hills, closely pursued by the King, while his father, Azim Hoomavoon, proceeded to occupy the districts surrounding Mundsoor, on which service he fell sick, and shortly afterwards died at that town. Although from the age of Azim Hoomavoon such an event was to be expected, yet Mahmood no sooner heard the news than he repaired to Mundsoor alone, caused the remains of his parent to be embalmed and conveyed to Mando and became almost distracted with grief, so that he tore his hair and raved like one bereaved of his senses. In a few days after, having appointed Fay Khan to the command of the force

[†] If the Mahomedans did not mistake this figure, which was probably that of a bull, and not a sheep, the fact is extraordinary. It is the only instance I recollect of the ram being made an object of worship.

[‡] It is hardly necessary to inform the Orientalist that chunum or lime is spread between the pân or betel leaf when it is eaten.

at Mundsoor, and conferred on him the title of Azim Khan, the King returned to join his army at Chittoor. As the rains were now approaching, he endeavoured to find some elevated spot on which he might canton during the wet season, having determined to besiege the fort of Chittoor immediately after Rana Koombho, however, on the night of Friday the 25th of Zeehuj, in the year 846, made an attack on the Malwa lines, with a force consisting of twelve thousand cavalry and six thousand infantry. Sooltan Mahmood had taken up an advantageous position, and his advanced pickets were strongly posted, so that the line being enabled to turn out before it could be surprised, the assault completely failed. The Rajpoots suffered severely on this occasion. On the following night, Sooltan Mahmood attacked the Rana's lines, which were destroyed, many Rajpoots killed, immense booty obtained, and the Rana himself obliged to seek shelter in the fort of Chittoor. Sooltan Mahmood, having ordered public prayers to be read on this occasion, determined to defer the siege of Chittoor till the next year, and returned without molestation to Mando, where he built a beautiful pillar seven stories high, in front of a college, which he founded opposite the musjid of Sooltan Hooshung.

In the year 847, an ambassador arrived at Mando from Mahmood, the son of Ibrahim Shah Shurky, King of Joonpoor, bringing with him the usual offerings, and representing that Nuseer Khan, the son of

Abdool Kadur of Kalpy, having abandoned the doctrines of the true faith, propagated opinions subversive of Mahomedism, and that he had carried this apostasy to such lengths as to make over a number of Mahomedan females to be taught the art of dancing by Hindoos. The ambassador observed, that as the governors of Kalpy, since the time of Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa, had been appointed from that court, the King of Joonpoor had deemed it proper to acquaint Sooltan Mahmood with the circumstances of the defection of Nuseer Khan, stating, that if he had not time to march in person to punish the apostate, Mahmood Shah Shurky begged that he might be permitted to do so in the name of the King of Malwa. Sooltan Mahmood replied, that his own army was at present employed at Mundsoor, in propagating the faith among the infidels, and that he entirely approved of Mahmood Shah's intention after which the ambassador having received an honorary dress, and some presents for his master, took his leave. Mahmood Shah Shurky was so gratified with the reception his ambassador met with from Sooltan Mahmood, that on the following year he sent to him twenty of his finest elephants.

In the mean time, Mahmood Shah Shurky marched to Kalpy, and assuming the right of a master, expelled Nuseer Khan from the town. The latter addressed a petition to Sooltan Mahmood, stating, that his family had always considered themselves the subjects of Malwa since the reign of Sooltan Hooshung till the present period, that now Mahmood Shah Shurky having penetrated

into his district had expelled him without any cause whatsoever, excepting the wish of extending his territory, that Nuseer Khan had accordingly fled towards Malwa, being at present at Chundery, and he requested that Sooltan Mahmood would afford him protection and redress. On the receipt of this letter, the King of Malwa deputed Ally Khan to the court of Joonpoor, requesting that as Nuseer Khan had returned to the right path his estate might be restored to him. Mahmood Shah Shurky remained sulky and sullen during the conference with Sooltan Mahmood's ambassador, and refused to give a direct reply to his communication. The King of Malwa, incensed at this indignity, marched his army on the 2d of Shuval, A H 848, to Chundery, where he was met by Nuseer Khan, and thence went towards Eerich and Bhandere. Mahmood Shah Shurky, on hearing this, moved also, and encamped in the neighbourhood of Eerich, where having seized the person of Moobarik Khan, (the son of Jooneid Khan, whose family had held the government of Eerich for many generations,) placed him in confinement, and took up a strong position in the broken ground on the bank of the river Bétwa*. Sooltan Mahmood, desirous of replacing Nuseer Khan in his government, passed Eerich, and marched, in the first instance, direct to Kalpy. Mahmood Shah Shurky followed. Sooltan Mahmood now caused a detachment of his army to make a detour,

* This river forms the boundary between Rajwara and Bundelkund — *Tod*

“ diately evacuate the towns of Rohut and Mahoba,
 “ and deliver them over to Nuseer Khan

“ 2 That in four months after the retreat of
 “ Sooltan Mahmood to Mando, the fort and dis-
 “ trict of Kalpy should be restored to Nuseer Khan,
 “ provided he showed contrition for having de-
 “ parted from the tenets of the faith, and con-
 “ ducted himself in every respect like a true
 “ believer

“ 3 That the two armies should immediately
 “ withdraw to their respective territories ”

Sooltan Mahmood, acceding to these condi-
 tions, marched direct to Mando, and in the year
 849 founded a large hospital, giving
 A H 849 donations for its support, and appoint-
 A D 1445 ing Mowlana Fuzl Oolla, his own
 physician, to superintend the whole establish-
 ment, which included wards and attendants for
 all classes of patients, and apartments for maniacs
 separate from the rest

Rujub 20 On the 20th of Rujub, in the year
 A H 850 850, Sooltan Mahmood marched to at-
 Sept 11 tack the fort of Mundulgur On reach-
 A D 1446 ing Rampoor, he took the govern-
 ment of that place from Bahadur Khan, and gave
 it to Mullik Seif-ood-Deen, and crossing the Bu-
 nass, he moved on to Mundulgur, where Rana
 Koombho took post The Rajpoots, sallying from
 the fort daily, made several desperate efforts in
 vain to raise the siege, till at length, foiled in all
 their attempts, Rana Koombho agreed to pay a
 large amount in jewels and specie, and Sooltan
 Mahmood concluded a peace and returned to his

capital. After his arrival at Mando, he marched towards Bayana and on arriving within six miles of the place the governor, Mahomed Khan, sent his son Khodawund Khan with a present of one hundred horses and a hundred thousand tankas of silver. The King, in return, sent to Mahomed Khan an honorary dress embroidered in gold, a turban of jewels, waistband of gold, and some Arab horses with gold saddles in consideration of which Mahomed Khan caused the public prayers to be read in the name of Sooltan Mahmood. On returning towards his capital, the King subdued the fort of Anundpoor, situated near Rantunbhore from whence having detached Fay Khan with a force of eight thousand cavalry and twenty elephants to the attack of Chittoor, himself proceeded to Kota and Boondy, from the rajah of which places he levied one hundred and twenty five thousand tankas, and eventually retired to Mando.

In the year 854, the Raja Gungadas
an 854, of Champanere, in hopes of receiving
p 118 aid from Sooltan Mahmood, sent him
 an offering and begged his assistance in repelling
 the attack of Mahomed Shah, the son of Ahmud
 Shah of Guzerat, who had surrounded and invest-
 ed his capital. Sooltan Mahmood in consequence
 marched to his relief and the King of Guzerat
 having lost a great number of cattle in the cam-
 paign, and being unable to move for want of
 them, set fire to his camp-equipage, and destroying
 his military stores, retired to Ahmudabad. Sooltan
 Mahmood, halting on the banks of the Mehndry,

received sixteen lacks of tunkas and a number of horses from Raja Gungadas of Champanere, who came in person to pay his respects, after which the army of Malwa returned to Mando

On the following year, 855, Sooltan
 A H 855
 A D 1451 Mahmood, with an army consisting of upwards of one hundred thousand men, marched with the determination of conquering Guzerat, and had Mahomed Shah lived, there is reason to suppose he would have succeeded. The Malwa army, on entering Kandeish, laid siege to Sooltanpoor, on which occasion the King was frequently attacked by sallies made from the fort by Mullik Alla-ood-Deen Sohrab Toork the governor, who finding that no reinforcements arrived to his support, not only surrendered the place but joined the army of Sooltan Mahmood, into whose service he entered. He also sent his family as hostages to the fort of Mando, after taking the most solemn oaths of allegiance. Sooltan Mahmood, satisfied of the sincerity of Mullik Sohrab, made him commander-in-chief of the Malwa army, with the title of Moobariz Khan, after which he proceeded towards the capital of Guzerat. On the road news arrived of the death of Mahomed Shah, and of the succession of his son Kootb Shah. In consequence of which event, Sooltan Mahmood wrote a letter of condolence to Kootb Shah on the death of his father, and of congratulation on his own accession, agreeably to the custom of the times, and having ordered a public mourning, he distributed pân and sweetmeats throughout the camp. Notwithstanding these

outward forms of respect, Sooltan Mahmood continued his march, laying waste Guzerat as far as Baroda, and making many prisoners, both Mahomedans and infidels, till at length he reached Ahmudabad. At this period Mullik Sohrab, who only waited for an opportunity of making his escape to his own master, left Sooltan Mahmood's camp, and joined the Guzerat army. Sooltan Mahmood on the next day encamped at Surkech, within three coss of Ahmudabad, and Kootb Shah took up ground at the town of Khanpoor, three coss distant from the Malwa camp. The contending armies remained for some days without coming to action, when on the 1st of Suffur, Sooltan Mahmood proceeded with the intention of making a night-attack on the Guzerat lines, but losing his way in the dark, remained till daylight, uncertain where he was. On the morning, putting his troops into order, he directed his eldest son, Gheias-ood-Deen, to take command of the rightwing, composed of the Sarungpoor cavalry, and placed the left wing, composed of Chundery troops, under the command of his younger son, Fidwy Khan, and took command of the centre of the line himself, while the Guzerat army, under Kootb Shah, prepared to receive him. In the commencement of the battle the Guzerat advanced pickets being driven in fell back on the main body. Moozuffur Khan of Chundery, commanding a part of the left wing of the Malwa army, attacked the right of the Guzerat line, and even penetrated to the head-quarter tents, which he plundered, and loaded the elephants with the royal treasury, but

during this movement the left wing, deprived of the services of the Chundery horse under Moozuffur Khan, was defeated, while that officer, who was engaged in conveying away booty, withdrew from the action altogether. Sooltan Mahmood, astonished at seeing his left wing fall back, galloped to its support with only two hundred cavalry, and charging the Guzeratties slew many men with his own hand. At this moment, Kootb Shah of Guzerat, with a select corps, having attacked the King of Malwa, cut off his small party, with the exception of sixteen troopers, with whom the latter made good his way to the royal pavilion, and having secured the crown of Guzerat, carried it off to his own camp, though the main body of his army was by that time completely defeated. During the remainder of the day, Sooltan Mahmood, having collected five or six thousand effective cavalry, caused a report to be publicly spread that he intended to make another attack on the Guzerat lines. The apprehension of which keeping the enemy on the alert enabled Sooltan Mahmood to retreat to Mando during the night, but his army suffered severely from the attacks of the Bheels and Kolies during the march. It is worthy of remark, that Sooltan Mahmood never experienced a defeat before, or afterwards, during his reign. His son, Gheias-ood-Deen, with the right wing of the army, fled to Surat, where he plundered the country, and returned to Mando by the same route he came.

A H 857 In the year 857, Sooltan Mahmood
A D 1453 projected an attack upon Mewar, but

* That is, by Nundoorbar, Jalncre, and Sindva

being apprehensive of the King of Guzerat, he first of all made overtures for accommodation with that monarch, and resolved subsequently to march against Rana Koombho. Having collected his army, he went to D'har, whence he sent Taj Khan to the confines of Guzerat, in order to make proposals of peace, which being acceded to, it was resolved that the two nations should retain whatever they at that moment possessed that they should enter into an offensive alliance against the Rajpoots of Mewar, by which it was agreed that the parties were to march and attack the Rana of Chittoor's territories, that all the country taken to the southward, and contiguous to Guzerat, should be attached to that kingdom, while that of Ajmere and Mewar, and the country to the northward and eastward, should belong to Malwa, and that the contracting powers should not withhold assistance from each other when demanded.

In the year 858 Sooltan Mahmood
 A H 858 attacked the Rajpoots of Kerowly,
 A D 1454 many of whom were killed, and their
 families taken prisoners, and sent to Mando, after
 which he marched by way of Gualiar to Byana,
 and arriving within a few miles of that place, Da-
 wood Khan, the governor, sent a rich offering,
 and came out to meet him. Sooltan Mahmood
 retired from the north by Hindown, and having
 placed his son, Fidwy Khan, in the government
 of a district embracing Kerowly, Runtunbhore,
 and Ajmere, he returned to Mando. Shortly
 after his arrival, he received a communication

from Sikundur Khan and Julal Khan Bokhary,* nobles of the court of Alla-ood-Deen Shah Bahmuny of the Deccan, inviting him to take advantage of the moment to march and seize the fort of Mahoor, in Berar Sooltan Mahmood assembling an army at Hooshungabad marched to the south for that purpose, and on reaching Kehrla, called also Mahmoodabad, he was met by Sikundur Khan Bokhary, who accompanied him to Mahoor The King of the Deccan also advanced with a considerable force, and Sooltan Mahmood, finding that he could not cope with success against the Deccan army, so far removed from his own resources, retreated to Mando, leaving a part of his army under the command of his favourite general Taj Khan to assist Sikundur Khan Bokhary Scarcely had he reached Malwa, when he heard that Moobarik Khan Farooky, ruler of Kandeish, had laid hands on the country of Buglana,† lying between the Deccan and Guzerat, and dependent on Malwa Conceiving this attack as personally concerning himself, Sooltan Mahmood

* The insurrection caused by Julal Khan Bokhary and his son Sikundur Khan, during the reigns of Alla-ood-Deen and Hoomayoon the Cruel, has been detailed at length in the history of the Bahmuny kings Vide vol II p 448, &c

† It is extremely difficult to imagine by what reasoning Buglana could be deemed dependent on Malwa I do not recollect any previous connection between these two states, and the only inference that can be drawn at this remote period from the assertion of the Malwa historian is, that the Raja of Buglana, being attacked by Moobarik Khan ruler of Kandeish, applied to Sooltan Mahmood of Malwa for aid, with a promise of paying him for it.

marched towards that country, sending Yekbal Khan and Yoosoof Khan in advance. These divisions falling in with the troops of Moobarik Khan of Kandeish put them to the rout, and their chief fled to the fort of Aseer, while the King of Malwa, laying waste many of the towns of Kandeish, returned to Mando, but being informed that the son of Baboo Ray, Raja of Buglana, was prevented from paying his respects at the Malwa court owing to the assaults of the Kandeish troops, Sooltan Mahmood directed his son Gheiasood-Deen to attack Moobarik Khan, who on the first intimation of his advance again retreated to Aseer. The young raja was thus enabled to proceed to Mando to offer his presents and pay his respects, after which he returned to Buglana. Meanwhile the Prince Gheiasood-Deen proceeded to Runtunbhore, while the King marched in the direction of Chittoor. Rana Koombho, in order to avert the approaching calamity, met the King on the road, and made a large offering of money coined in his own name*. This

* The cause of Sooltan Mahmood's refusing the offering suggests the idea that Rana Koombho was a subjugated prince, but the fact is certainly otherwise, and we must ascribe the rejection of it to the insufficiency of the amount to appease the insatiable demands of the Mahomedan king. The ranas of Chittoor, though they frequently submitted to exactions from the kings of Guzerat and Malwa, yet they never lost altogether any considerable portion of their territory, and we know that Sanka, the grandson of Rana Koombho, was at the head of that formidable army which made an effort to recover the government from the power of the Great Mogul, Babur, in the battle of Kanwa, fought on the 21st of March, 1526. Vide vol II p 55

circumstance so incensed Sooltan Mahmood that he returned the whole sum, and prosecuted his march to Chittoor, having detached Munsoor-ool-Moolk to lay waste the country of Mundsoor. He also threatened, at the same time, to leave his own governor in those provinces, and to build a town to be called after his own tribe, Khiljipoor. Rana Koombho, fearful of losing his country, sent messengers to Sooltan Mahmood in order to appease him, declaring he was willing to pay him any sum he was able rather than relinquish his territory, and promised henceforward to acknowledge himself a tributary of the Malwa crown. The monsoon coming on at this time, the King consented to receive a sum of gold, which he himself named, and then retired to Mando, where having remained some time, in the year 859, he returned to Mundsoor, when dividing the army into detachments, he entirely occupied the whole district.

A H 859
A D 1454

At this period, having understood that the Mahomedan religion no longer prevailed in Ajmere, he marched thither, and laid siege to the fort. The Raja, Gungadhur Ray, attacked the Mahomedan forces on four successive days, fighting on each occasion most gallantly, till at length he was killed, and the Rajpoots retiring in confusion, the Mahomedans followed them so closely that they entered the fort with the fugitives, and by that means obtained possession, but not without sustaining severe loss. The King built a musjid in the fort in commemoration of this event, and creating Khwaja Neamut Oolla governor,

with the title of Seif Khan, he fell back on Mundulgur, encamping on the banks of the Bunas river to the south of that fortress. Rana Koombho, at the head of a body of Rajpoots, attacked one flank of the King's army under Taj Khan, and sent another body to attack that of Ally Khan. A severe action ensued in consequence, when the retreat was mutually sounded. On the following morning the Malwa officers persuaded the King of the necessity of his army retiring into quarters, both on account of their reduced numbers and the wretched state of the camp-equipments, now rendered almost useless, which circumstances, together with the approach of the rainy season, induced Sooltan Mahmood to return to Mando.

Mohurram 26 On the 26th of Mohurram, in the
 A H 861 year 861, the King again proceeded
 Dec 23 to Mundulgur, and after a vigorous
 A D 1456 siege occupied the lower fort, where-
 in many Rajpoots were put to the sword, but the hill-fort still held out, to reduce which might have been a work of time, but the reservoirs of water failing in consequence of the firing of the

* Col Tod, whose authority may be relied on, states that a superb column, which cost 900,000/ sterling, built by Rana Koombho about this period, commemorating a great victory obtained by him over Sooltan Mahmood of Malwa, is still standing, and that he copied the inscription from it. This inscription confirms the Hindoo records of the time, and the drawn battle mentioned by the Malwa historian must, therefore, be deemed a defeat, more especially as the ruinous state of camp equipments would hardly justify the abandonment of a campaign, though it might require the army to halt for a season till they were renewed.

cannon,* the garrison was obliged to capitulate, and Rana Koombho stipulated to pay ten lacks of tunkas. This event happened on the 20th of Zeehuj 20. Zeehuj of the same year, exactly eleven months after the King's leaving A H 861 Mando. On the following day the Nov 8 King caused all the temples to be destroyed, and musjids to be erected in their stead, appointing the necessary officers of religion to perform daily worship. Having also provided for the security of the place, he left Mundulgur on A D 1457 the 16th of Mohurram of the following year, and proceeded to Mando by the route of Chittoor. On the road Dec 4 the King detached his eldest son, Gheias-ood-Deen, to lay waste the country of the Bheels and Kolies. Gheias-ood Deen having ravaged their districts, and taken many prisoners, returned to his father. Shortly afterwards the King sent his youngest son, Fidwy Khan, to reduce the fort of Boondy,† where the prince was opposed by the Rajpoots, who, after a bloody action, in which they displayed great courage, were defeated, and took refuge in the fort, whither they were pursued so closely, that many threw themselves into the ditch and were taken, after which the fort fell on the first assault. The Prince Fidwy Khan having offered up prayers for his success, and placed an officer of rank in the town of Boondy, rejoined his father at Mando.

* Concussion opens the crevices of the reservoirs, and the water is lost.

† Boondi of Rennell

A H 863

A D 1458

Sooltan Mahmood, in the year 863, again marched against the Rajpoots. On arriving at the town of D'har, he detached Gheias-ood-Deen to lay waste the country of the Kolies and Bheels. In this excursion the Prince penetrated to the hills of Koombulmere, and on his return, having given the King some description of that fortress, Sooltan Mahmood resolved to march thither. On the next day he moved for that purpose, destroying all the temples on the road. On his arrival at Koombulmere, having ascended a hill at some distance on the east face of the fort, he was of opinion that nothing but a close siege of several years could effect its reduction, and on the following day, marching towards Dongurpoor, he encamped on the borders of the lake. Sham Das, the Ray of Dongurpoor, fled to Kohtahna, from which place he sent as an offering two lacks of tunkas and twenty-one horses, and Sooltan Mahmood afterwards returned to Mando. In the month of Mohurram, A H 866, having heard that a prince under age had succeeded to the throne of the Deccan, under the title of Sooltan Nizam Shah Bahmuny, and that the officers of the state refused to pay him proper respect, Sooltan Mahmood, at the instigation of Nizam-ool-Moolk Ghoory, marched for the purpose of subduing the Deccan. Having crossed the Nurbudda, he received information that Moobarik Khan of Aseer was dead, and that his son, Adil Khan, who had succeeded him, had commenced his reign by putting to death Syud Kumal and Syud Sooltan, two of the most

Mohurram,
A H 866
September,
A D 1461

respectable and holy persons of the age, and plundered their houses of all their property. This information was confirmed by the arrival of their other brother, Syud Julal, who on his knees entreated the interference of the King of Malwa. Sooltan Mahmood, in consequence, marched direct to Aseer, whence Adil Khan addressed a humble petition, accompanied by an offering, which was delivered by one of the descendants of the venerable Sheikh Musaood Gunj Shukr. Sooltan Mahmood considering that even if he proceeded to attack Aseer he might not be able to effect its reduction, which would reflect disgrace instead of honour upon his arms, made a merit of becoming reconciled to Adil Khan Farooky. He therefore accepted his offering, and forgave him, on the plea of his sincere repentance. From Aseer Sooltan Mahmood marched to Elichpoor, and eventually to Balapoor, where his scouts brought him intelligence that the ministers of the young King of the Deccan had distributed two crore of tunkas among the officers and soldiers, and that the Deccan army, besides cavalry and infantry, was accompanied by one hundred and fifty elephants. Sooltan Mahmood, nevertheless, moved directly towards the Deccanies, till within three coss of Bidur, when an action was fought. Khwaja Jehan Toork, entitled Musheer-ool-Moolk, took the command of the Deccan army, and having placed the young king, who was only eight years of age, on an elephant with the white canopy over his head, brought him into the field. Mullik Nizam-ool-Moolk commanded the

left wing, and Khwaja Mahmood Gawan, entitled Mullik oot-Toojar, the right wing. When the armies closed, the latter officer charged the left wing of the Malwa forces, and succeeded in breaking it. On this occasion, both Mahabut Khan, the governor of Chundery, and Zuheer-ool-Moolk, one of the Malwa ministers, were killed, and the right wing giving way shortly after, the Malwa troops fled and were pursued by the enemy for the distance of sixteen or eighteen miles. Sooltan Mahmood no sooner perceived the probability of a defeat than he retired with a party from the field, and waited his opportunity to regain the battle, so that having allowed the Deccanies to be fully engaged in plunder, he suddenly appeared, and charging full on their rear with two thousand cavalry, gave them a complete overthrow. In this dilemma, Khwaja Jehan Toork, who commanded the centre of the army, and had not been engaged, surrounded the young King with a body of troops, carried him off in safety to the fort of Bidur. The face of affairs being thus reversed, Sooltan Mahmood in a few days re-assembled his forces, and invested the capital of the Deccan. Mullik oot-Tajoor also collected in large force, and marched to raise the siege. The season being excessively hot, and the Malwa army so far from its own resources, Sooltan Mahmood commenced his retreat. During the march, he was greatly harassed by Mullik oot-Toojar, an annoyance which did not cease till his arrival at Mando. On the following year, having resolved, if possible, to wrest the government of the Deccan out of the hands of the

minister, he again marched to the south. For this purpose he ordered the army to assemble at the town of Nalcha, where receiving advices from Siraj-ool-Moolk of Kehrla that Nizam-ool-Moolk, a Deccan officer, with a large force, was on his march to attack that place, the King of Malwa moved in that direction. On the road he learned that the fort having been invested, the governor, who was always in a state of intoxication, had permitted his son to sally with an inadequate force and engage the Deccanics, that he had in consequence been defeated, and that the besiegers pursuing the garrison within the walls, the place had fallen into the hands of Nizam-ool Moolk, but that he, having exercised excessive tyranny towards the inhabitants, had been put to death by a party of Rajpoot infantry. The instant Sooltan Mahmood heard of these events, he ordered Mukbool Khan with four thousand cavalry to proceed to Kehrla, marching himself to take revenge on the Deccanics towards Dowlutabad. On the road he was overtaken by ambassadors from Surgooja and from Jajnuggur, with presents consisting of five hundred and thirty elephants †. Having bestowed honorary dresses on the envoys, he dismissed them.

* The cause of the death of Nizam ool-Moolk is more satisfactorily accounted for in the Deccan history, vol ii p 486

† It is clear, from the way in which the historians of the times speak of elephants, as composing part of the Indian armies, their value was highly appreciated. It is probable that Sooltan Mahmood might have sent to the rajas of Surgooja and Jajnuggur, where wild elephants abound, to send some to him, which arrived very opportunely

to their respective courts, and himself arrived at the town of Khuleefabad, where a messenger met him, conveying a dress from the Ameer-ool-Mominin Moostied Billa Yoosoof, the son of Mahomed Abassy, the Caliph of Egypt, as a token of his friendship and respect, also a letter styling him Defender of the Faithful, Sooltan Mahmood, in return presented the bearer with several fine horses and other valuable articles. On reaching the Dowlutabad frontiers, news arrived that the King of Guzerat was on full march in his rear, in order to assist the King of the Deccan, on which Sooltan Mahmood taking the route of Malconda* on his return home, plundered that district, and marching through Gondwara arrived at Mando.

The best authenticated history I have seen, however, thus records these events —“In the
 A H 870 “ year 870, Nizam-ool-Moolk Toork
 A D 1465 “ being ordered to attack Kehrla, he
 “ reduced that place by storm” (a detailed account of which has been already given in the history of the Kings of the Bahmuny dynasty of the Deccan), “ and on the 1st of Rubbee ool-Awul, of the year 871, the King of Malwa
 Rubbee ool “ despatched Mukbool Khan to the
 A ul 1 “ attack of Elichpoor, and having oc-
 A H 871 “ cupied that town, he gave it up to
 October 12, “ be sacked. During the night the
 A D 1466 “ governor of the town, collecting one thousand five hundred cavalry and all the infan-

* I am not aware of any town in Berar bearing this name, and the Telogoo termination, *conda*, renders it likely to be an error of transcribers. It may be Mulkapoor, which lies in the direct route of the King's retreat.

" try in the place, resolved on attacking Muk-
 " bool Khan, but the latter, hearing of his inten-
 " tion, sent off his baggage and part of the army,
 " only retaining with himself his best cavalry.
 " With this body he took post on the road where
 " he expected the assault would be made The
 " enemy, as he anticipated, attacked the army
 " for the sake of plundering the camp-equipage,
 " &c , and at the very moment they expected to
 " be crowned with victory, Mukbool Khan charg-
 " ing with his cavalry on the rear of the assail-
 " ants gave them a total defeat, and pursued
 " them to the very gates of Elichpoor The
 " Deccanies lost on this occasion twenty officers
 " of note killed, and thirty more who were taken
 " prisoners After this success Mukbool Khan
 proceeded to Kehrla " In the month
 Jumad-ool- of Jumad-ool-Awul of the same year,
 Awul, the kings of Malwa and the Deccan
 A H 871 the kings of Malwa and the Deccan
 January, concluding a peace, it was agreed, ac-
 A D 1467 cording to some historians, that Kehrla
 should be retained by Malwa, and that it should
 be considered as the southern limit of that King-
 dom , while others have asserted, that Elichpoor
 was ceded to Malwa on condition of the King
 refraining from invading the Deccan in future

In this year Sooltan Mahmood caused the
 public accounts to be kept according to the lunar
 year, abolishing the system of the solar year In
 the same year, also, the famous Sheikh Alla-ood-
 Deen, one of the most holy men of his age,
 arrived near Mando , on which occasion, Sooltan
 Mahmood paid him the compliment to go out
 and meet him at the Howz-i-Rany , and in order

Gond zemindars, by one of whom he was seized and delivered up to the King's forces, who in the mean time re-occupied Kehrla Sooltan Mahmood, on hearing of this success, marched in the direction of Sarungpoor, in order to receive Khwaja Jumal-ood-Deen, ambassador from the court of Aboo Syeed Mirza,* King of Bokhara Flattered by this mark of attention, Sooltan Mahmood loaded the ambassador with honours and presents, sending him back to his master with a variety of the rarities of India, such as muslins of all descriptions, Arab horses, dancing women, and singers mounted on elephants superbly caparisoned, together with a number of Indian and Abyssinian slaves for the seraglio, and also a few meinas† and parrots which had been taught the Persian language, added to this, the King deputed Alla-ood-Deen as ambassador, to accompany Jumal-ood-Deen on his return to Bokhara Jumal-ood-Deen was the bearer of a poem composed by himself on the virtues of Aboo Syeed, written in the Indian language, which he read, and which was translated by Aboo Syeed's ambassador It is said, this poem gratified the King of Bokhara more than any of the numerous rarities which the ambassador brought

* Aboo Syeed Mirza, third in descent from Tamerlane, reigned over Transoxania, and held his court at Bokhara He was the grandfather of Babur, the founder of the dynasty of the Great Mogul in India

† The meina is, in shape, not unlike the blackbird, but its dark plumage is much intermixed with white and bright yellow, and may be taught to speak more plainly than any other bird It is supposed, by some persons, to be the same as the mockingbird of America, though I believe they are different

A H 873
 A D 1468

In the year 873 advices were brought from Ghazy Khan, stating that the zemindars of Keechiwara had laid hands on part of the Malwa territory. On this information the King proceeded to punish them, sending a force in advance into the country of the Keechies, but being aware of the difficulty of carrying on operations in the interior, he built a fort which he called Julalpoor, leaving Meer Khan to keep the surrounding zemindars in subjection. After this campaign Sooltan Mahmood returned towards Mando, but having suffered severely from the heat of the weather before he left Keechiwara, he fell dangerously ill on the road, and died on the 19th of Zeekad, A H 873, at the age of sixty-eight.

Zeekad 19
 A H 873
 May 27
 A D 1469

شہی والا قدر سلطان محمود
 حور شد از امر حق رحلت کرینی
 ندرسیدم رہا یک سال داریم
 ندا آمد کہ شد حب نشینی

"When the illustrious Sooltan Mahmood, according to the will of God, went on his long journey, I asked of a courtier the date of his death, and a voice answered, '*He has a place in heaven*' "

Sooltan Mahmood of Malwa ascended the throne in the 34th year of his age, and reigned thirtyfour years. It is a remarkable coincidence that this sovereign should have reigned as a king the

* The numerals of the two last words *حب نشینی* give the date of his death

same number of years he lived as a subject, more particularly as Ameer Teemoor Korkan, his contemporary, ascended the throne in the 36th year of his age, and reigned exactly thirty-six years Sooltan Mahmood was polite, brave, just, and learned, and during his reign his subjects, Mahomedans as well as Hindoos, were happy, and maintained a friendly intercourse with each other Scarcely a year passed that he did not take the field, so that his tent became his home, and his resting-place the field of battle His leisure hours were devoted to hearing the histories and memoirs of the courts of different kings of the earth read He prided himself (not without reason) on his intimate knowledge of human nature, a subject to which he devoted much attention His justice was so prompt and exact that it frequently happened when a merchant had been plundered during the night in Mando, and the fact was fully established, that he was instantly reimbursed for his losses from the public treasury, and a sum equal to the amount was levied from the police officers whose business it was to trace the robbers, and to protect that part of the city On hearing that a traveller had been carried off by a tiger, he ordered the governors of the different provinces to send out parties and destroy these wild beasts, proclaiming, that if after the period of two years he ascertained a human being were killed by a wild beast, unless in attacking him, he would hold the governor responsible The promptitude he observed in making his actions accord with his words was so well under-

stood that for many years after his death wild beasts of any description were scarce throughout the kingdom."

* Perhaps no part of India so abounds with tigers at present as the vicinity of the once famous city of Mando. This capital, now deserted by man, is overgrown by forest trees, and from being the seat of luxury, elegance, and wealth, has become the abode of wild beasts, and is resorted to by the few Europeans in that quarter of the world for the purpose of enjoying the pleasure of destroying them. Instances have been known of the tigers being so bold as to carry off troopers riding in the ranks of their regiments.

SOOLTAN GHEIAS-OD-DEEN.

Ascends the throne of his father—declares his son, Abdool Kadur, heir-apparent, and places in his hands the entire control of the government, and abandons himself to the pleasures of the haram—Internal arrangements for the seraglio, containing fifteen thousand females—His peaceable reign for thirty-three years—The King's death

SOOLTAN GHEIAS-OD-DEEN, the elder son of Sooltan Mahmood, ascended the throne of Malwa on the death of his father. Having conferred on his younger brother, Fidwy Khan, the government of Runtunbhore to be held in perpetuity, he nominated his own son, Abdool Kadur, prime minister, and proclaimed him heir-apparent, with the title of Sooltan Nasir-ood-Deen, conferring on him, also, at the same time, a chutr and palky, an estate for his support, and the command of a body of twelve thousand cavalry. Shortly after his accession the King gave a grand entertainment, on which occasion, addressing his officers, he stated, that as he had during the last thirty-four years been employed constantly in the field, fighting under the banners of his illustrious father, he now yielded up the sword to his son, in order that he might himself enjoy ease the rest of his days. He accordingly established within his seraglio all the separate offices of a court, and had at one time fifteen thousand women

within his palace Among these were school-mistresses, musicians, dancers, embroiderers, women to read prayers, and persons of all professions and trades Five hundred beautiful young Toorky females in men's clothes, and uniformly clad, armed with bows and quivers, stood on his right hand, and were called the Toorky guard On his left were five hundred Abyssinian females also dressed uniformly, armed with firearms Each individual within the seraglio was allowed daily two seers of grain and two tunkas of copper One day having observed a mouse in the royal apartment, he ordered it to receive its daily allowance of rice and money, and this absurdity extended to the tame pigeons, parrots, &c With all these extraordinary fancies, he was particular in his daily prayers, and gave instructions to his attendants always to wake him at the specified time if asleep, they were authorised to use every exertion to prevent his missing the hour of prayer, and it is well known that they have even sprinkled water on his face, and pulled him out of his bed before he would rise, but on these occasions he was never known to lose his temper It is an extraordinary fact that no rebellion among his own subjects, nor invasion of the Malwa territories by an enemy, occurred during his reign until the year 887, when Bheilole Lody, King of Dehly, attacked Runtunbhore It was with difficulty the circumstance was conveyed to the King's knowledge, though the fact was well known throughout the city, and had

A H 887
A D 1482

become a subject of notoriety and conversation before the minister could have access to the seraglio. On receiving the news, the King directed Sheer Khan of Chundery to collect the forces of Bhilsa, Sarungpoor, and Chundery, and march direct against the invader, and his orders were so promptly carried into effect, that Sheer Khan marched to Byana Bheilole Lody, rather than risk a battle, retreated, while Sheer Khan pursued him towards Dehly, when Bheilole even thought it advisable to pay a sum of money to induce him to retire without molesting the country. Sheer Khan retreated, and rebuilt the town of Lallpoor, which Bheilole had destroyed, and thence returned

to Chundery. In the year 903 Sooltan
 A H 903 Gheias-ood-Deen having arrived at an
 A D 1497 advanced age, his sons anxiously looked for his death, as an event which would secure to one of them the throne of Malwa. The youngest, Shoojat Khan, surnamed Alla-ood-Deen, resolved either to depose his elder brother, Nasir-ood-Deen, after his accession, or to cut him off before his father's death, and this determination becoming known, a jealousy arose between the two brothers, who conspired against each other. The contentions of the princes rose to such a height that the elder

brother was obliged to fly from Mando
 A H 905 in the year 905. He, however, collected
 A D 1499 a force, and returned and besieged that fortress. Having during the whole of his father's reign officiated as prime minister, he had great influence, and he gained over some of the officers

in the fort who opened the Tarapoor gate, and
 Rubbee-oos admitted him on the 24th of Rubbee-
 Sany 24 oos-Sany, A H 906 Upon this
 A H 906 occasion Alla-ood-Deen, the younger
 October 22 brother, fled to his father's palace,
 A D 1500 and Nasir-ood-Deen, following him
 closely, put him to death, as well as all his children
 and the whole of his family Having then assumed
 the reins of government, he was formally crowned,
 and in a few days after his father was found dead
 in the seraglio, and it was supposed that poison
 had been administered to him by order of his son
 Thus died Sooltan Gheias-ood-Deen, after a reign
 of thiry-three years ~

* The possession of uncontrolled power, and the notion that
 happiness consisted in mere sensual enjoyments, seem to have
 operated on this prince's mind till it affected it with insanity

SOOLTAN NASIR-OOD-DEEN

The King is accused of causing the death of his father—Distractions in Malwa—Sheer Khan, governor of Chundery, Sikundur Khan of Eerich, and Mahabut Khan of Mundsoor, unite and march against the King—The rebels are defeated, and Sheer Khan and Sikundur Khan are killed in the action—The King indulges in scandalous excesses—becomes cruel to his people—The Prince Shahab-ood-Deen, the King's eldest son, is induced by the nobles to revolt—is defeated, and escapes to Dehly—The King appoints his third son, Mahmood, his successor, and dies

Rubbee-005-

Sany 27

A H 906

October 25

A D 1500

ON the 27th of Rubbee-005-Sany, of the year 906, Nasir-ood-Deen ascended the throne of Malwa. It was asserted at the time that he poisoned his father, yet considering the animosity of his brother's party, and the number of his personal enemies, it is not just to accuse him of that crime, as no circumstance was ever brought forward to prove the assertion, nor does there appear any motive that should have actuated him to commit such an act, as he had been already crowned by his father's consent, and had long conducted, without restraint, the affairs of the government. His accession, however, was succeeded by a series of domestic feuds, in which many of the nobles were involved, so that it is not a matter of surprise that

public affairs fell into a state of disorder¹¹ Sheer Khan of Chundery, taking advantage of these distractions, rebelled, and was joined by Mahabut Khan of Mundsoor, as well as by many other of the malecontent nobles, who assembling a force advanced by the route of Depalpoor towards the capital Sooltan Nasir-ood-Deen marched to attack them, and was joined by Ein-ool-Moolk and many other of the Malwa chiefs, on which Sheer Khan retreated, but he was reduced to the necessity of fighting a battle near Sarungpoor, where he experienced a total defeat, and fled through Chunderv to Eerich, to the former of which places the King pursued him before he returned. The adherents of Sheer Khan now wrote to him, that the King had retreated to Mando on account of the rains, and advised him to repair to Chundery, when by the assistance of the inhabitants he might still collect a sufficient force to oppose the

* The author of the *Moontukhib-oot-Towareekh* has explained the state of affairs more fully than *Ferishta*. He states, that after Sooltan Gheias-ood-Deen had placed the administration of his government into the hands of Nasir-ood-Deen, his younger brother, Shoojat Khan, through jealousy, united with Rany Khoorsheed, one of the King's favourite mistresses, to poison the King's mind against him, so that Nasir-ood-Deen was induced to fly from Mando. Shoojat Khan, in concert with the Rany, and without the King's knowledge, raised a force to attack Nasir-ood-Deen, but was defeated, and eventually pursued by the heir-apparent to Mando. Here several officers of rank joined Nasir-ood-Deen, and after a few days admitted him into the fort. Shoojat Khan and the King's mistress were seized and imprisoned, and Sooltan Gheias-ood-Deen became reconciled to his son.

King Sooltan Nasir-ood-Deen, on hearing that Sheer Khan was again in the field, detached Yekbal Khan and Mulloo Khan against him, who having attacked him within two coss of Chundery, Sheer Khan received a mortal wound, and his colleague Sikundur Khan was killed on the spot. Mahabut Khan of Mundsoor placed Sheer Khan on his own elephant and fled, but he died of his wounds on the road. Sooltan Nasir-ood-Deen arriving at the place where he was interred caused his body to be disintombed, and hung up in the town of Chundery, the government of which place he conferred on Himmut Khan, and after proceeding to Adilpoor he returned to Mando. On his arrival at the capital, he abandoned himself to the most shameless excesses, particularly that of drunkenness. He made it his business to discover and put to death all the adherents of his late brother, whose sins time ought to have buried in oblivion, and his own personal servants also suffered from his cruelty. It is said, that one day while lying in a state of intoxication on the verge of a reservoir of water, he fell in. Four female slaves who were standing by, laying hold of him, at the risk of their own lives, pulled him out, and taking of his wet clothes dressed him again. On recovering from his intoxication he complained of violent head-ache, and the female slaves mentioned the circumstance of his falling into the reservoir in order to account for it, the King, however, was so enraged, conceiving it to be untrue, and that the females only said so by way of reproaching him for his inebriety, he drew

his father had often opposed his will, and having subsequently revolted, attacked his capital. The King now dreaded lest his own sons might, in imitation of him, rebel also. He in consequence always viewed them with distrust and jealousy. This feeling was so apparent to his son Shahab-ood-Deen, the declared heir to the throne, that he always entered his father's presence with apprehension, and the nobles, in the year
 A H 916 916, wearied and disgusted with the
 A D 1512 persecution and cruelty of Nasir-ood-Deen, persuaded his son to assume charge of the government at once. For this purpose he left Mando and collected a large force. Sooltan Nasir-ood-Deen, however, having opposed and defeated the Prince, the latter fled to Dehly, and, in spite of the remonstrances of his father, refused to come back. On the return of Sooltan Nasir-ood-Deen towards Mando, he was seized with a fever, brought on by excess, at the town of Burtpoor, during which illness, although in the cold season, he bathed, and in a few days after died. He reigned eleven years and four months, having previously declared his third son, Mahmood, his successor.

SOOLTAN MAHMOOD II

Ascends the throne, and secures the person of his brother Sahib Khan—Sahib Khan is released, and is proclaimed King—Mahmood retires from Mando, and meets with assistance from Medny Ray, an officer of his government—The Prince Sahib Khan is defeated, and flies—The Prince Shahab-ood-Deen dies on his road from Kanderish to Malwa, leaving a son, the Prince Musaood—The governor of Bhilsa espouses his cause, while the governor of Chaudery espouses that of Sahib Khan—The King of Delhi joins the league in favour of Sahib Khan, but it is dissolved by the ability of Medny Ray, who obtains an entire supremacy in the government—Sooltan Mahmood retires to Guzerat, and obtains the aid of Muzaffur Shah—Mando taken from the Hindoos, and Sooltan Mahmood is replaced on his throne—The Guzerat army retires—Sooltan Mahmood is defeated and taken prisoner by the Hindoos but is restored to his government—The King of Guzerat dies—Contests for the throne—Sooltan Mahmood of Malwa receives one of the pretenders at his court where he carries on intrigues against Bahadur Shah of Guzerat—War ensues—Mando taken by the King of Guzerat—Sooltan Mahmood and his family fall into the hands of Bahadur Shah—they are sent to Champaner and are put to death on the road thither—Extinction of the race of Khiljy

On the news of the death of Sooltan Nasir-ood-Deen reaching his son Shahab-ood-Deen, he relinquished the idea of prosecuting his journey towards Delhi, but returning to Malwa, arrived at the capital, while his young brother, Mahmood, still remained at Naklia. The commandant of

Mando, Mahafiz Khan, having refused him admittance, the Prince fled to Aseer on the approach of his brother Mahmood, who, on entering Mando, was formally crowned with great pomp, upon which occasion no fewer than seven hundred elephants, with velvet housings embroidered in gold, formed part of the procession. Shortly after his accession, a conspiracy was formed against one Buswunt Row, a personal favourite of the King, who had attended him from the period of his birth, and he was put to death by the conspirators, who declared that he had laid a scheme to overturn the government. They also stated, in an address to the crown, that one Nizam-ool-Moolk, another of the King's friends, had trodden in the footsteps of Buswunt Row, and they consequently insisted on his being delivered over to them for trial. The King was alarmed at these desperate encroachments on his prerogative, but thought it advisable to give up Nizam-ool-Moolk to be tried, reserving the punishment in his own hands, but in spite of his wish to spare him, the King was constrained to banish him. Mahafiz Khan, the governor of Mando, presuming on the King's easy temper, had the boldness to address him one day in open durbar in the following words: "Your
"elder brother is now in confinement in this fort,
"and only waits for an opportunity to put you to
"death, and ascend the throne. If you have any
"desire to retain your crown, your only chance
"of securing it is to order his immediate execu-
"tion. If not, you will merit the fate which
"awaits you." The King was at first confounded

and subsequently many other nobles of the surrounding districts. The King now issued a proclamation, inviting, with promises of promotion, all persons who should quit the standard of Sahib Khan and Mahafiz Khan, and join the royal army. At the same time he marched towards the capital, and was opposed by the rebel forces. A severe engagement took place, during which the Prince Sahib Khan charged in person at the head of a small body of cavalry, and attacked the King's personal guard, but he was repulsed. The fate of the action was eventually decided by the gallant conduct of Medny Ray and the Rajpoot infantry, who preserved a compact phalanx, and with spears and daggers broke the enemy, and obliged Sahib Khan to take refuge in the fort of Mando, many of his troops being compelled to seek protection in the caves surrounding the hill. Sooltan Mahmood, unwilling to drive his brother to extremity, sent word to him, that notwithstanding what had happened he forgave him on account of their mother, and promised allow him a stipulated annual amount, which he might receive wheresoever he chose, provided he relinquished the idea of ascending the throne, which, the King observed, he considered it his duty to defend with his life. Sahib Khan, relying on the strength of the fort, refused to accede to terms. Sooltan Mahmood now closely invested the place, and received overtures from some of the chiefs within, that they would admit him into the fort by a certain gate. The Prince Sahib Khan, and Mahafiz Khan, discovering the correspondence,

his existence, leaving his son, Mukhsoos Khan, under the care of his minister, Yekbal Khan, who instantly proclaimed the boy's title to the throne, under the name of Sooltan Hooshung II. Finding, however, on his arrival in Malwa, that Sooltan Mahmood was firmly seated on the throne, after showing some trifling opposition, the Prince and his minister threw themselves on the King's mercy. Shortly afterwards Medny Ray, who had gained and undue influence in the King's councils, persuaded him that both Yekbal and Mukhsoos Khan were carrying on a treasonable correspondence with the King of the Deccan. Sooltan Mahmood, too easily giving credence to these insinuations, ordered Yekbal Khan to be killed the next day as he came to the durbar, a sentence which was carried into execution before all the by-standers. Sooltan Mahmood, at the instigation of Medny Ray, sent for Bohjut Khan, governor of Chundery, and some other chiefs, to the capital, but they were so much alarmed, both at the influence of Medny Ray and at the sudden execution which had just taken place, that Bohjut Khan, in particular, pleaded

* We must receive with great caution the accusations made by the Mahomedan historian of Malwa against Medny Ray. It appears that he first joined the King when the Mahomedan nobles deserted him, that his followers gained the battle of Mando against the Prince Sahib Khan, and it is natural to suppose, that the King, whose partiality to Hindoos in the early part of his reign has been recorded, should now give his confidence to one possessed of such power and influence among his relations and cast, and who had evinced an early devotion to the King's cause and to his person.

the near approach of the rainy season as an excuse, for non-attendance at court. The King took no measures against Bohjut Khan, but deputed Munsoor Khan, a nobleman of rank, to reduce Sikundur Khan of Bhilsa, and bring him to court. On hearing of this, Sikundur Khan abandoned Bhilsa, and proceeding to the south, occupied the country lying between Kuhndwa and Shahabad, where the rays of Gondwana had brought a large force to assist him. Under these circumstances, Munsoor Khan wrote to court that the troops with him were insufficient to oppose the united arms of the rays of Gondwana and Sikundur Khan. Medny Ray, wishing to see the whole of the old officers disgraced, in order to secure to himself all the court influence, answered the letter in the King's name, telling Munsoor Khan that the appearance of the royal troops alone would be sufficient to deter the enemy from attack, and that his application for a reinforcement was merely a subterfuge to avoid fighting. Munsoor Khan, astonished at the tenour and style of this letter, marched instantly with Bukhtiar Khan, and joined Bohjut Khan at Chundery. The King, hearing of the assemblage of troops at that place, took the field in person, and proceeded to Dhar having previously sent Medny Ray with his own adherents and one hundred and fifty elephants against Sikundur Khan. Medny Ray soon induced the forces of Sikundur Khan to disperse and having made

* Probably Shahpoor.

terms with the latter chief, both returned with Medny Ray to Bhilsa, which was again restored to Sikundur Khan. The influence of Medny Ray after this event increased daily. On his return to camp, he heard that a faction at Mando had created one of their party king, and had placed on his head the white canopy, from off the tomb of Sooltan Gheias-ood-Deen, but the kotwal of the city having behaved with much presence of mind and resolution, had put a stop to the commotion, and restored order. Bohjut Khan of Chundery and his party, perceiving the inordinate and increasing power and influence of Medny Ray, were more than ever alarmed, and they accordingly deputed persons to Gavul, inviting the Prince Sahib Khan to return, and to assume the reins of government, writing, at the same time, a petition to Sikundur Lody of Dehly, stating that the infidel Rajpoots had gained an alarming ascendancy over the Mahomedans in Malwa, and that one Medny Ray, a chief of that tribe, had virtually become

* The Moontukhib oot-Towareekh states, that Sahib Khan reached Chundery, and was met by Bohjut Khan and Munsoor Khan, who proclaimed him King. After a long negotiation, the Prince was induced to forego his title to the whole kingdom, on condition of receiving the fort of Raiseen, the town of Bhilsa, and the district of Dhamony. For his immediate expenses the King sent eleven lacks of tunkas, and presented him with twelve elephants. Bohjut Khan, under the title of Sahib Khan's minister, embezzled the money, and usurped the districts, so that the Prince Sahib Khan was at open war with him. Bohjut Khan, in consequence, fled to the Mogul court.

master of the country and its resources, having persuaded the King to destroy many of the old and confidential officers of the state, while those who were left had taken the alarm, and fled to different parts of the kingdom. The petition proceeded to state, that although Sooltan Mahmood now regretted having exalted Medny Ray, and having placed all his reliance on the Rajpoots, yet he had so given himself up into that chief's hands, that he not only refused to listen to his Mahomedan officers and subjects, but seemed willing, in concert with his Hindoo minister, to cut off the few who remained. That as for the laws of the prophet, and the true worship, they had been wholly abandoned every where, and that the mosques had been converted into receptacles for infidels. It was indeed expected that Ray Rayan, the son of Medny Ray, would in a short time openly declare his accession to the throne. "If, then," says the petition, "your Majesty will condescend to send a force, around which the faithful may rally, Sahib Khan, the brother of the present king, will enter the country, and public prayers may be read in his name as King of Malwa in Chundery and in the surrounding districts. Mahafiz Khan, the partisan of Sahib Khan, who defended the fort of Mando, and had fled to Guzerat with that prince, was now at Delhi, and a force consisting of twelve thousand cavalry, under the command of Imad-eel-Moolk Lody and Syeed Khan, accompanied by Mahafiz Khan, marched to raise Sahib Khan on the throne of Malwa, with the title of Sooltan M. . . ."

At this period, also, Moozuffur Shah, King of Guzerat, with a large army arrived at Dhar, and Sikundur Khan having again raised the standard of revolt, plundered the country Medny Ray, aware that every thing depended upon his exertions, directed Mullik Lado, the governor of Kuhndwa, to oppose Sikundur Khan, while he himself marched, accompanied by the King, against the forces of Guzerat, which had now arrived within a short distance of Mando but being attacked and defeated, Moozuffur Shah retreated to Ahmudabad Mullik Lado defeated Sikundur Khan, but one of his dependents, who had suffered from Mullik Lado, attacked him unawares, and stabbed him to the heart Sikundur Khan, in consequence, rallying his troops, attacked and defeated the King's forces, who were now without a leader, and having taken six elephants, together with other booty, he returned to Seevas

Sooltan Mahmood, deferring the punishment of Sikundur Khan for the present, marched against the forces under Bohjut Khan at Chundery On the road to which place he heard that Sahib Khan had, at the instigation of the Chundery confederates, arrived near his army, and had assumed the title of king, supported by a force from Dehly under Imad-ool-Moolk Lody, and accompanied by Mahafiz Khan This intelligence occasioned the utmost distress to Sooltan Mahmood, added to which, two parties of cavalry, the one under Sud-dur Khan, and the other under the Prince Mukhsoos Khan, deserting the royalists, joined the enemy Sahib Khan now detached a force under one

which Mahafiz Khan was killed, and his force dispersed. The Prince Sahib Khan and Bohjut Khan, deprived of all hopes of assistance, now thought it advisable to make overtures for peace, and one Sheikh Owlia was deputed as envoy to the King for that purpose. Sooltan Mahmood, who prayed for nothing more, gladly ceded the forts of Raiseen, Bhilsa, and Dhamony, to Sahib Khan for his support, at the same time presenting him with ten lacks of copper tunkas and twelve elephants, after which conciliatory letters were written to the different officers who had espoused the cause of Sahib Khan. On the King's return to his capital he was guided entirely by the advice of Medny Ray, who was daily employed in the destruction of one or other of the Mahomedan chiefs. They were frequently put to death without cause, their houses plundered, and their estates confiscated. At last the King evinced his dislike for all the nobles, and for Mahomedans in general, so that most of the officers who held situations under the late Nasir-ood-Deen and Gheias-ood-Deen were put to death, and their offices filled by Rajpoots. The very Mahomedan females who had been educated in the seraglio of Sooltan Gheias-ood-Deen now became the mistresses of Medny Ray and the rest of the Rajpoot officers. The guards at the gates were composed entirely of Hindoos, and the old system of government was completely subverted. Ghalib Khan, the late governor of Mando, became so offended at the ascendancy obtained by the Hindoos, that when the King was out on a hunting

party with his infidel Rajpoots he shut the gates of the garrison, and refused them admittance Sooltan Mahmood immediately proceeded to invest the fort Ghalib Khan, unable to hold out against the royalists, escaped, but the King sent a party of Rajpoots to seize him, by which he was overtaken in a few days and brought into Mando, where he was executed After this, Medny Ray removed the few remaining Mahomedans from their public situations, so that excepting the personal servants of the King, amounting to about two hundred, the whole of the offices of government were filled with Rajpoots Affairs had now assumed a very alarming appearance in the mind of the King, who, for the first time, began to reflect seriously on the situation to which he was reduced, and resolved to dismiss all the Rajpoots It is customary in India, when a servant is discharged, for his master to give him a leaf of pân, as a token that he has received his formal dismissal, and that he bears him no malice, so Sooltan Mahmood having ordered forty thousand packets of pân to be brought him, he sent them in a basket by the hands of Araish Khan to Medny Ray, stating that it was his Majesty's pleasure to discharge the whole of the Rajpoot army, consisting of so many persons, and he directed Medny Ray to distribute the pân amongst them, and to disband them accordingly The Rajpoots declared to a man that they were prepared to shed the last drop of their blood for the King, that they had always defended his person and kingdom with bravery, and were not aware of what they had been guilty, to be thus

discharged at a moment's warning But they went to Medny Ray, and proposed to remove Sooltan Mahmood and place Ray Rayan, the son of Medny Ray, on the throne The wily statesman replied, "As to the government of Malwa, it has long been "in my hands, but if I were to usurp the crown, "the kings of Guzerat, of Kandeish, and of the "Deccan uniting, would very soon reduce Malwa "to their subjection, in spite of every effort on our "part the best thing that can now be done, is to "go and beg the King to forego his intention of "discharging you " Medny Ray succeeded in his wish, which was granted, on condition that the personal offices of the state should be filled by Mahomedans, that the old officers still alive should be replaced in their former situations, that all Mahomedan women should be released from the seraglios of the Rajpoots, and that no Hindoo should hold any civil office at court These terms being acceded to by Medny Ray, he was more than ever assiduous in gaining the King's good will But Salb'han, a Rajpoot officer of rank, provoked him by repeated insults, till at last Sooltan Mahmood, who had only two hundred personal attendants, ordered them to waylay both Salb'han and Medny Ray, and to murder them They were accordingly attacked the former was killed, but the latter made his escape to his house, though covered with wounds The Rajpoots who were devoted to both these officers, on hearing of the death of Salb'han, and the attack made on

Medny Ray, proceeded to assault the palace. Sooltan Mahmood, who though a fool in the cabinet, had not his equal in courage in the hour of danger, gave on his sword, and sailing forth with sixteen horsemen, and a few infantry attacked the Rajpoots with desperate resolution, many of whom he slew with his own hands, and absolutely beat them back from the palace. After being checked, they collected at Medny Rays house, and called on him to head them. He replied that although the King his master had sought his life, he had no right to take up arms against him. he said, moreover, that he was ready, even now, to submit to any punishment which the King chose to inflict, rather than head an army against him. Medny Ray concluded this address by ordering the troops instantly to retire to their quarters, and sent word to the King, informing him that he was out of danger from the wounds which he had received from the Kings servants, who had waylaid him for the purpose of putting him to death. that he was ready, for the good of the state, to lay down his life, and that if his Majesty was of opinion that his death was necessary for the promotion of that object, he was prepared to submit himself to execution. Sooltan Mahmood, convinced of Medny Rays fidelity, again received him into favour, but the latter being ever after suspicious of the Kings intentions, went in future to the palace attended by an escort of five hundred men. This measure so greatly disturbed the Kings mind, that one night leaving the fort of Mando with one horseman and a few foot-attendants, he did

not draw rein till he arrived on the confines of Guzerat. The officers on the frontier, after hearing his story, received him with the utmost respect, and wrote to Moozuffur Shah, who immediately despatched Keisur Khan and Taj Khan to put themselves under his orders for the present, and after his army was collected, the King of Guzerat marched thither himself and placing Sooltan Mahmood on his right hand on his own throne treated him in every respect as an equal. In the year 923, the two kings proceeded at the head of the Guzerat army towards Malwa.

A H 923

A D 1517

Medny-Ray having left his son Bhew Ray † in the fort of Mando, collected twelve thousand cavalry and a large force of infantry, and marched to occupy D'har, and to repair its fortifications. On the near approach of the two kings, he reconnoitred their forces, and conceiving he could not oppose them with success in the field, sent five or six thousand cavalry, and about ten thousand infantry, consisting of bowmen, musketeers, and artillery-men, to reinforce the garrison of Mando, and quitting D'har left Malwa, and went to Chittoor, in order to obtain assistance from Rana Sanka. The Guzerat army having arrived before D'har, it instantly opened its gates, after which the two kings marched to Mando, and laid siege to that fortress, which had hitherto proved impregnable. At the same time

* He was accompanied by his favourite mistress and the master of the horse — *Moontukhib-oot-Towaleekh*

† The title of this young man was Ray Rayan, or the Prince of Princes

was prepared, upon which occasion the King of Malwa brought in a tray, and waited on the King of Guzerat. After which, having accompanied him as far as the borders, and having received from that monarch an auxiliary force of three thousand cavalry, under Asuf Khan Guzeratty, to be stationed at Mando, Sooltan Mahmood returned to his capital. The forts of Chundery and Gagrone being in possession of Medny Ray's soldiers, and those of Bhilsa, Raiseen, and Sarungpoor in that of Silhuddy Poorby, it was resolved to wrest them out of their hands, for which purpose the King marched to Gagrone against Medny Ray, who being joined by Rana Sanka now returned with an immense army. The Malwa force had marched several miles, and had but just arrived at its ground, when the King was surprised to hear that he was close to the enemy, on which he immediately ordered the line under arms, and insisted on bringing on an action, a measure to which Asuf Khan, the Guzerat general, objected, representing that both horse and foot were fatigued, and had been long without food, so that it would be better to delay the action till they were

* Those persons whose experience has not led them to observe the difference in the conduct of the same troops being brought into action at one time hungry and jaded, and at another time when in full strength, can hardly understand the importance of studying this object, nor is the effect of physical capacity on animal spirits at all times sufficiently considered. One of the most valuable lessons which a general can learn is to know precisely to what his soldiers are equal, and by neglecting this knowledge the best troops may be defeated even when opposed to inferior numbers.

refreshed. The King, whose temper was impatient and sanguine, and himself as brave as a lion, insisted on engaging the enemy, which remained steady and ready to receive him, while the forces of Malwa were neither properly drawn up nor in a condition to attack. The Guzerat cavalry, headed by the King in person, commenced the attack by charging the Rajpoot horse, estimated at nearly fifty thousand men. On this occasion Asuf Khan's son and almost the whole of the Guzeraties were killed, after behaving in the most gallant manner. The King's life was saved only by the strength of the armour he wore, and he was left on the field with only ten horsemen. With these few men, whom he addressed and exhorted to die as martyrs against the infidels, he again charged and fell into the hands of the enemy covered with wounds, the whole of his small party being killed. The astonished Rajpoots, surrounding him as they perceived him weltering in his blood, looked on him as more than mortal. His enemy, Rana Sanka of Chittoor, caused him to be brought into his own tent, dressed his wounds, attended him in person, and showed him every mark of attention, and after his recovery, he furnished him with an escort of one thousand Rajpoot horse, and sent him to Mando, where he re-assumed the reins of government. † During the commotion which of late had

† Thirty officers of rank in the Malwa army lost their lives.

‡ Sooltan Mahmood was conveyed, in the first instance, to Chittoor, where the place of his confinement is still shown, but he was released on recovering from his wounds. It is impossible not to contrast the chivalrous conduct of the Hindoo

shaken the very foundation of the Malwa monarchy, many of the districts had been occupied and retained by the different chiefs, who appropriated the revenues to their own use. Of these especially were the following — Sikundur Khan of Sevas, Medny Ray, who held possession of Gagrone, Chundery, and other places, Silhuddy, who occupied Bhilsa, Raiseen, and Surungpoor, besides many others holding small jageers, so that by this means the finances of the state were reduced to a low ebb.

Sooltan Mahmood, contrary to the practice of the other kings of glorious memory, without exercising his reason or judgment, conceived kingdoms were to be ruled by the edge of the sword, and in the year 926, he marched against Silhuddy of Sarungpoor, but miscalculating his strength, he was attacked by the Rajpoots, by whom he was completely defeated. In this situation, rallying a few troops, while the enemy were engaged in plunder, he again charged and dispersed them, and pursued the

princes, in their behaviour to Mahomedans in general, with the sordid, cruel, and bigotted conduct of the latter towards Hindoos. It seldom happened that a Hindoo prince, taken in battle, was not instantly beheaded, and life was never spared but with the sacrifice of a daughter delivered up to a sort of honourable prostitution, or by the payment of vast sums of money and jewels.

^d I erishta alludes here to the impolicy of relying on force only to reconcile factions, and of the King's treating all his nobles as enemies, without securing friends, or permitting any one to remain neutral and inactive.

fugitives so closely into the fort of Sarungpur, that he obtained possession of it as also of twenty-four elephants Silhuddy made his escape, and without attempting to regain Sarungpoor was content to occupy Bhilsa and Raiseen The King now returned to Mando

In the year 932, the government of
 A H 932 Guzerat, on the death of Moozuffur
 A D 1525 Shah, devolved on his son, Bahadur Shah, whose younger brother, Chand Khan, fled, and sought protection with Sooltan Mahmood at Mando, who, on account of the personal obligations he owed to his father, received him with kindness, and paid him the utmost attention At the same time, also, Ruzv-ool-Moolk, one of the Guzerat nobles, having gone to Dehly to induce Babur Padshah to dethrone Bahadur Shah, and to place Chand Khan on the throne, now arrived at Mando and being permitted to have a private and secret conference with that prince, returned to the Mogul Court at Agra Bahadur Shah, hearing of these circumstances, wrote to Sooltan Mahmood, reproaching him for giving countenance to the intrigues carrying on by Ruzv-ool-Moolk, who subsequently arriving a second time at Mando, and communicating with the Pince Chand Khan, after the remonstrances of Bahadur Shah, again returned to Agra Bahadur Shah, though he took no immediate steps, resolved to be revenged on the King of Malwa for supporting these treasonable proceedings against him The fall of the house of Khiljy appearing now to be inevitable, Sooltan Mahmood did not adopt measures to prevent its

occurrence, or even to ward off the impending destruction which seemed to threaten him Rana Sanka of Chittoor dying about this period was succeeded by his son, Rana Ruttun See,* and Sooltan Mahmood, without any provocation, deputed Shirza Khan with a force from Mando to attack that prince, for which purpose the Malwa troops marched and laid waste some of the Chittoor districts Ruttun See, fully aware of the dissensions which existed between the Malwa and Guzerat sovereigns, proceeded towards the former kingdom, and Sooltan Mahmood made a movement, by the route of Oojein and Sarungpoor, to oppose him On reaching the latter place, the King summoned Silhuddy of Bhilsa and Moyin Khan, the adopted son of the late Sikundur Khan of Seevas, to join his army, to oppose the Chittoor forces under Ruttun See On their arrival, he conferred the title of Musnud Ally on Moyin Khan, and presented him with the scarlet pavilion, only used by kings Moyin Khan was the son of a butter-man, but adopted by Sikundur Khan The King also conciliated Silhuddy, by giving over to him in perpetuity some villages contiguous to Raiseen and Bhilsa These honoures, so unexpectedly bestowed upon two persons who so little deserved them at Sooltan Mahmood's hands, were followed by circumstances which roused their suspicious, and they concluding the gifts were only intended to lull them into security, deserted the King's camp, and joined the forces of Ruttun

* In the Guzerat history he is simply styled Ruttun

See, after which Silhuddy, with his son Bhowput, Moyin Khan, and Ruttun See, all went and paid their respects to Bahadur Shah of Guzerat, then encamped on the banks of the river Gurchy Sooltan Mahmood, hearing of the circumstance, deputed Duria Khan Lody to wait on the King of Guzerat, acquainting him, that owing to the obligations conferred on him by the late Moozuffur Shah of Guzerat, he wished to show the respect he owed to his family, by going to pay his personal respects to his son, and to congratulate him on his accession to the throne Bahadur Shah received the messenger with great coolness, but said that he should be glad to see the King of Malwa Rana Ruttun See returned to Chittoor, but Silhuddy continued in the Guzerat camp till the meeting between the two kings should take place Sooltan Mahmood, however, ashamed to visit Bahadur Shah after his conduct in giving countenance to the intrigues carried on between Ruzy-ool-Moolk and the Prince Chand Khan against the King of Guzerat, evaded the meeting, under the plea of the necessity of his proceeding against Seevas Having marched thither, and being out on a hunting party, his horse fell, and he broke his right arm,† on which he sent an excuse to the King of Guzerat for his non-attendance, and returned to Mando, where he

* This is certainly a mistake in the original

† It has been already seen, in the Guzerat history, vol iv p 114, that his arm was not broken, and that the accident, of whatever nature it was in reality, need not have prevented his visit to Bahadur Shah.

employed himself in repairing the fortifications Bahadur Shah now plainly perceiving it was the intention of Sooltan Mahmood to avoid a meeting, marched towards the capital. On his entering Malwa, he was daily joined by deserters from Sooltan Mahmood's army, and among those of note was Shirza Khan, governor of D'har. Bahadur Shah having reached Mando surrounded it, and making his observations, marked out the ground for the mines and batteries. Sooltan Mahmood with three thousand men defended the place, but they were much harassed by the attempts made night after night by the besiegers to carry the fort by escalade, and though invariably repulsed, the garrison was worn out by incessant watching, till on the 9th of Shaban,

Shaban 9	in the year 932, the banners of
A H 932	Guzerat appeared at daylight waving
May 20	on the battlements. The Prince Chand
A D 1526	Khan, the brother of Bahadur Shah,

fled to the Deccan, and Sooltan Mahmood retired to his palace, which he resolved to defend till the last, but was at length induced to surrender. Bahadur Shah was disposed to treat him kindly, and even to restore to him his government, but the irritability of Sooltan Mahmood's temper and his pride combined hurried him away so far, that he abused Bahadur Shah grossly to his face. He was in consequence ordered into confinement with his seven sons, and sent to the fort of Champanere under Asuf Khan, ' who attended them with an

* This was the same officer who commanded the Guzerat auxiliaries in the battle of Gagrone

Shaban 14 escort Five days afterwards, viz on the
 A H 932 14th of the same month, the detachment
 May 25 was attacked by two thousand Bheels
 A D 1526 and Kohes in camp at Dohud, and Asuf
 Khan, supposing this formidable assault was made
 for the purpose of effecting the release of the Malwa
 royal family, ordered the King and his sons to be
 put to death, so that (excepting Sahib Khan,
 who had been formerly created Sooltan Mahomed,
 and was then in attendance on Babur Padshah,) not
 a single male of the house of Khiljy remained, and
 the kingdom of Malwa, in the year 941,
 A H 941 became incorporated with that of Gu-
 A D 1534 zerat, until it was eventually conquered
 in the year 978, by Akbar Padshah, Emperor of
 Delhi †

† During the confusion that occurred in the night-attack, Sooltan Mahmood disengaged the chains from his feet, and the sentries, fearing he might effect his escape, put him to death without orders. He was buried in the vicinity of the tank at Dohud, and his children, with the remainder of his family, were conveyed to Champanere — *Moontukhib-oot-Towareekh*

‡ Here the Malwa historian ceases the remaining part of the narrative Ferishta collects from the histories of Guzerat and Delhi

CONCLUSION OF THE HISTORY OF MALWA.

Bahadur Shah of Guzerat distributes Malwa among several chiefs—Malwa subdued by Hoomayoon—Hoomayoon is expelled from India, and Kadur Khan, an officer of the Khiljy government, occupies the country—He provokes an attack from Sheer Shah Soori, who places his minister and relative, Shooja Khan, in charge of the government—Shooja Khan dies, leaving three sons, Dowlut, Moostufa, and Bayezeed—The two former are murdered by the latter, who assumes the title of Baz Bahadur—Akbur, Emperor of Dchly, attacks him—Baz Bahadur defeated, and the government of Malwa is given to Peer Mahomed Khan—Baz Bahadur attacks Peer Mahomed Khan, who is slain, and the former recovers his country—Malwa reconquered by Akbur, and Baz Bahadur expelled—He eventually enters the service of Akbur, as an officer of two thousand horse

ON the death of Sooltan Mahmood, and the subsequent occupation of Malwa by Bahadur Shah, that monarch gave over to Silhuddy Poorby, who had been the first person to join his standard, the districts of Oojein, Sarungpoor, and Raiseen, but we find in the Guzerat history, that some time afterwards he gave offence to Bahadur Shah, and being attacked in the field, he fled to Raiseen, where he put himself to death, and his son Bhowput made his escape from Malwa. Bahadur Shah then appointed Alum Khan of Kalpy governor of Raiseen. Budr Khan of Malwa was created governor of Oojein, and Yekhtiar Khan

governor of Mando, after which the King returned to Champuree. At a subsequent period, when Hoomayoon Padshah of Dehly seized Guzerat he previously occupied Mando, and ordered public prayer to be read in his name, leaving his own officers in the government of Malwa, but shortly after his return to Agra Mulloo Khan one of the officers of the late Khiljy government, retook all the country lying between the Nimbudda and the town of Bhilsa after a struggle of twelve months against the Dehly officers whom having eventually subdued he caused himself to be crowned in Mando under the title of Kadur Shah of Malwa. At this period also, Bhowput and Poonmool sons of the late Silhuddy, marching from Chittoor obtained possession of the fort of Raseen but acknowledged allegiance to Kadur Shah, and paid him tribute. Shortly after his accession Kadur Shah received a firman,* with a seal on the face of it, from Sheer Shah Poorby Afghan, King of Bengal stating that Hoomayoon Padshah was on the march to attack him, and that he desired the King of Malwa would make a movement towards Agra, which would distract the operations of the King of Dehly, and give the former an opportunity of acting with effect on that monarch's territory. On the receipt of this firman or order, Kadur Shah was so incensed that he insisted on his secretary writing a firman in return

* Communications between equals are sealed on the back of inferiors, at the foot of the writing, and of superiors and masters, on the top, and on the face of the letter, where, in Europe, we frequently affix the date,

with the seal upon the face of it When Sheer Shah received the answer, he tore off the seal, and putting it on the point of his sword said, "If it please God that I should ever meet with Kadur Shah, I will then put him in mind of his impertinence in putting his seal on the face of a letter to my address," and in consequence, when that monarch ascended the throne of

A H 849
A D 1445 Dehly, he marched in the year 849 to conquer the kingdom of Malwa On his arrival near Sarungpoor, Kadur Shah, whose military resources were incapable of resisting those of Sheer Shah, determined to throw himself on his mercy Accordingly, without the knowledge of any of Sheer Shah's officers, he suddenly made his appearance in durbar, and after having a secret conference with that monarch, received from him the greatest honours, was allowed to sleep in his private tent, and was presented with the dress which Sheer Shah wore at their meeting On the next day Sheer Shah marched to Oojein, where he required his minister and relative, Shooja Khan, to pay obedience to Kadur Shah as King of Malwa But this kindness was not to last for on the following day he told Kadur Shah that he conferred on him the district of Luknow as a residence, of which he made him governor, and said that he expected him to remove with his family in a few days Kadur Shah, astonished at this resolution, which he considered equivalent to perpetual banishment, fled with his family to Guzerat Sheer Shah then made over the country around Oojein and Sarungpoor to Shooja Khan, and created him governor of Malwa, himself marching to Runtunbhere Kadur Shah

having made his escape, it became politic to secure the persons of the other Malwa nobles, to prevent their forming a junction with him at some future period. Shooja Khan first seized the person of Movin Khan of Seevas, who was at that time in camp. This measure induced his son Nuseer Khan to revenge his father's cause, but Shooja Khan being joined by the Raja of Gualiar defeated Nuseer Khan in an action near Sarung-poor, when he fled into the Gondwana hills. Subsequently to this event, information was received from Haja Khan, the governor of D'har that Kadur Shah, with a large force, had arrived in his vicinity, from Banswara, and that he expected an action to take place in a day or two. Shooja Khan no sooner heard the news than instantly proceeding in his palanquin to D'har, he arrived there in the evening, in time to make dispositions for a night-attack on Kadur Shah, which completely succeeded. Shooja Khan's activity enabled him in a few months to possess himself of the whole of Malwa without fighting another action. Having ruled Malwa for many years, an Afghan named Oothman Khan came one day into the Deevankhana, or Hall of Audience, of Shooja Khan, in a state of intoxication, and began to spit about on the carpets. The servants rebuffed, and said they would be spoiled, but he took no notice, till at last they desired him to go out, on which he was so imprudent as to strike one of them in the face, and beat him severely. Shooja Khan, hearing of this circumstance, ordered Oothman Khan's hands to be cut off. Oothman

survived the operation, and carried his complaint to Sulim Shah^r of Dehly at Gualiar, who told him that he might, if he chose, take revenge on Shooja Khan, who would soon be at that city. When Shooja Khan heard this, he merely observed "Sulim Shah is a fool for his pain." Some days after, when going to the durbar, he saw Oothman Khan sitting in the corner of a shop wrapt up in an old mantle. Shooja Khan ordered his palanquin to stop, and was going to ask if he wanted any thing, and intended to relieve his distress, but Oothman Khan, who only waited such an opportunity, jumped up, and with the blade of a sword, which was fastened round his arm, made a blow at Shooja Khan, whose servants immediately attacked the ruffian, and put him to death. Sulim Shah was much vexed to hear that this affray had ended in the death of Oothman, not only because he had sanctioned the attack on his part, but his indignation had been roused against Shooja Khan for having called him a fool. Sulim Shah drew upon him the curses of the whole of Shooja Khan's family and servants, when they learned that their master had received a dangerous wound in the side from the hand of the ruffian Oothman Khan, who had been instigated to the act by the King himself. The irritation produced on account of this affair induced Shooja Khan to quit Gualiar without taking leave, and to march towards Sarungpoor, on which Sulim Shah ordered a detachment in pursuit, and in a few days after he marched himself to seize Shooja

It is to be recollected that Sulim Padshah was himself of the race of Afghans.

Khan's person and family, although that nobleman was one of thirty-six persons who were personally engaged in placing his father, Sheer Shah, on the throne. On the arrival of Sulim Shah near Sarungpoor, Shooja Khan declared that he never would suffer any one over whom he had power to draw his sword against the son of his old master, and he therefore fled to Banswara, leaving Sulim Shah at liberty to place Desy Khan in the government of Malwa, after which he returned to Gualiar. But some time after, when Sulim marched towards Lahore, he reinstated Shooja Khan in the government of Malwa. On this occasion the latter divided the country into the following districts. Oojein and its dependencies were placed in charge of his son, Dowlut Khan. Raseen and Bhilsa were made over to Moostufa Khan, his youngest son. Hundia, Seewas, and its dependencies to Mullik Bayezed, his elder son, himself retaining the government of Sarungpoor. Some time elapsed before the government of Dehly was completely subjected by Hoomayoon Padshah, on his return from Persia, and during that period Shooja Khan, as well as the other chiefs of the empire, were on the point of declaring themselves independent, and of coining money, when cruel fate snatched the cup of prosperity from his lips, and death presented him with the potion of mortality. He died in the year 962, and his eldest son, assuming the title of Baz Bahadur, took the reins of government into his hands.

A H 962

A D 1554

* Vide vol II p 141. Sulim died in 1547, and Hoomayoon regained the empire of Dehly in 1555. Vide vol II p 176.

The administration of Shooja Khan in Malwa, from first to last, was twelve years. Among the public works which do credit to his memory is the town of Soojalpoor, near the city Oojein, independent of which are many other memorials of his reign in different parts of the kingdom of Malwa.

After the death of Shooja Khan, his eldest son, Mullik Bayezed, marched from Hundia to Sarungpoor, and assumed charge of the government, taking possession of all his father's effects. His brother, Dowlut Khan, who had been a great favourite of Sulim Shah, and had the Sarungpoor division of troops to support him, asserted his claim to a partition of the kingdom, and after some negotiation, the districts contiguous to Oojein and Mando, together with some villages, were ceded to him. The districts of Sarungpoor, Seevas, Bheelwara, and the private estates of Shooja Khan, were considered as belonging to Bayezed, and the districts of Raiseen and Bhilsa, with their dependencies, were left in the hands of Moostufa Khan. After this arrangement, Bayezed marched to Oojein, on pretence of paying a visit of condolence to Dowlut Khan, on the occasion of their father's death. The latter, unsuspecting of any other motive, was put to death by his elder brother. The head of Dowlut Khan was sent to Sarungpoor, and hung up on one of the gates of that town, after which, having taken possession of many towns in Malwa which were previously almost independent, in the year 963 Bayezed was crowned, under the title of Sooltan Baz Bahadur. After this

event he marched to Raisen to expel his remaining brother, Moostufa Khan, who, after sustaining several actions, was eventually completely defeated, and his army dispersed. Moostufa Khan fled from Malwa, leaving Baz Bahadur to take possession of the forts of Raisen and Bhilsa.

About this period, having met with opposition from some of his officers, Baz Bahadur caused them to be seized and thrown into deep wells alive, where they were either drowned or starved to death. Some time after this he marched to invade Gondwara, in which campaign his uncle, Futteh Khan, was killed, after which he returned to Sarungpore and made preparations to reduce the fortress of Gujra. On his arrival in that vicinity, he was opposed by the troops of the Rany Doorgawutti, the widow of the late Rany Krishn Sing, who governed the country. Baz Bahadur was opposed by the Gonds, on the summit of a pass where their infantry were strongly posted, and having been drawn into an ambuscade, his troops were so completely routed that he was compelled to make his escape singly to Sarungpore, but his army was completely surrounded and made prisoners, most of whom were put to death. Baz Bahadur was so much affected with this disgraceful termination of the war, in which his army had been destroyed, without being able to make resistance, that in order to drive away care he abandoned himself to sensual pleasures. At this period the science of music had attained considerable perfection in Malwa, and Baz Bahadur devoted himself entirely to its cultivation and

encouragement, and his attachment to Roop Muny, a celebrated courtesan of that age, became so notorious, that the loves of Baz Bahadur and Roop Muny have been handed down to posterity in song Akbur Padshah of Dehly, taking advantage of the state of Malwa under Baz Bahadur, ordered an army commanded by Adhum Khan, in the latter end of the year 968, to march and occupy that country. Baz Bahadur heard nothing of the movement of this force until it arrived within a short distance of his capital, when he collected his troops around Sarungpoor, but they had hardly time to join, before the Moguls were within two miles of the place His eyes were now opened to his situation, and entering on the field of action with as little concern as if going into the company of females, he advanced impetuously, though without order, into the battle He personally behaved with great gallantry, but his troops deserting him, he was obliged to fly, leaving Adhum Khan to occupy Sarungpoor After some time Adhum Khan being recalled, Peer Mahomed Khan Sheerwany was sent in his stead to the government of Malwa In the year 969, Peer Mahomed Khan marched to oppose Baz Bahadur on the frontier, who had collected and force in conjunction with Toofal Khan, regent of Berar, and Meeran Moobarik Khan of Aseer Peer Mahomed Khan advanced, in order to lay waste the country of Boorhanpoor, but the confederates so distressed him, that he was obliged to retreat to Malwa, whither they pursued him,

A H 968
A D 1560

A H 969
A D 1571

and driving the Mogul troops out of Malwa, re-
placed Baz Bahadur on the throne. He had
scarcely time to draw breath, when in the year

970 Abdoolla Khan Oozbuk, another of
A. H. 970 the officers of Akbur Padshah, occu-
A. D. 1562 pied Malwa. Baz Bahadur fled to the

hills of Gondwara, from whence he made occa-
sional sallies, and for a time took and retained
possession of some small districts. but what he
gained by force of arms he very soon lost again,
owing to the indolent habits in which he indul-
ged. at length he thought it best to deliver himself
up to Akbur Padshah. In consequence he left

his retreat in the year 978, after a
A. H. 978 reign of seventeen years. He some-
A. D. 1570 times lived in the luxuries of a court,

and at other submitted to the privations of a
camp, and frequently wandered and begged
assistance from one state to another, abiding in
the woods and hills for whole months together,
from an apprehension of being seized. In this
year, having joined Akbur Padshah at Dehly,
Baz Bahadur received a commission as an officer

of two thousand cavalry. From that
A. H. 1018 period till the present year, being
A. D. 1609 1018, the kingdom of Malwa has been

included among the provinces of the empire of
Dehly.

CHAPTER VI

HISTORY OF THE KINGS OF KANDISH

MULLIK RAJA FAROOKY.

Origin of this chief—Accidental circumstance of his being first brought to the King's notice—is raised to the rank of a noble of two thousand horse, and receives the districts of Talnere and Kuronde in jaget—compels the Raja of Buglana to pay tribute—invaids the districts of Sooltanapoor and Nundoorbar, belonging to the King of Guzerat, but is obliged to retire to Talnere—concludes peace with the King of Guzerat—assigns Talnere to his youngest son, and leaves the rest of his territory to his eldest son, Nuseer Khan Farooky—Death of Mullik Raja—his pedigree derivable from Oom Farook

THE first person who assumed independence in the province of Kandeish was Mullik Raja, the son of Khan Jehan Farooky, whose ancestors were among the most respectable nobles at the Dehly Court, in the reigns of Alla ood-Deen Khiljy and Mahomed Toghluk

On the death of Khwaja Jehan, his son Mullik Raja was very young, and inherited only a small patrimony. He was diffident in his disposition, and, at the same time, too proud to thrust himself

GENEALOGY OF THE

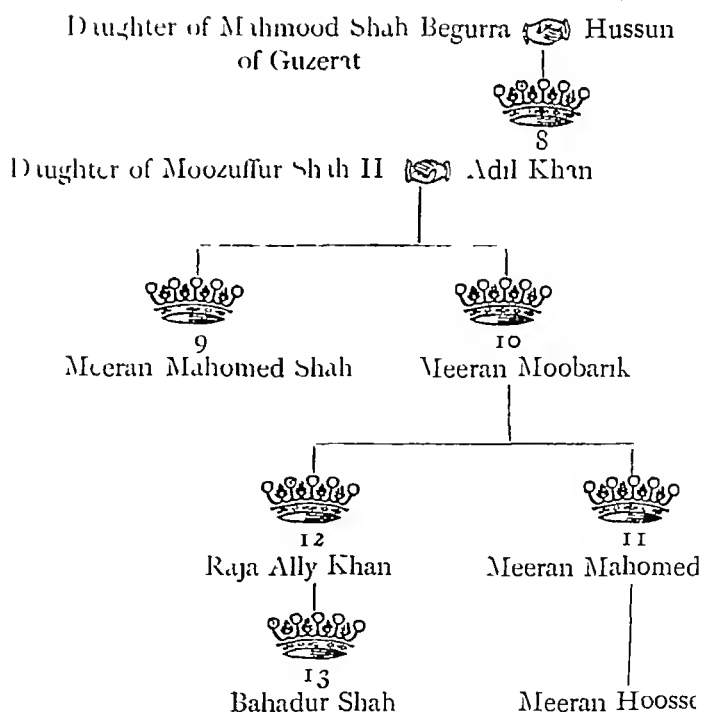
ENTITLED



Mull



Nusee



* Adil Khan is supposed to have had a son called Azeez, from descent. Vide note, vol iv p 299


KINGS OF KANDELISH,

FAROOKY



k Raja



r Khan  Daughter of Sooltan Hooshung
of Malwa



3
Mecran Adil Khan



4
Mecran Moobarik



5
Adil Khan I *



6
Dawood Khan



7
Ghizny Khan.

Khan

into notice through the throng of abject courtiers who usually attend on monarchs. When he arrived at a certain age, he found he had expended the little property which he inherited, and he therefore entered the King's army as a private horseman. He was excessively addicted to the chase, and one day having attracted the notice of some of the courtiers on a hunting party, while he attended the King, he was admitted into the *gholam khas*, or the life-guard of Feroze Toghluk. Some time after this, it happened when the King was on a sporting excursion in Guzerat that his Majesty followed an antelope thirteen or fourteen coss (from twenty-six to twenty-eight miles), and his attendants, excepting one or two, were all left behind. The King and his steed were completely exhausted. Fai removed from the camp, and with his horse jaded, it appeared improbable that he could reach it for many hours. At this moment a horseman was descried at a distance, leading a brace of greyhounds, whom the King's party beckoned towards them. Upon his arrival he was asked if any thing could be procured to eat. He replied, pointing to his steed, which carried some game, that he had some venison, and if his Majesty pleased he would instantly strike a light and dress it. The King, upon learning that his host was Mullik Raja, the son of the late Khan Jehan, an officer of respectability, resolved to promote him, and at the very first durbar raised him to the rank of an officer of two thousand horse, and shortly afterwards conferred on him the districts of Talnere and Kuronde, situated on the borders of the Deccan.

A H 772
A D 1370

In the year' 772, Mullik Raja marched with a force to his frontier, and not only took peaceable possession of his own small district, but reduced Bharjy, Raja of Buglana, to consent to the payment of an annual tribute to the King of Dehly. In this first expedition he received a tribute of five large elephants and ten small, besides a quantity of pearls and jewels as well as specie. On his return, he caused the elephants to be covered with velvet housings, embroidered with gold, and having laden several camels with muslins, and other manufactures of Kandeish, and also some pearls, he sent them as an offering to the King. Feroze Toghluk observed, that the very duty which the governor of Guzerat ought to have performed long ago had been fulfilled by Mullik Raja. He was, in consequence, honoured with the title of *Sipah Salar** of Kandeish, and raised to the rank of a commander of three thousand horse. In the course of a few years he could muster twelve thousand horse, and levied contributions from the rays of Gondwana as far as Gurra Mundla, and such was his fame, that the Ray of Jajnuggur, notwithstanding the distance, established a friendly intercourse with him.

After the death of Feroze, when Dilawur Khan Ghoomy assumed independence in Malwa, an intimate connection took place between the latter and Mullik Raja, so much so, that Dilawur Khan gave his daughter in marriage to Mullik Nuseer, the son of the governor of Kandeish. At this

*Sipah Salar, Commander-in-chief

period, Moozuffur Shah of Guzerat declared himself independent, and some internal commotions subsequently arising, Mullik Raja, relying on the support of Dilawur Khan, invaded the Guzerat provinces, and laid waste the districts of Sooltanpoor and Nundoorbar. Moozuffur Shah, though engaged in reducing the infidel Hindoos in his kingdom, on hearing of this incursion, made rapid marches to Sooltanpoor, from whence Mullik Raja was glad to retreat, and to seek protection in the fort of Talnere, wherein he was closely invested by the King of Guzerat. On this occasion Mullik Raja employed the most accomplished and learned men about him to negotiate a peace, and as Moozuffur Shah hoped to obtain assistance from the governors of Kanderish and Malwa, in reducing the infidels, he consented to terms. After which period, Mullik Raja confined his military operations entirely to his own country, and was indefatigable in promoting the arts of civilisation and of agriculture during the rest of his life. Before his death, he sent for his two sons, Mullik Nuseer and Mullik Iftikhar. To the former he gave the "garb of desire and assent," which he received from his preceptor and tutelary saint, Sheikh Zein-ood-Deen of Dowlutabad, and nominated him his successor. On his younger son, Mullik Iftikhar, he bestowed the fort and district of Talnere, and on the 22d of Shaban 22 the month of Shaban, A H 801, Mullik Raja died, and was buried at the town April 28 of Talnere, after a reign of twenty-nine years.^{*}

* Several of the tombs of the early Farooky kings, con-

In the year 1013, (A D 1604,) when the author attended the palanquin of the daughter of Ibrahimi Adil Shah from Beejapoor to Boorhanpoor, he asked Mirza Ally Isfahany, after the capture of Aseer, if any history existed of the Farooky family. The Mirza replied, he knew of none, but said that he once saw a genealogy of the family down to Mullik Raja, which he copied and had by him, which contains the descent of the Farooky family. It is as follows —

Mullik Raja, the first Mahomedan ruler of Kandeish, is descended from the Caliph Oomi Farook, and traces his pedigree thus: Mullik Raja, the son of Khan Jehan, the son of Ally Khan, the son of Oothman Khan, the son of Simeon Shah, the son of Ashab Shah, the son of Armian Shah, the son of Ibrahim Shah of Bulkh, the son of Adhum Shah, the son of Ahmud Shah, the son of Mahmood Shah, the son of Mahomed Shah, the son of Azim Shah, the son of Asghur, the son of Mahomed Ahmud, the son of the Imam Nasir Abdoola, the son of Oomr-ool-Farook, entitled Khuleefa, or representative of the last of the prophets.

Mullik Raja became the disciple of the holy

structed in a peculiar style of architecture, are still in tolerable repair at Talnere, but there are few, if any, inscriptions legible on them.

* The word Shah, in its original signification, means Saint, and was first adopted by the Sofy kings of Persia, who engrafted the sacred title on that of royalty when they ascended the throne, and the kings of India subsequently assumed the title, without reference to its sanctified origin.

saint Zem-ood-Deen of Dowlutabad, and from him received the "garb of desire and assent," which he delivered to his son Nussei, who in like manner transmitted it to his son, and in this way it was handed down from father to son for nearly two hundred years, and Bahadur, the son of Raja Ally Khan, the last of the independent rulers of Kandeish, possessed this precious relic when he lost his kingdom

MULLIK NUSEER

ENTITLED

NUSEER KHAN FAROOKY

Treacherously obtains possession of Aseer—deprives his brother of the fort of Talneer, and attacks the districts of Sooltanpoor and Nundoorhar, belonging to Guzerat—is compelled to sue for terms—builds the city of Boorhanpoor, and fortifies Aseer—gives his daughter in marriage to the heri-apparent of the Bahmuny kingdom—supports the fugitive Raja of Fulwara against the King of Guzerat, and induces the King of the Deccan to do so likewise—The Guzerat King proves victorious—Nuseer Khan supports some rebellious chief of the Deccan in Berar against their King—he is compelled to fly from Boorhanpoor—The battle of Lulling, in which he is defeated—His death

IN the reign of Mullik Nuseer this family greatly extended its power. Mullik Nuseer Khan also assumed the ensigns of royalty. Learned men were invited from all parts, and literature was much promoted. He received from the King of Guzerat the title of Khan, and caused the public prayers to be read in his name, realising the wish that his father carried with him to the grave, namely, that of assuming the royal pavilion and canopy. He also seized the fort of Aseer from Asa Aheer.

* The word Aheer signifies cow-herd. It is worthy of note that many of the most ancient hill-forts in India have reference to the pastoral life of their possessors, and when the Indians are at a loss to fix an era for any ancient

Bheel tribes escaped its effects Asa had at this time many storehouses, both in Gondwana and Kandeish, which his agents opened in order to sell the corn, but his wife, who was of a charitable disposition, prayed her husband to allow the grain to be served out to the poor without payment, and by that means secure to himself a good name in this world, and eternity in the next It was to assist them, also, that he was induced to have the old walls of the town of Aseer levelled, and to cause a fort to be built a masonry, by which means he employed many labourers He also distributed food to the aged and decrepid, who were unable to perform manual labour This work went by the name of the fort of Asa Aheer, and was afterwards celled Aseer

Upon the assumption of the authority of all Kandeish by Mullik Raja, Asa, being a peaceable and unambitious man, was the first of all the landholders to acknowledge fealty to him, and, moreover, presented him with many things which he required on the establishment of his family Mullik Raja very soon saw that a fortification like that of Aseer, in the hands of an ambitious chief, in the centre of his province, would enable such a person to shake the very foundation of his government but he felt himself under too many obliga-

* The temple of Aseer is mentioned as the residence of Aswathum many centuries before this period Whatever might have been its condition under the Hindoos, the mosque and battlements made to receive canon, with other modern improvements, attest that it owes much of its present efficiency to the Mahomedans

place, and were visited by Asa's wife and daughters. On the second day a report arrived that two hundred dolies, filled with the wife, mother, and the rest of Mullik Nuseer's family, were coming. Asa accordingly ordered the gates to be thrown open to receive them, and went with all his sons a considerable way from the female apartments to meet them, but what was his astonishment, when, instead of women, he found the dolies filled with armed soldiers, who leapt out and murdered him with the whole of his family, not leaving a male child of his race. The inhabitants of the fort were so dismayed that they fled with their families from a scene of such horror. Mullik Nuseer, who was at this time in the fort of Lulling, on hearing of the success of his plan, repaired to Aseer, and employed himself in strengthening the fortifications. It is, however, a well authenticated fact, that the property of Asa was never appropriated by any of the Farooky dynasty to their own use, and all the money and jewels taken on this occasion fell into the hands of Akbur Padshah, when he marched to the southward, and took the fortress of Aseer, two centuries afterwards.

The moment that this news reached Sheikh Zein-ood-Deen of Dowlutabad, the tutelary saint of the family, he proceeded towards Kandeish to congratulate Mullik Nuseer on his success against

* Ferishta's Mahomedan feeling is quite absorbed in his indignation towards Nuseer Khan and his race. The observation regarding the property of Asa is meant to imply that Providence prevented Nuseer Khan's family from enjoying the benefit of its possession.

the infidels and the latter, with all his family, marched to meet the holy personage, and encamped on the western bank of the river Tapti. Sheikh Zem-ood-Deen arrived with a number of his disciples and they pitched their tents on the eastern bank. Mullik Nuseer went over the river, and endeavoured to persuade the Sheikh to return with him to Ascer but he declined doing so, as he said he had not permission to cross the Tapti. After remaining some time in their respective encampments on the western and eastern banks, the Sheikh desired to take his leave but Mullik Nuseer begged that he would condescend to accept of an estate in Kandeish. The Sheikh answered, that dervishes had no occasion for estates, but begged of Mullik Nuseer to build a town on the eastern bank of the river, and call it after himself, Zemabad, and a city on the western, where he was himself encamped, to be called Boorhanpoor, in honour of the famous Sheikh Boorhan-ood-Deen of Dowlutabad, and he recommended, also, that he should make the latter his capital both of which towns were accordingly built and Boorhanpoor afterwards became the capital of the Farooky dynasty.

There is an old but a very true saying, that "a rug will contain ten dervishes, but a kingdom is too small for two rulers." So was it with that of Kandeish, for as soon as Mullik Nuseer

¹ Jahanabad of the maps

² These two holy personages are buried at the town of Roza, near Dowlutabad, and their names are still held in great veneration in the Deccan

obtained possession of Aseer he cast a jealous eye upon his brother's estate of Talnere, and in order to secure it he induced the King of Malwa to assist him. To this end, Mullik Nuseer marched, in the year 820, towards Talnere with a force, and procured the aid of his brother-in-law, Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa. Mullik Iftikhar, astonished at the approach of his brother's army, remonstrated with him, and wrote, but in vain, to Ahmud Shah of Guzerat for assistance. Ghizny Khan, the son of Sooltan Hooshung, and nephew to Mullik Nuseer, arrived with a force of five thousand horse from Malwa, to support Mullik Nuseer, and by their united efforts, in a short time the fort of Talnere fell, and Mullik Iftikhar was taken prisoner, and sent to the fort of Aseer. After the capture of Talnere, it was agreed that the allied forces of Kanderish and Malwa should march and occupy Sooltanpoor in the name of the King of Malwa, for which purpose they absolutely moved and invested the fort of Sooltanpoor. On this, Ahmud Shah of Guzerat marched the whole of his army to the south, and sent a very considerable detachment under Mullik Mahmood Toork in advance. On hearing this, Ghizny Khan of Malwa fled to Mando, and Mullik Nuseer retreated to Talnere, wherein he was closely besieged by Mullik Mahmood Toork. Meanwhile, Ahmud Shah arrived at Sooltanpoor. Mullik Nuseer, thus deserted by the Prince of Malwa, was reduced to the extreme of distress in Talnere, and made overtures to some of Ahmud

A H 820

A D 1417

Shah's ministers with such success, that that monarch not only accepted the presents which he sent him, but in return bestowed on him the white canopy and scarlet pavilion, and honoured him with the title of Khan which he assumed ever afterwards.

Some years after this event, Ahmud Shah Bahmuny of the Deccan desirous of forming a respectable connection for his son, deputed ambassadors to Nuseer Khan, soliciting the hand of his daughter in marriage for the Deccan prince, Allaood-Deen. Nuseer Khan, who perceived that this connection would strengthen his power, readily assented and the Kandeish bride was conveyed by the ambassadors in great state from Boorhanpoor to Ahmudabad Bidur.

In the year 833, Raja Kanha, Ray
A H 833
A D 1429 of the district of Julwara, fled from the power of the King of Guzerat, and arrived at Aseer, where he presented to Nuseer Khan some elephants and other valuables, begging of him to assist him in recovering his country. Nuseer Khan replied, that he really had not the means to cope with the King of Guzerat, but that if he chose to apply to the King of the Deccan he would perhaps exert himself in his favour, and Nuseer Khan promised to give him a letter to that monarch on the subject. Ahmud Shah Bahmuny, at the instance of Nuseer Khan, put a small force at the disposal of the Raja to recover his country. When this detachment arrived at Nundoorbai it plundered the district, and the King of Guzerat ordered a force to oppose it. An engagement

ensued in consequence, in which the Deccanies were entirely defeated, and many slain. This disaster naturally involved the King of the Decan in a war with Guzerat, for he conceived it necessary to retrieve the character of his aims. He accordingly deputed a large force to march under the command of the Prince Alla-ood-Deen for that purpose. When this army reached Dowlutabad it was joined by Raja Kanha and Nuseer Khan, and the whole proceeded towards Guzerat. Another battle ensued, and the Deccan troops were again defeated, and Raja Kanha was compelled to take refuge in the Kandeish hills.

In the year 840, Nuseer Khan received accounts from his daughter that she experienced ill treatment from her husband, Alla-ood-Deen Shah, in consequence of which her father suspended all amicable intercourse with him, and in the year 841, at the instance of the King of Guzerat, invaded his country. He first entered Berar, and being supported by many malecontent Deccany chiefs caused the public prayers to be read in his name. He next invested the fortress of Narnala, but Alla-ood-Deen Shah having deputed Mullik-oot-Toojar with a large force to oppose him, Mullik Nuseer, accompanied by the Deccan officers, was compelled to fly. He was pursued by Mullik-oot-Toojar as far as Boorhanpoor, which city he completely sacked. Nuseer

* This battle took place on the plain above the Manukpoony pass, vide vol iv p 27, but the Deccan historians have omitted to mention it.

MEERAN ADIL KHAN FAROOKY

Succeeds his father, and obtains the aid of the King of Guzerat to expel the Deccan troops from Kandeish—is assassinated in Boorhanpoor

NUSEER KHAN was succeeded by his son Meeran Adil Khan, who instantly wrote pressing letters to the Kings of Malwa and Guzerat for aid. The Guzerat army shortly after arriving at Sooltanpoor compelled Mulhik-oot-Toojar to raise the siege of Lulling, and to retreat into the Deccan. After this, Meeran Adil Khan reigned for about three years, and suffered martyrdom in the city of Boorhanpoor, on Friday the 8th of Zeehuj, in the year 844. As I have never been able to procure any satisfactory account of the manner of his death, I can give no information on the subject—he lies buried, however, at Talnere by the side of his father.

* The expression implies assassination

MEERAN MOOBARIK KHAN FAROOKY

*Ascends his father's throne, and dies, after a reign
of seventeen years*

MEERAN ADIL KHAN was succeeded by his son Meeran Moobarik, and all that we know of his history is, that he reigned without undertaking any foreign conquest, or drawing upon himself the hostility of his neighbours, for a period of seventeen years. He died on the 12th of Rujub, A H 861, and was buried at Talnere

Rujub 12
A H 861
May 17
A D 1457



MEERAN GHUNY,

COMMONLY CALLED

ADIL KHAN FAROOKY I.

Ascends his father's throne—compels the neighbouring rajas to pay him tribute—refuses to acknowledge the supremacy of the King of Guzerat, or to pay him tribute—A Guzerat army marches to Kandeish, and exacts the arrears due—Death of Adil Khan Farooky

AFTER the death of Meeran Moobarik Khan he was succeeded by his eldest son Adil Khan, and the province of Kandeish, under his government, attained a degree of prosperity which it had never known under any of its former rulers. Adil Khan obliged the neighbouring rajas to pay him tribute, compelling those of Gondwana and Gurra Mundla to acknowledge fealty to him, and neither Kohes nor Bheels in his days infested the roads, nor disturbed the peaceable inhabitants of towns. This prince added considerably to the fortifications of Aseer, and constructed the strong outwork called Mallygur, he also built the ark, or citadel, of Boorhanpoor, and raised many magnificent palaces in that town. It was in consequence of the great strength which he had acquired that he assumed the title of Shah-i-Jharkund (King of the Forests), and was induced, contrary to the practice of his ancestors, not only to withhold the annual tribute from the King of Guzerat, but openly declared that he owned no allegiance to that monarch. This was no sooner made

known to Mahmood Shah Begurra than he directed his army to march into Kandeish, and not to return without having received all the arrears of the annual tribute which Adil Khan had so long withheld. For this purpose, in the year 904, the Guzerat army marched, and that of Kandeish also moved to oppose it, but the latter was glad to effect its retreat within the walls of Talnere and Aseer, which places were both invested. Adil Khan was unable to cope with the power of Mahmood Shah, and in order to preserve his personal safety and government was compelled to pay the arrears of tribute before the Guzerat forces retired into their own country. Five years after this event, on Friday the 14th of Rubbee-ool-Awul, of the year 909, Adil Khan died, after a reign of forty-six years. His body was buried at his particular request near the palace of the Dowlut Meidan in Boorhanpoor.

* The Dowlut Meidan, or Royal Circus, is a level spot of ground lying about a mile to the north of Boorhanpoor. The palace grounds extended over several acres, and a portion of it, like a park, was used to exercise and train the King's chargers. The place still preserves its name, but I had great difficulty, in the year 1821, when I visited Boorhanpoor, in finding the King's tomb, now situated in a wilderness of pomegranates, custard apples, guavas, and other fruit-trees, once the choicest of the land, and which served to grace the royal banquet. The trees and their scions have grown into an almost impenetrable shrubbery, and this edifice, together with other ruins with which the Dowlut Meidan is covered, has become the retreat of venomous serpents and wild beasts.

DAWOOD KHAN FAROOKY.

Provokes a war with the King of Ahmudnuggur—solicits aid from the King of Malwa, which is granted—The King of Ahmudnuggur declines the contest, and retires—The Malwa general causes his master to be acknowledged King of Kandeish, and after exacting valuable presents from Dawood Khan he retires to Malwa—Death of Dawood Khan Farooky

MEERAN ADIL KHAN leaving no male child to inherit his dominions, they devolved on his younger brother Dawood . Immediately after his

* Ferishta, in concluding the reign of Mullik Raja, states, that when he visited Boorhanpoor, in 1604, he failed in procuring any history of the Farooky kings of Kandeish, but that he copied a genealogy of the family, which he obtained from Mirza Ally of Isfahan, who had somewhere seen it, and copied it also . That document only gives sixteen generations for a period of seven hundred and thirty years, which requires forty-five years seven months and fifteen days to each generation, an allowance far too great, according to Sir Isaac Newton and other chronologists

The translator visited Boorhanpoor in 1821, more than two centuries after Ferishta, and was equally unsuccessful in procuring any historical materials beyond a chronology preserved in the family of a highly respectable person (Shah Shums-ood-Deen), who claims to be a lineal descendant of Adil Khan I through his son Azeez Khan, whose right to the throne was set aside by his uncle Dawood . As Azeez Khan is not mentioned by Ferishta, the authenticity of Shah Shums-ood-Deen's pedigree rests at present on his assertion . Certain it is, however, his family is entitled Farooky, and his

accession, two brothers, Hoossein Ally and Yar Ally, Moguls, began to acquire great influence about the person of the Prince, so much so that he created the elder his prime minister, with the title of Hissam-ood-Deen. At the instigation of this person, in the latter end of the year 909, the King declared his intention of attacking some of the frontier towns of the kingdom of Ahmudnuggur. Ahmud Nizam

A H 909

A D 1503

hereditary landed property at Boorhanpoor has descended to him through a line of ancestors beyond the period of any records at present in that city

The genealogy preserved by Shah Shums-ood-Deen is more complete than that of Ferishta, and furnishes thirty-seven generations for a period of eight hundred and nineteen years, which allows of twenty-two years one month and about nineteen days for each generation. The genealogy runs thus —

The caliph Oomr Farook	Khan Jehan
Abdoolla	Mullik Raja, the first king of
Oobeid Oolla	Kandeish
Nasir	Nuseer Khan
Mahomed Ahmud	Meeran Adil Khan
Azim	Meeran Moobarik Khan
Mahomed	Adil Khan I
Mahmood	Azeez Khan
Ahmud	Keisur Khan
Adam	Raja Feroze Khan
Ibrahim	Raja Kasim Khan
Armian	Meeran Moobarik Shah
Zoolkuful	Sahib Khan
Asheea	Mohbut Khan
Daniel	Mahomed Hoossein Khan
Khwaja Tilla	Mahbut Khan, entitled Baba
Sikundur	Sahib
Shaeab	Shah Shums-ood-Deen, the pos-
Simeon	essor of the estates, and
Oothman	head of the family, at present
Ally	residing in Boorhanpoor

Shah Bheiry, anticipating his movement, marched an army into the province of Kandeish Dawood Khan retreated within the fortress of Aseer, and sent an envoy to Malwa, soliciting the assistance of Sooltan Nasir-ood-Deen The King of Malwa, viewing him as a neighbour and relative, sent a force under Yekbal Khan to assist him, when Nizam Shah Bheiry, unwilling to become involved in a war with Malwa, retreated to Ahmudnuggur Yekbal Khan, however, continued his march to Boorhanpoor, where he required Dawood Khan to cause the public prayers to be read in the name of Sooltan Nasir-ood-Deen, and having exacted from Dawood Khan two elephants, and sundry articles of value, the Malwa general returned to Mando Some years after, Dawood Khan died on Wednesday, the 1st of Jumad-ool-Awul, in the year 916, after reigning eight years Mullik Hissam-ood-Deen and the rest of the officers placed Ghizny Khan, the son of the late King, on the throne, but after two days, for what cause God only knows, Mullik Hissam-ood-Deen caused the young king to be poisoned

ADIL KHAN FAROOKY II

I. HISTORICAL

AZIM HOOMAYOON

Alum Khan, a relative of the late King, residing at Almudnuggur, succeeded to the throne—Mullik Larun, governor of Aseei, refuses to acknowledge him—Adil Khan Farooky of Fehera puts forward his claim—is supported by his grandfather, the King of Guzerat, and his title is everywhere acknowledged—Alum Khan, supported by the King of Almudnuggur, makes a second attempt to ascend the throne but is defeated—Adil Khan Farooky attends his father-in-law, Muzuffur Shah II, at the campaign in Malwa—His death

On the death of Ghuzny Khan, there being no other male relations living in Kandeish, the nobles sent a deputation to Ahmud Nizam Shah, requesting him to permit the Prince Alum Khan, a descendant of the Farooky family then residing at Almudnuggur, to assume charge of Kandeish. At a council held by Nizam Shah Bheiry and Imad ool Moolk, King of Berar, those princes resolved to acknowledge Alum Khan heir to the vacant throne of Kandeish—but Mullik Larun, an officer the latter government, who had command of the fort of Aseei, refused to acknowledge the new king. At the same time Adil, the son of Hussun, and grandson of Nuseer Khan, by the daughter of Mahmood Shah of Guzerat, and who

* It is nowhere explained whose son Alum Khan was, or on what grounds his claim to the throne rested

was then residing at Talnere, wrote a petition to that monarch, supported by one from his mother, begging to be placed in the government of his ancestor Mahmood Shah, perceiving that the country of Kandeish was about to be involved in civil war, resolved to assume a right of interference in favour of his grandson, Adil Khan. For this purpose he marched in person to Kandeish, and Hissam-ood-Deen, becoming alarmed, wrote petitions to the kings of Ahmudnuggur and Berar to support Alum Khan. Both the latter kings sent detachments of troops, consisting of four thousand horse, but the Kandeish officers, perceiving themselves unable to cope with the Guzerat army, dispersed. Hissam-ood-Deen, seeing the course affairs had taken, despatched Alum Khan to the Deccan, and himself joined the King of Guzerat, as did also Larun Khan, who had previously secured the fort of Aseer. Mahmood Shah therefore placed Adil Khan in the government of Boorhanpoor, with the title of Azim Hoomayoon, and gave to him in marriage the daughter of Moozuffur Shah, sister by the same mother of Bahadur Shah of Guzerat, presenting him, at the same time, with a sum of three hundred thousand tunkas of silver.

Mullik Larun received the title of Khan Jehan and the jageer of Ahwas, while Hissam-ood-Deen became ennobled under the title of Shehr-yai Khan, received the town of Danwur as an estate, and was placed in charge of Talnere. Titles and small jageers were also conferred on several other nobles, and Mahmood Shah Begurra returned to Ahmudabad.

When Adil Khan had, by the assistance of his maternal grandfather, been placed in the government of Kindesh, he removed his family and property from Falmere to Boorhanpoor, and Hissam-ood-Deen proceeded from the latter to the former place—the whole of which district he received as a fief. Some time after this, the Prince, discovering that Hissam-ood-Deen was intriguing at the court of Ahmudnuggur, in order to replace Alum Khan on the throne, ordered him to appear at court. Hissam-ood-Deen, aware of the cause of this summons, determined neither to give umbrage by disobeying the order, nor to go so slightly attended as to render his imprisonment a matter of easy accomplishment. He in consequence went, at the head of four thousand horse, to Boorhanpoor, and was met at some distance by Adil Khan, who had only a small retinue of three hundred men with him. Hissam-ood-Deen received every attention, and the following was the day fixed for him to pay his visit in state, on which occasion the King gave instructions to have him murdered by his servants the moment he left the hall of audience. Hissam-ood-Deen, as was expected, came to the levee attended by all his officers, while the whole of his cavalry remained drawn up on the outside, with a view of overawing the King. After a long and formal visit, the King took Hissam-ood-Deen aside into a private apartment, under the plea of communicating something important, and on his return he was cut down by the royal guards. Mullik Boorhan, a Guzerat chief, who had been left by

Mahmood Shah Begurra as the King's minister, immediately attacked Hissam-ood Deen's officers, who were most of them put to death, while almost at the same moment a select body of Guzerat horse fell upon the Talnere cavalry, and completely dispersed them. This vigorous though sanguinary measure restored to the King the whole of the Talnere district, which formed nearly half of his territory, and also removed an ambitious and powerful rival.

Some time afterwards, the King visited the fort of Aseer, where he found that Sheer Khan and Seif Khan, two Guzerat officers, had been intriguing with Nizam Shah Bheiry of Ahmudnuggur, and that monarch, accompanied by Alum Khan, actually arrived on the frontier for the purpose of again placing the latter in the government. The King immediately despatched a messenger to Moozuffur Shah II of Guzerat, detailing the whole circumstances, and begging that he would send a force to his assistance. On receipt of this communication, Moozuffur Shah directed a sum of twelve lacks of tunkas to be sent to Adil Khan, to enable him to raise troops, and also despatched a large force under Dilawur Khan and Sufdur Khan to his aid, writing to him at the same time to say, that if it were necessary he would himself march to protect his rights. "As for Nizam-ool-Moolk Bheiry," said he, "who styles himself king, he is one of the slaves of the household of the kings of the Deccan he shall suffer for daring to march against the lineal descendant of the house of Farook, and a prince who is my

son in law. The same language was also made use of to the ambassador of Ahmad Nizam Shah, resident at the Guzerat court, who was informed of the King's determination to support Adil Khan even at the risk of his crown. Ahmad Nizam Shah, seeing the turn affairs had taken, thought it prudent to retreat, while Sher Khan and Seif Khan were permitted to retire to Gavulgar. After the arrival of Guzerat army Adil Khan employed it to levy the tribute from the Raja of Galna, a dependant of the Ahmadnuggur government, from whom he raised a large sum of money, after which he returned to Boorhanpoor, and permitted the Guzerat army to proceed home-wards.

In the year 923, Adil Khan II accompanied his father in law, Moozuffur Shah, with a force to Mando, and assisted greatly in the Malwa campaign, but as the events of that war are detailed both in the Guzerat and Malwa histories, I have not thought it necessary to repeat them in this place.

In the year 926, Adil Khan, falling dangerously ill died at Boorhanpoor, after a reign of nineteen years. He was succeeded by Meeran Mahomed, his eldest son, by the sister* of Bahadur Shah of Guzerat.

* This relationship is mentioned, because Moozuffur Shah of Guzerat had several children by different wives, but the Queen of Kanderish was by the same mother as Bahadur Shah of Guzerat which accounts for her son, Meeran Mahomed Shah, being elevated to the throne of Guzerat. After Bahadur Shah's death

MEERAN MAHOMED KHAN FAROORY,

ENTITLED

MEERAN MAHOMED SHAH

Ascends his father's throne—assists the King of Berar to wage war with the King of Ahmudnuggur—is defeated, with the loss of all his military train, including elephants—obtains the aid of his uncle, Bahadur Shah of Guzerat—attends Bahadur Shah throughout the campaign against Ahmudnuggur—Termination of the war—Meeran Mahomed Khan assists Bahadur Shah in the campaign in Malwa—is present at his final overthrow at Mundsoor—retires to Kandeish—assists the governor of Malwa to recover that country from the Moguls—Bahadur Shah of Guzerat dies—Meeran Mahomed Khan is raised to the throne of Guzerat, under the title of Meeran Mahomed Shah—his death

AFTER the death of Adil Khan II he was succeeded by his son Meeran Mahomed Khan. Shortly after his accession to the government, Imad Shah, King of Berar, and Boorhan Nizam Shah of Ahmudnuggur, were engaged in war with each other, and the former having lost his country, came to Boorhanpoor, when both Imad Shah and Meeran Mahomed Khan of Kandeish wrote to Bahadur Shah of Guzerat, requesting his interference in adjusting the differences with the King of Ahmudnuggur. Bahadur Shah, in

consequence, deputed Lin-ool-Moolk, the governor of Puttun to proceed to Boorhanpoor, and endeavour to mediate a peace. Boorhan Nizam Shah consented to an amicable adjustment of plans for the present, in order to meet the wishes of the court of Guzerat, but shortly after the return of Bahadur Shah's ambassador, he attacked and took the fort of Mahoor, and reduced several other districts in Berar. In consequence of this, in the year 934, Imad-ool-Moolk entered into a league with Meeran Mahomed Khan of Kanderish, who marched with all his army and elephants to the assistance of Imad-ool-Moolk, and joined him near the Gouaverly river. In a few days after an action took place with Boorhan Nizam Shah, in which the latter was defeated, but Imad-ool-Moolk, elated with his success, permitted his troops to disperse in search of plunder. This afforded the enemy an opportunity to rally, and Boorhan Nizam Shah, charging with a body of three thousand cavalry among the confederates, not only recovered the public property he had formerly lost, but captured several of the Kanderish elephants. Many of the Kanderish troops, too, were killed, and the late victorious army of Imad-ool-Moolk being routed, was closely pursued for upwards of eight miles. Meeran Mahomed Khan took the route of Aseer, while his ally, Imad-ool-Moolk, fled to Gavulgur, from whence they both wrote an account of their disaster to Bahadur Shah of Guzerat. After repeated solicitations, the King of Guzerat marched in person to

Boorhanpoor, and from thence, accompanied by Meeran Mahomed Khan and Imad-ool-Moolk, entering the Deccan, penetrated as far as Jalna without resistance. On arriving there Bahadur Shah took measures for occupying Berar for himself, and threatened, by removing Imad-ool-Moolk, to place his own officers in the government. Imad-ool-Moolk, on discovering his intentions, consulted with Meeran Mahomed Khan what was to be done. The latter said, "This is the natural consequence of calling in foreign aid at all, and the only remedy to be now pursued is to read the prayers, and to coin money, in the name of the King of Guzerat, and to style yourself a tributary and servant of his government." However humiliating the proposal, Imad-ool Moolk did not hesitate to adopt Meeran Adil Khan's advice. He therefore proposed it to Bahadur Shah, and recommended him to march immediately to Ahmudnuggur for the same purpose. This pleased Bahadur Shah so much that he agreed to the whole arrangement, and proceeded, accompanied by the Berar and Kandeish troops, towards Ahmudnuggur, where (as has been formerly related in the Guzerat history) the public prayers were read in the name of the King of Guzerat. After this campaign Bahadur Shah proceeded to Baroach, and Meeran Mahomed Khan and Imad-ool-Moolk retired to their respective capitals.

In the year 939, Bahadur Shah
 A H 939 marched towards Malwa for the
 A D 1532 purpose of subjugating that kingdom,
 in which campaign Meeran Mahomed Khan was

of Mando While Meeran Mahomed Khan was there, information reached him that Bahadur Shah* had sipped of the cup of martyrdom from the hands of the infidel Portuguese at Diù, and that his mother, in concert with the nobles of Guzerat, had proclaimed Meeran Mahomed Khan of Kandeish king A deputation shortly after arrived at Mando for the purpose of escorting him to Guzerat Meanwhile he was formally crowned at Mando, and assumed the title of Meeran Mahomed Shah, but his reign was of short duration, for on the journey to Ahmudabad he was taken dangerously ill, and died suddenly on Zeekad 13 the 13th of Zeekad, A H 942 His
 A H 942 body was conveyed to Boorhanpoor,
 May 4 and interred in the vault of his father,
 A D 1535 Adil Khan II

* Vide history of Guzerat, vol iv p 131

MEERAN MOOBARIK KHAN FAROOKY.*

Succeeds his elder brother on the throne—refuses to deliver up the Prince Mahmood of Guzerat, then confined in Aseer, to the nobles of that kingdom—is compelled to do so—puts forth pretensions to the throne of Guzerat, and marches an army to Ahmudabad—is defeated—procures the cession of Sooltanpoor and Nundoorbar by the King of Guzerat—Baz Bahadur, King of Malwa, is expelled from his throne by Peer Mahomed Khan, an officer of Akbar Padshah—The Moguls Pursue Baz Bahadur to Boorhanpoor, and sack the town—they retreat, and are closely pursued by Meeran Moobarik Khan and Baz Bahadur—The Moguls routed near the Nurbudda, and Peer Mahomed Khan loses his life—Death of Meeran Moobarik Khan

At the period of the death of Meeran Mahomed Shah, none of his children were of an age to take the reins of government, and his brother Moobarik, hearing of his decease at Boorhanpoor, immediately assumed the title of Shah. Shortly after his accession the nobles of Guzerat deputed Yekhtiar Khan, an officer of that kingdom, to demand the Prince Mahmood, son of Luteef Khan,† nephew of the late Bahadur Shah, whom

* Although he assumed the title of Shah, or King, it was a dignity to which he had no right, as he did not succeed to the government of any kingdom. I therefore call him Khan, to prevent the confusion which might otherwise arise.

† The efforts made by the Prince Luteef Khan, the brother of Bahadur Shah, to ascend the throne of Guzerat, have been

that monarch had, during his lifetime, sent to Meeran Mahomed Khan of Kandeish, to be confined in a hill-fort during his life Meeran Moobarik, who himself aspired to the throne of Guzerat, and to which his brother had been so lately elevated, threw obstacles in the way of the enlargement of the Prince Mahmood, but the Guzerat officers resented his detention so wormly, that Meeran Moobarik Khan was compelled, from motives of policy, to permit Yekhtiar Khan to take charge of him, and he was accordingly crowned at Ahmudabad in the year 943

A H 943

A D 1536

At this period, also, Imad-ood-Moolk of Guzerat fled, and sought protection at Boorhanpoor. He was hospitably received by Meeran Moobarik Khan, who encouraged him to collect a body of twelve thousand Guzerat horse. With this force they both marched for the purpose of placing Meeran Moobarik Khan on the throne. On the other hand, Duria Khan, accompanied by Mahmood Shah III, opposed them. The armies met, and a sanguinary contest ensued, in which the Kandeish troops were defeated. Moobarik Khan fled to Aseer. and Imad-ool-Moolk to Mando,

fully detailed in the Guzerat history, vide vol. iv p 113 Mahmood could not have been more *conveniently* disposed of than in the hands of a foreign prince, between whom and the succession to Guzerat he alone intervened. Indeed, considering the times, it reflects some credit on the memory of Meeran Mahomed Shah that Mahmood was suffered to outlive him

where he sought protection with Sooltan Kadur of Malwa. The Guzeratties under Duria Khan, following up their success, plundered and laid waste the country of Kandeish, through which they passed, and compelled Meeran Moobarik Khan to pay a very heavy fine. Mahmood Shah, when in confinement in the fort of Aseer, promised, if ever he succeeded to the government of Guzerat, to give to Meeran Moobarik Khan the district of Nundoorbar, and upon this occasion he formally yielded it up to him.

In the year 969, Sooltan Baz Baha-
 A.H. 969 dur, King of Malwa, was compelled
 A.D. 1572 to fly before the Mogul forces, and sought protection with Meeran Moobarik Khan. Peer Mahomed Khan, the Mogul chief, who had driven him from his seat of government, pursued him into the very centre of Kandeish, penetrating as far as Boorhanpoor, when he devastated the country, sacked the city, dishonoured the females, and committed enormities unfit to relate. Meeran Moobarik Khan wrote to Toofal Khan, governor of Berar, begging his assistance in this momentous crisis, who with the alacrity proportionate to the emergency marched the whole of his force to Kandeish, and joined Meeran Moobarik Khan and Sooltan Baz Bahadur. The ferocious bands of Peer Mahomed Khan had been so glutted by debauch, and so enriched by spoil, that they had little inclination to risk their booty in action, and their leader, contrary to his own will, was compelled to retreat to Malwa. Many of the soldiery were so desirous to reach their quarters, that they went off even before Peer Mahomed Khan, and left him to follow with a

small force and all the heavy baggage and military stores. The allied forces under Toofal Khan pursued the Moguls, and having intimation of their dispersed state, made rapid marches, and overtook Peer Mahomed Khan on the banks of the Nurbudda. The allies immediately charged the enemy, who, overpowered by numbers, sought safety in flight. Many were drowned in the river, and Peer Mahomed Khan himself, who ordered his elephant to be urged into the stream, was among the number. The confederates, following up their success, marched on to Mando, where Sooltan Baz Bahadur again assumed the reins of government, after which the allies returned to their respective countries. Meeran Moobarik Khan died, some years afterwards, on the night of Wednesday the 6th of Jumad-ool-Akhur, A H 974, after a reign of thirty-two years.

Jumad ool-
Akhur 6
A H 974
Dec 24
A D 1566



MEERAN MAHOMED KHAN FAROOKY

Succes's his father—Kandeish invaded by Chungiz Khan of Guzerat who takes Sooltanpoor and Nundoorbar—besieges Talnere—is opposed by Meeran Mahomed Khan and Toofal Khan of Berar—The siege of Talnere relinquished, and Chungiz Khan flies to Guzerat—Meeran Mahomed Khan raises an army of thirty thousand men—inades Guzerat and claims the throne—is defeated in the battle of Ahmudabad—is closely pursued by the Mogul Mirzas in Guzerat—then plunder Kandeish, and retire to Malwa—Meeran Mahomed Khan aids Toofal Khan of Berar against the King of Ahmudnuggur—Toofal Khan loses his territory and eventually his life, in the struggle—Boorhanpoor sacked by the Deccan army—Meeran Mahomed Khan pays a large sum to obtain peace—Death of Meeran Mahomed Khan.

MEERAN MOOBARIK KHAN was succeeded by his son Meeran Mahomed. In the same year Chungiz Khan of Guzerat, instigated by Etimad Khan, the prime minister of Moozuffur Shah III, invaded the district of Nundoorbar, and having compelled the Kandeish officers to retreat, boldly pushed on to the fortress of Talnere. Meeran Mahomed Khan, hearing of this inroad, called on Toofal Khan for assistance, and the combined forces of Kandeish and Berar marched to the western frontier. On their arrival at Talnere, they found Chungiz Khan strongly posted with ravines on his flanks, and his artillery and carriages of all descriptions forming a barrier in his front. Meeran Mahomed Khan

used every effort in vain, during the day of his arrival, to induce Chungiz Khan to quit his position, but during the night Chungiz Khan fled singly to Baroach, leaving his army and all his artillery in the hands of Meeran Mahomed Khan, who, on the following day, occupied the ground which the enemy had quitted. At this time the Guzerat government was in a state of the utmost confusion, and a civil war prevailed. Most of the nobles were of opinion that Moozuffur Shah III, who was merely a pageant in the hands of Etimad-ool-Moolk, was not the son of Mahmood Shah, and they refused to acknowledge his right to the throne. Meeran Mahomed Khan, therefore, conceiving himself to be the only rightful heir, and hearing that he might expect support from the Guzerat nobles, if he boldly asserted his claims, collected a force of thirty thousand horse, and marched to Ahmudabad. Chungiz Khan, who had, in the mean time, been successful in the civil war, was at the capital, whence he had expelled his rival Etimad-ool-Moolk and the King. On gaining information that Meeran Mahomed Khan, with a large force, had arrived near Ahmudabad, Chungiz Khan marched to oppose him with only seven thousand men, supported by the Dehly Mirzas (who are mentioned both in the Guzerat and Dehly histories), and gained a complete victory. Meeran Mahomed Khan was glad to effect his retreat in safety to Aseer, leaving in possession of the Guzeratties his elephants, artillery, and all the royal equipage which the rulers of Kandeish assumed. A short time after this

event, the Mirzas having plundered great part of southern Guzerat, invaded Kandeish also, and before Meeran Mahomed Khan could collect an army sufficient to oppose them, they laid waste and levied contributions on several districts, and quitted the province.

In the year 982, Moortuza Nizam
 A. H. 982 Shah Bheiry of Ahmudnuggur invaded
 A. D. 1574 and subdued the country of Berar, and seized and confined Toofal Khan. One of the officers of his government came to Kandeish, and styling himself Imad ool-Moolk, the representative of Toofal Khan, begged the assistance of Meeran Mahomed Khan. The latter was so deceived by this impostor that he actually sent a force of five thousand men to accompany him, in order to recover Berar. The impostor marched and laid waste the country, but Moortuza Nizam Shah, at the instance of Chungiz Khan* Isfahany, his prime minister, returned, and having dispersed the Kandeish troops like sheep, turned his attention towards Meeran Mahomed Khan, who had been the means of this invasion. In consequence of which the King of Ahmudnuggur sacked Boorhanpoor, and moved on to Aseer, where after a close siege of considerable length Meeran Mahomed Khan was compelled to sue for peace, and paid to Moortuza Nizam Shah the sum of six hundred

* It is a curious coincidence that both the ministers at Ahmudnuggur and Guzerat should bear the name of Chungiz Khan at the same time, but it is sufficient to bear in mind the distinction between the two kingdoms, and the reader will be prepared not to confound them.

thousand moozuffuries, a sum nearly equal to three hundred thousand siccas of silver, besides two hundred thousand moozuffuries to the minister Chungiz Khan

In the year 984, Meeran Mahomed
 AH 984 Khan was seized by a fever, and after
 AD 1576 lingering some months, died His
 only heir was his son Hoossein Khan, then a minor

* According to this statement, a moozuffury was equal to half a rupee fifteen pence English money. It was a base silver coin, struck in the reign of Moozuffur Shah III of Guzerat, which became current at this time in Kandeish but has long since been extinct

intercourse for a period of years with the Kings of the Deccan Raja Ally Khan was a person of superior talents just as a governor, wise and prudent as a statesman, brave and intrepid as a warrior, and possessing a high spirit and a laudable ambition He was the idol of his people, and neither engaged in wars of conquest nor patiently permitted his country to be invaded He employed his time in reading with doctors of the Hunefy sect, and in the cultivation of the arts, until the year 1002, when (during the

A H 1002
A D 1593

secession of Moortuza Nizam Shah of Ahmudnuggur from public affairs) a dispute arising between Sulabut Khan, the Ahmudnuggur regent, and Syud Moortuza, the governor of Berar, a battle took place at the distance of twelve miles from Ahmudnuggur, wherein Syud Moortuza was defeated, and retreated with twelve thousand men, accompanied by some of his officers, to Elichpoor On being closely pursued, these chiefs directed their march towards Boorhanpoor, and requested the assistance of Raja Ally Khan, who neither gave them encouragement nor a direct refusal Meanwhile, impatient of delay, Syud Moortuza's soldiers sacked the city, and directed their march towards Agra Raja Ally Khan pursued and defeated this mutinous body on the banks of the Nurbudda, taking all its baggage and carriage-cattle, among the latter of which were one hundred elephants Syud Moortuza, however, was enabled to cross the river, and proceeded to join Akbur Padshah, to whom he complained of the ill usage he had experienced

from Raja Ally Khan, but more particularly from Sulabut Khan Akbar, who had long been desirous of invading the Deccan, thought the present a good opportunity to carry his project into effect. For this purpose he received the Deccan refugees into his service, and gave them high military stations. Raja Ally Khan, on hearing of their elevation, foresaw the future destination of the Dehly arms, and therefore deputed an envoy to Akbar, to whom he presented all the elephants he had taken from the Deccanies, as also a considerable sum of money. The offering was accepted, and on the following year,

A H 1003

A D 1594

viz 1003, Syud Moortuza and the rest

of the Deccan chiefs were directed to

proceed to Mando, whence Mirza Azeez Koka furnished a considerable force for the purpose of invading Berar, while Mirza Mahomed Tuky was deputed by the King of Ahmudnuggur to oppose them. When the Dehly force arrived at the town of Hundia, on the Banks of the Nurbudda, the commander sent a person to wait on Raja Ally Khan, in order that he might mediate an accommodation between the Ahmudnuggur and Berar officers, while, on the other hand, Mahomed Tuky, the Nizam Shahy general, was empowered to make overtures to Raja Ally Khan, to induce him to join the Deccan army. After the most mature deliberation, Raja Ally Khan thought fit to join the Deccanies, with whom he proceeded towards Hundia, and having arrived within two miles of the Moguls, intended to attack them on the following day. During the night, however,

the Mogul general, leaving his tents standing and lights burning, decamped, and taking the road to Berar, plundered the country, and sacked the towns of Elichpoor and Balapoor. Raja Ally Khan and Mirza Mahomed Tuky, on hearing of this manœuvre, countermarched, but the Mogul rejoined the force he had left at Hundia without encountering opposition, and the Deccan allies, having secured themselves from attack, returned to their respective governments of Ahmudnuggur and Kandeish.

After the death of Boorhan Nizam Shah II, in the year 1004, the Prince Moorad Mirza, son of Akbar Padshah, and Khan Khanan, the son of Beiram Khan, marched for the purpose of subduing the Deccan. Raja Ally Khan of Kandeish accompanied them, and was killed, with many officers of distinction, by the explosion of a powder tumbril, in the famous battle fought between Khan Khanan and Soheil Khan, general of the Ahmudnuggur forces †

The reign of Raja Ally Kahn lasted for a period of twenty-one years, and his body was carried to Boorhanpoor, where he was buried with due honours.

* The Mogul historian relates, that they retired out of Berar by the route of Sooltanpoor and Nundoorbar, which must be, I think, erroneous. They probably returned through the hills along the same route by which they entered Berar.

† Vide vol II p 274, and vol III p 308

invited fifteen thousand persons, including labourers, artisans, and shop-keepers, into the place, and filled it with horses and cattle, in order that they might serve for work, and eventually for food and other purposes. When Akbur Padshah heard of these proceedings, he sent orders to Khan Khanan, and to the Prince Daniel Mirza, to continue the siege of Ahmudnuggur, while he himself marched to the south and occupied Boorhanpoor, leaving one of his generals to besiege Aseer. The blockade of this fortress continued for a length of time till the air from filth became fetid, and an epidemic disease raged, caused by the number of cattle which daily died. At this period a prevalent report was spread, and generally believed in the garrison, that Akbur had the power of reducing forts by the art of necromancy, and that magicians accompanied him for that purpose. Bahadur Khan, believing that his misfortunes arose from the above-mentioned cause, took no means to counteract the evils by which he was surrounded. He neither gave orders for the removal of the dead cattle, for the establishment of hospitals, nor for sending out useless persons, till at length the soldiers, worn out, became quite careless on duty, and the Moguls stormed and carried the lower fort called Mallygur. Nothing could exceed the infatuation of Bahadur Khan, who, although he had then ten years' grain, and money to an enormous amount, still kept the troops in arrears, and they, seeing that no redress was to be expected, resolved to seize him, and to deliver him over

to Akbur Padshah. Before this project was carried into effect Bahadur Khan discovered the plot, and consulted his officers, who all agreed it was too late to think of a remedy. The pestilence raged with great fury, the troops were completely exhausted, and nothing remained but to open negotiations for the surrender of the fort, on condition that the lives of the garrison should be spared, and that they should march out with their property. The terms were acceded to, with the exception of the last proposition regarding the Khan's private property, all of which fell into the King's hands. and Bahadur Khan, the last of the Farooky dynasty, humble himself before the throne of Akbur Padshah, in the year 1008 A H while the impregnable fortress of Aseer, A D 1599 with ten years provisions, and countless treasures, fell into the hands of the conqueror.

The town of Bahadurpoor, near the city of Boorhanpoor, was built by Bahadur Khan

CHAPTER VII

SECTION I

HISTORY OF THE KINGS OF BENGAL AND BEHAR,
COMMONLY CALLED POORBY

FUKHR-OOD-DEEN POORBY.

Mullik Fukhr-ood-Deen slays Kuddur Khan, the governor of Bengal, and proclaims himself King—he is slain by Alla-ood-Deen

THE first Moslem chief who invaded the kingdom of Bengal was Mullik Mahomed Bukhtyar, in the reign of Kootb-ood-Deen Eibuk, A H 587 King of Dehly, in the year 587 After A D 1191 whom, the several governors of that country were appointed from the capital, as is mentioned in the Dehly history When Mullik Fukhr-ood Deen put to death Kuddur Khan, the governor of Bengal, in the reign of Toghluk, he proclaimed himself king, and declared his independence from the throne of Dehly *

Mullik Fukhr-ood-Deen was originally a soldier in the service of Kuddur Khan, governor of

* Vide vol 1. p 423

Bengal, but after slaying his master, he proclaimed himself king and appointed his servant, Mokhlis Khan, to the command of an army, which he sent to enforce obedience among the inhabitants of the surrounding country. This officer was opposed by Mullik Ali Moobenik who slew him in action, and having defeated his troops proclaimed himself king under the title of Alirood Deen in the year 1749. As Mullik Bukhr ood Deen was only just seated in his government, and by no means confident of the attachment of his subjects, he thought it imprudent to quit the capital. Alirood Deen marched to Fakhroty and establishing a force in that place, resolved to attack Bukhr ood Deen, for which purpose he proceeded towards Bengal. Bukhr ood Deen being now compelled to fight, met his opponent and in a pitched battle which took place in the year 741 the former was defeated, taken prisoner and put to death, having only survived his elevation to a year and five months.

ALLA-ODD-DEEN POORBY.

Alla-ood-Deen assassinated

AFTER the death of Fukhr-ood-Deen, Alla-ood-Deen succeeded to the government, and returned to Luknowty, where having firmly established his authority, he went to South Bengal. On his return, he found that Mullik Hajy Elias Mullahy* had succeeded in tampering with his army, and Alla-ood-Deen was shortly after assassinated, after a reign of one year and some months.

* The sailor

length, on the 10th of Shuval, in the
 Shuval 10 year 754, Feroze Toghluk marched
 A H 754 from Dehly towards Luknowty On
 Oct 14 the approach of the enemy, Shums-
 A D 1353 ood-Deen retreated from his capital to
 the strong fortress of Yekdalla, whither Feroze
 Toghluk advnced On arriving in the suburbs,
 Shums-ood-Deen sallied from the fort, and gave
 the royal army battle, on which occasion, after
 many men were slain on both sides, he was
 defeated, and obliged to retreat into Yekdalla,
 leaving all the large elephants, which he had
 brought from Jajnuggur, in the hands of the enemy
 At this period, fortunately for Shums-ood-Deen,
 the rainy season having commenced with violence,
 Feroze was compelled to raise the siege of Yekdalla,
 and to retreat to Dehly In the year
 A H 755 755, he sent an ambassador to Dehly
 A D 1354 with magnificent presents, and begged
 forgiveness for opposing the King's army The
 ambassadors were honourably received, and
 dismissed with courtesy

In the year 759, another ambassador,
 A H 759 Mullik Taj-ood-Deen, was again sent
 A D 1357 with magnificent offerings to Dehly.
 The ambassador was treated with distinguished
 honours, and in return, the King of Dehly de-
 puted Seif-ood-Deen, kotwal, with a number of
 Arabian and Tartar horses, an elephant, and many
 valuable gifts, to Luknowty, but before the

* This place is not to be found in the modern maps, though
 Major Rennell, in his Bengal Atlas, placed it near Dacca.

SIKUNDUR POORBY.

Sikundur, the son of Shums-ood-Deen, raised to the throne—is attacked by Feroze Toghluk of Dehly, but purchases a peace by the presentation of several elephants—his death

ON the death of Shums-ood-Deen, the nobles of the state elevated his eldest son to the throne three days afterwards. He had not long entered on his rule before his country was again invaded, in the year 760, by Feroze Toghluk of Dehly. When the Dehly army arrived at Pundwa, Sikundur Poorby, following his father's example, took refuge in the fortress of Yekdalla, from whence he sent an agent to offer his submission, and to promise annual tribute, which induced Feroze to retreat, after having received twenty-seven elephants* and many other valuable presents. Sikundur Prooby reigned in peace for a period of nine years, and then died, A H 769

* Major Stewart, in his History of Bengal, whose information is probably better than that obtained by Ferishta, enumerates forty-eight elephants, besides money. He also states, that Sikundur Poorby was killed in action, in repulsing the troops of his rebellious son who succeeded him.

GHILIAS-OD-DEEN POORBY.

Reigns seven years and dies

GHILIAS-OD-DEEN succeeded his father, and reigned for a period of seven years and died in the year 775

A.D. 775

A.D. 1373

SOOLTAN-OOS-SULLATEEN POORBY

Reigns ten years and dies

On the death of Ghelias-ood Deen, the nobles elevated his son to the throne, under the title of Sooltan oos-Sullateen (or the King of Kings)

This prince was benevolent, merciful, and brave and after a reign of ten years he died, in the year 785

A.D. 785

A.D. 1383

SHUMS-OOD-DEEN POORBY II.

Reigns three years, and dies

ON the vacancy of the throne, by the death of Sooltan-oos-Sullateen, it was filled by his son, Shums-ood-Deen II, who after an inglorious reign of three years quitted this world of vanity for that of eternity, in the year 788

A H 788
A D 1386

 RAJA KANS POORBY

Raja Kans, a zemindar of Bangl, becomes the founder of a new dyanasty—reigns seven years, and dies

SUBSEQUENTLY to the death of Shums-ood-Deen II a zemindar of the name of Kans made head against the Mahomedan power, and succeeded in placing himself on the throne of Bengal, but the Almighty withdrew his favour from him, and after a reign of seven years he died, A H 795

A H 795
A D 1392

JEETMUL,
ENTITLED JULAL-OD-DEEN

Jeetmul, the son of Raja Kans, voluntarily renounces the Hindoo religion and embraces the Mahomedan faith — reigns seventeen years, and dies

AFTER the death of his father, Jeetmul called together all the officers of the state, and said, so strong a desire to become a convert to the Mahomedan faith had seized him, that he was resolved to embrace that religion observing, at the same time, if the chiefs would not permit him to succeed to the throne, he was prepared to cede it to his brother. His officers declared they were disposed to accept him as their king, without any reference to the religion he might choose to adopt. So that several learned men among the Mahomedans of that country were summoned to witness Raja Jeetmul renounce the Hindoo religion, and profess that of the Moslems. He was at the same time entitled Julal-ood-Deen and after ascending the throne, he ruled with such justice, that he became entitled to the appellation of the Nowsherwan of the age. He reigned with great splendour for a period of seventeen years, and died in the latter end of the year 812

A H 812
A D 1400

AHMUD POORBY.

Succeeds to his father's throne—reigns eighteen years, and dies

A H 830
A D 1420

THE Prince Ahmud, as heir-apparent, succeeded his father on the throne, and after reigning eighteen years, died A H 830

NASIR-OOD-DEEN GHOLAM POORBY

Nasir, a slave, usurps the throne, but is shortly after deposed

ON the death of Ahmud, one of his personal attendants had the audacity to usurp the place of his sovereign, and seizing the king's property, distributed it among his fellow-servants, in order to obtain their support, but the nobles of the state having discovered one of the descendants of Shums-ood-Deen Bhungera I, placed him on the throne, and deposed the usurper, who is stated by some historians to have reigned several days, others, only a few hours

NASIR POORBY.

Reigns for two years, and dies

AFTER Nasir-ood-Deen Gholam was put to death, he was succeeded by Nasir Shah, a lineal descendant from Shums-ood-Deen Bhungera. This prince reigned to the satisfaction of all classes of his subjects for a period of two years, when he died, A H 832

A H 832
A D 1428

BARBIK POORBY

Reigns peaceably for a period of seventeen years, and dies

NASIR was succeeded by Barbik, who reigned peaceably for a period of seventeen years, and died A H 849

A H 849
A D 1435

YOOSOOF POORBY.

Reigns for eight years, and dies

BARBIK was succeeded by Yoosoof, who reigned between seven and eight years, and died in the year 866

A H 866
A D 1457

SIKUNDUR POORBY.

Is elevated to the throne, and instantly deposed

Yoosoof was succeeded by Sikundur but he gave such offence to his nobles that they deposed him, and on the same day placed in his stead Futteh

FUTTEH POORBY

Enlists a large body of Hindoo infantry called Paiks, whom he employs as his household troops—he is murdered, after a reign of seven years

THIS prince, after his accession, gave proofs both of his judgment and justice, and his liberality kept pace with his other good qualities. He raised the court of Bengal to a more respectable footing than it had hitherto attained. During his reign, he enlisted a corps composed of Paiks, whom he retained as his personal guard. It was the custom in Bengal, at that time, for five thousand Paiks to mount guard daily over the palace, and for the King to see them every morning before they were relieved. On one occasion, one of the eunuchs of the palace having gained over the guard, murdered the King. This event happened in the year 886, after the King had reigned seven years and five months.

A H 886

A D 1401

* A description of Hindoo infantry

THE EUNUCH SHAHZADA

By extracting—requiring the officers of the government—loyalty to him—is put to death

When the eunuch had succeeded in putting his sovereign to death, he assumed the title of Shahzade (Prince) and collected together all the eunuchs in the place—as also men of low station and desperate fortunes—who are ever ready to join in the cause of usurpers with the hope of preferment. The chief officers and nobles of the state, however, resolved to depose this insolent upstart. Among these was Mullik Andeel, an Abyssinian chief, who was at that period on the frontier. This chief was contriving the means of punishing the usurper, and of reaching the capital in safety to carry such a plan into execution when the eunuch ordered him to the presence for the purpose of seizing and putting him to death. Mullik Andeel, however, considered this order as fortunate, as it afforded him an opportunity to cover his design, and he accordingly proceeded to the capital. On his arrival he found his own party so strong that the eunuch was deterred from any attempt on Mullik Andeel's life. In the mean time, the eunuch placing the Koran before him in durbar, made Mullik Andeel swear that he would not put him to death. Mullik Andeel solemnly swore that since he had ascended the throne he

would never lay hands on him while he "*filled that seat*" He, however, determined to revenge the death of his master, and for this purpose secured the good will of the eunuch's personal servants One night, after a debauch, Mullik Andeel entered the eunuch's hall of audience, and found him sleeping He was then laying upon "*the throne*," and recollecting his pledge, Mullik Andeel refrained from hurting him, but the eunuch, at the same moment turning on his side, fell from the throne Mullik Andeel, who now felt himself released from his vow, drew his sword, and made a cut at Shahzada The sword only wounded him slightly, but roused him, and seeing a naked weapon opposed to him, he rushed (though unarmed) on Mullik Andeel, and as he was the stouter man of the two, threw the latter In the struggle the lights were extinguished The eunuch had hold of Mullik Andeel by the throat, and the latter, who was undermost, held the eunuch by the hair Mullik Andeel called on his accomplices for aid Yoghrish Khan Toork ran in, and discovering that they were both on the ground, hesitated what to do, till Mullik Andeel contrived to call out, "Cut away the hog is uppermost, and you cannot cut through him so as to hurt me" Yoghrish Khan made three or four cuts, when the eunuch lay as if lifeless, but after the conspirators had left the room, he ran and hid himself On discovering that he had fled, search was made, and he was betrayed by his door-keeper, and killed by Mullik Andeel's own hand On the death of the eunuch Mullik

FEROZE POORBY

*Mullik Andeel ascends the throne, under the title
of Feroze Poorby*

THE nobles having elevated Mullik Andeel, with the title of Feroze Poorby, to the throne of Bengal, he repaired to the city of Gour, where he gave universal satisfaction to all classes of his subjects for a period of thirteen years, and died A H 899

A H 899

A D 1493

MAHMOOD POORBY

*Surrenders his government into the hands of his slave,
who puts him to death*

UPON the death of Feroze, Mahmood succeeded to the dignity of his father. He, however, yielded up the reins of his government into the hands of his slave, Hubbush Khan, who at length acquired such an ascendancy, that the King retained nothing but the name. Siddy Budr Dewana (or the Madman), another slave, jealous of his fellow-servant, slew Hubbush Khan, and having got into his hands all the power of the state, bribed the commandant of the body-guard, who connived at his entering the palace unperceived one night, when he put his sovereign, Mahmood, to death.

Siddy Budr ascended the throne on the next morning, and calling together all the nobles, declared to them his intention of
A H 900 proclaiming himself King Mahmood
A D 1492 Poorby reigned only during the space
 of one year.

Hajy Mahomed Kandahary states, that Mahmood was the son of Futteh Shah Poorby, and not of Feroze, and that Hubbush Khan was the slave of Barbik Khan, who, at the particular desire of

Feroze before his death, placed Mahmood on the throne, but scarcely six months had elapsed before Hubbush Khan determined to usurp the throne. His project being discovered by Siddy Budr, he put Hubbush Khan to death, and subsequently slew his sovereign, and succeeded to the government, under the title of Moozuffur

MOOZUFFUR HUBSHY *

Ascends the throne—raises one Syud Shureef of Mecca to the office of minister—Syud Shureef goes to war with his Prince, who is assassinated by one of the body-guard

THIS slave proved a cruel and sanguinary monarch, putting to death great numbers of learned men and others, whose principles induced them to adhere closely to the tenets of the orthodox faith. At length, having headed his army against the infidels of Bengal, he slew many of them. He promoted Syud Shureef, an inhabitant of Mecca, to the office of minister, when the King eventually became subject to the will of that subtle statesman. Syud Shureef induced his master to disband the greater part of his standing army, and to reduce his force to so low a state, that many of the chiefs quitted the court. At length, in the year 903, the disbanded officers, headed by the minister, collected a force and seized Moozuffur in the fortress of Gour, in which were five thousand Hubshies, and thirty thousand Bengalies and Afghans. The siege continued, according to some writers, only four days, while others asserted it lasted as many months, during which time several sallies were made from the fort, in which both parties lost many men. All the

A H 903

A D 1496

* Abyssinian.

prisoners taken by the besieged were brought before Moozuffur, and put to death with his own hand. It is asserted that he slew in this way four thousand men. At last, making a desperate attack on the besiegers, among whom was his late minister, Syud Shureef, a general action ensued, and the loss on both sides amounted to twenty thousand men. Victory declared in favour of the Bengal nobles, and Moozuffur with many of his relatives were killed in the battle. Hajy Mahomed Kandahary relates, that during the reign of Moozuffur upwards of one hundred and twenty thousand persons, both Mahomedans and Hindoos, lost their lives. He also states, that the nobles of the government first revolted from Moozuffur, when Syud Shureef, taking advantage of the moment, gained the commandant of the Park body-guard, and having one night entered the apartment of Moozuffur, attended by sixteen men, he put him to death, after a short but sanguinary reign of three years.

A H 904

A D 1497

ALLA-OOD-DEEN POORBY II

Syud Shureef ascends the throne under the title of Alla-ood-Deen II—his promptitude in restraining his soldiers from plunder—he disbands the Park guards—his death

ON the following morning, after the death of Moozuffur, Syud Shureef ascended the throne, and assumed the title of Alla-ood-Deen. During his administration he imputed to his sovereign every vice, particularly that most unpopular one, of penury combined with avarice, but there is no doubt the minister not only encouraged these feelings, but he may be said to have fed his propensity to amass treasure, through the unpopular measure he recommended of disbanding his army. It was by these insinuations that this crafty politician managed to obtain the ascendancy over his king, while at the same time he stimulated the military chiefs to revolt, by exposing him to their hatred, and succeeded in securing their good will towards himself. Moozuffur being removed, Syud Shureef met with no difficulty in assuming the lead in the government, and in subsequently obtaining the crown. On his accession he found himself obliged at first to permit the besiegers to sack the town of Gour, but in a day or two he commanded all plundering to cease, which order not being obeyed, he put to death twelve thousand of the marauders. By this means he not only

stopped its further progress, but appropriated to his own use the property these people had secured for themselves. Amongst this booty were many golden vessels, out of which the people of Bengal of large property were accustomed to eat. This luxury was carried in those days to such excess, that whoever could produce most solid gold plate at an entertainment was considered the greatest man. This species of vanity is even at this period prevalent throughout Bengal.

Alla-ood-Deen, who was a sensible man, shortly after his accession disbanded the Park body-guard, which had been of late years the cause of the death of so many princes. He also dismissed the Abyssinians, and as this latter class had acquired the character of regicides, no town in Bengal, after their dismissal, would permit them to domicile therein, so that they were constrained, though reluctantly, to retire Guzerat and the Deccan. Alla-ood-Deen, in a short time, established such an excellent system of government as had not been witnessed in Bengal for many years. This prince ruled with justice for a considerably longer period than any of his predecessors, until the year 930, when he died a natural death, after a reign of twenty-seven years.

A. H. 930

A. D. 1523

* Ferishta speaks of 1609. The taste for expense in Bengal and Behar does not seem to have diminished greatly even up to the period of our connection with that country. The splendour and munificence of Asuf-ood-Dowla, the Nabob of Luknow, within the last forty years, astonished Europeans, and have acquired for him among his countrymen the title of Lukbukhsh, the Bestower of Millions.

NUSEEB POORBY

Succeeds his father on throne—he affords an asylum to the princes and officers of the house of Lody, expelled from Dehly by the Moguls—The King becomes cruel and tyrannical—his death—his government usurped by his minister—Sheer Shah conquers Bengal—Hoomayoon attacks Sheer Shah, but is repulsed—Sheer Shah ascends the throne of Dehly, and nominates Mahomed Khan Afghan to the government as his lieutenant—Mahomed Khan assumes independence, under the appellation of Bahadur Afghan

ON the death of his father, Nuseeb (the eldest son of Alla-ood Deen) succeeded to the throne. Instead of confining or putting to death his brothers, as is often the practice, this young prince, with a manly generosity permitted them to retain their respective governments and increased the comforts of their situations. When Babur Padshah slew Ibrahim the son of Sikundur Lody, and ascended the throne of Dehly, many of the adherents of the Lody dynasty sought protection at the court of Bengal and, among others, the Prince Mahmood (brother of Ibrahim Lody the late king) also took refuge there. These refugees were hospitably received and estates were allotted to each and in the end the daughter of Ibrahim Lody became the wife of the King of Bengal. In the year 930, when Babur Padshah marched and conquered the province of Joonpoor he intended

also to have subdued the whole kingdom of Bengal. Anticipating the demand for submission, Nuseeb sent an ambassador with magnificent presents to Babur which satisfied him, and induced him to return to Dehly, but when that monarch abdicated his throne in favour of his son Hoomayoon, the latter marched to conquer the kingdom of Bengal.

At this time, A H 939, Nuseeb
 A H 939 sent an embassy with presents to
 A D 1532 Bahadur Shah of Guzerat, who gave audience to the envoy in the fort of Mando. Some years afterwards, this prince's disposition appears to have undergone a complete change, for departing from that mildness of manner and suavity of temper, which procured for him, in the first instance, the esteem of his subjects, he pursued a system the most sanguinary and cruel, but the Almighty did not long suffer him to tyrannise over his subjects, for he died in the

A H 945 year 945, after a reign of eighteen years
 A D 1538 I was never able to ascertain whether he was murdered or died a natural death. Be that as it may, after his death, Mahmood, one of his ministers, succeeded in usurping his throne.

About this period, Sheer Khan, who afterwards ascended the throne of Dehly, attacked and defeated Mahmood in action, and eventually expelled him from Bengal, whence he fled to the court of Dehly, where representing his grievances, Hoomayoon Padshah marched with an army and took the kingdom of Bengal from Sheer Khan, whom he defeated in a general action. On this occasion,

Hoomavoon caused the public prayers to be read in his name in the city of Gour, the name of which he changed to Jumalabad, Sheer Khan, talking his defeated troops, in the
 AH 949
 AD 154- year 949 succeeded in reconquering Gour. On his death, and after the accession of his brother Sulim Shah to the throne of Delhi, the province of Bengal was made over to Mahomed Khan Afghan, one of the officers of his court, on the death of whom his son declared his independence, and proclaimed himself king, under the title of Bahadur

BAHADUR AFGHAN :

He reigns five years, and dies

A H 956

A. D 1549

THIS Prince reigned for five years ; but being deposed in the year 956, he was succeeded by another of the nobles of Sulim Shah

SOOLIMAN KIRANY

Sooliman Kirany Afghan appointed governor by the King of Dehly—he assumes the title of King—reigns for twenty-five years, and dies

A H 961

A D 1553

AFTER the death of Sulim Shah, in the year 961, Sooliman threw off his allegiance from the throne of Dehly, without assuming the title of king During his rule, he subdued the province of Orissa , and, notwithstanding he was virtually independent, he used frequently to send valuable presents to Akbur Padshah Sooliman having reigned in Bengal for a period of twenty-five years, died in the year 981

A H 981

A D 1573

BAYEZEED AFGHAN

*Islands his father's throne, but is murdered by
a relation, who also suffers death*

SOOLIMAN was succeeded by his eldest son Bayezeed, who after a reign of one month was murdered by his first cousin Hansoo, who also fell a victim to his own treachery, having been killed by the servants of the king out of revenge.

DAWOOD KHAN.

Dawood succeeds his brother Bayezeed—is attacked by Moonyim Khan, the general of Akbur Padshah of Dehly—Battle of Moonere, in which Dawood Khan is defeated, and flies to Orissa, where, after several actions, he is permitted to reside—Moonyim Khan, governor of Bengal, dies—Dawood Khan recovers Bengal, but is eventually defeated, and slain in battle

ON the murder of Bayezeed he was succeeded by his younger brother Dawood Khan. This prince was much addicted to sensual excesses, and the propensity was rendered more degrading by his inclination to associate with persons of low origin and mean connections, by whom he was induced to attack the frontiers of the kingdom of Dehly. Moonyim Khan, entitled Khan Khanan, governor of Joonpoor, was ordered to punish this audacity, but, in the first instance, he only sent a detachment of his army against Dawood, which was opposed by the advanced guard of the latter under Lody Khan Afghan. Several skirmishes ensued, but at length a truce was concluded, and both parties resolved to return to their respective head-quarters. Akbur Padshah, hearing of the result of the campaign, was much dissatisfied, and again directed Moonyim Khan to invade Behar. At this period, a dispute arose between Lody Khan and his master, Dawood Khan, on which the former wrote

letters to Moonyim Khan, the Mogul chief, promising to assist him in the capture of Behar. Dawood Khan, obtaining secret intimation of this correspondence, succeeded, by flattering promises of reconciliation, in inducing Lody Khan to come to the capital where he was put to death. After which, Dawood Khan marched to oppose the Mogul army. A severe engagement took place in crossing the Soane near the village of Moonere, where that river and the Suroo fall into the Ganges. Dawood Khan was defeated, and a hundred of his boats fell into the hands of Moonyim Khan, who having crossed the Soane, marched on to Patna, to which place Dawood Khan fled for protection. Moonyim Khan immediately invested the place, and was subsequently joined by Akbar Padsnah, upon whose approach Dawood Khan fled to Bengal, and the forts of Patna and Hujypoor fell to the Mogul army. On this occasion, four hundred elephants, the property of Dawood Khan, came into Akbar's possession. Moonyim Khan followed up the fugitive as far as Gurny, from whence Dawood Khan fled in Orissa, whither he was also pursued by a small field-detachment of the Mogul army, which was defeated by Jooneid Khan, Dawood Khan's son. This detachment was pursued by Moonyim Khan, who was opposed by Dawood Khan in person, when a severe battle took place, wherein the latter was defeated, and retired to a fort on the borders of Cattack. Here he was also attacked, and finding escape impracticable, he marched out to oppose the Moguls. Moonyim Khan now proposed a

truce, which ended in a solemn peace, by which Dawood Khan was invested with the government of Orissa and Cattack, and the other provinces of the Bengal kingdom were occupied by Moonyim Khan in the name of Akbur Padshah. After Moonyim Khan's death, Akbur placed the government of Bengal in the hands of Khan Jehan Toorkman, on which occasion Dawood Khan retook the province of Bengal from the nobles of the Dehly government. In the year

A H 993

A D 1584

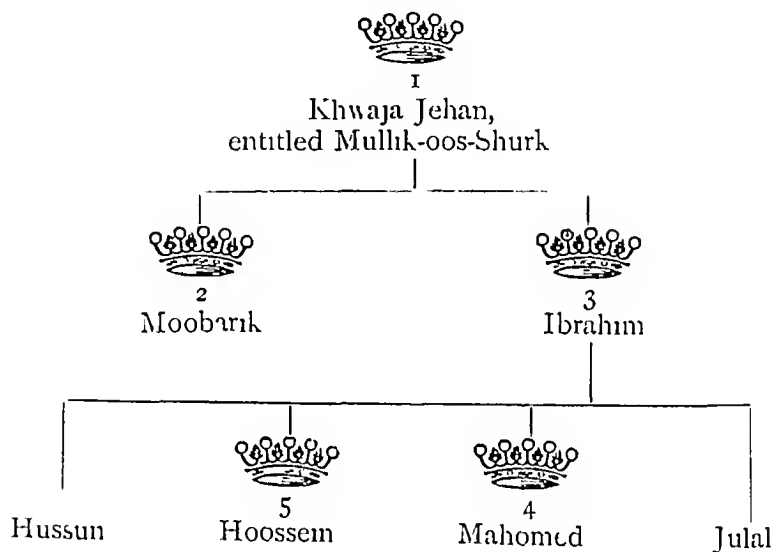
993, Khan Jehan was appointed governor, and Dawood Khan attacked him on a spot between the villages of the Gohey and Nunda, when after a severe engagement the latter was taken prisoner, and suffered death as a rebel, while his son, who was severely wounded in the action, died a few days afterwards. From that period, the kingdom of Bengal, including the districts of Orissa and Cattack, was subdued, and fell under the subjection of Akbur Padshah. Thus ended the rule of the Poorby or independent eastern kings of Bengal. On the death of Akbur, an Afghan chief, by name Oothman Khan, made head against the Dehly government, and collecting a force of twenty thousand of his countrymen, proclaimed himself king, after which he attacked the country belonging to Jehangeer Padshah of Dehly, who ordered Islam Khan, the son of Sheikh Budr-ood-Deen of Futteh-

A H 1018

A D 1609

poor, to march and subdue the usurper, and in the present year, being 1018, the war still continues.

GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF JOONPOOR,
ENTITLED SHURKY



CHAPTER VII

(CONTINUED)

SECTION II

HISTORY OF THE KINGS OF JOONPOOR, DENOMINATED SHURKY.

KHWAJA JEHAN SHURKY

Is appointed governor of the provinces east of Dehly—proclaims his independence—compels the rulers of Bengal to pay him tribute—his death

THE different rulers who have governed in the provinces of Joonpoor and Anturbede* are styled by historians the Shurky kings.

It appears from the Towareekh Moobarik Shahy, that Mahomed, the son of Feroze Toghluk, created one of his eunuchs (Mullik Survur) his prime minister, and honoured him with the title of Khwaja Jehan, that upon the death of Mahomed, and on the accession of his son Mahmood Toghluk, that monarch, in the month of Jumad-ool-Awul, A H 796 March, 796, conferred on his minister the additional title of Mullik-oos-Shurk,†

* The territory south of Dehly, lying between the rivers Jumna and Ganges, is denominated Anturbede

† The title signifies Chief of the East

and appointed governor of the eastern provinces of the empire, and Joonpoor became his capital. The governor soon succeeded in bringing all the neighbouring zemindars to acknowledge his authority, and recovered various forts and strong holds which the infidels had of late years wrested from the Mahomedans, and placed his own garrisons therein. The reign of Mahmood Toghluk was interrupted by serious internal commotions, and Khwaja Jehan took advantage of these circumstances to assume the title of Sooltan-oos-Shurk,* and having reduced Gorukpoor and Bheiraich, proceeded to subdue the provinces of Anturbede and Behar. The Poorby kings, who reigned at Luknowty in Bengal, instead of sending the accustomed presents to the King of Dehly, propitiated the Shurky monarch by sending them to him. His power was therefore daily increasing, when an untimely death snatched him from his worldly dignities. He died, A H 802, after a short reign of six years.

A H 802

A D 1309

* King of the East.

MOOBARIK SHAH SHURKY

Assumes the regalia, and causes coin to be struck in his name as King — Mulloo Yekbal Khan invades country — Peace concluded — The death of Moobarik Shah Shurky

ON the death of Khwaja Jehan he was succeeded by his adopted son, Mullik Kurrunful, who realised the wish that his predecessor carried with him to the grave, and, accordingly, on his accession, perceiving that the kingdom of Dehly was thrown into disorder and anarchy, he, with the consent of the officers of his government, assumed the regal canopy, and caused coin to be struck, and prayers to be read, in his name, under the title of Moobarik Shah Shurky

No sooner did this information reach Dehly than Mulloo Yekbal Khan (who had lately usurped the throne, and expelled Mahmood Toghluk from his government,) marched, in the year
 A H 803 803, with an army to attack Joonpoor
 A D 1400 On reaching Kunowj, he found Moobarik Shah, with a force consisting of Moguls, Afghans, and Rajpoots, encamped on the eastern bank of the Ganges to oppose him. Mulloo Yekbal Khan halted on the western shore, and there the respective chiefs, as if apprehensive of each other, remained stationary for upwards of two months. At length, being distressed for

forage and provisions, they came to an accommodation, by which they agreed to return quietly to their respective capitals. News arrived sometime after, that Mahmood Toghluks, emerging from his concealment in Malwa, whither he had fled, had now resumed the government of Dehly, and that Mulloo Yekbal Khan, accompanied by him, was again preparing to attack Joonpoor.

A H 804 In the mean time Moobarik Shah died,
 A D 1401 in the year 804, after a short reign of
 eighteen months

IBRAHIM SHAH SHURKY.

His country invaded by Mulloo Yekbal Khan, attended by Mahmood Toghluk —Peace concluded —Ibrahim takes Kunowj from the King of Dehly, also takes Sumbhul, which is retaken —encourages literature in his country—proceeds to besiege Byana, but concludes a peace with the King of Dehly —Death of Ibrahim

ON the death of Moobarik, his younger brother, Ibrahim, was elevated to the throne. He was famous during his reign for the encouragement he afforded to literature, and we find that in those times of anarchy and confusion which prevailed in Hindoostan, Joonpoor became the seat of learning, as appears from several works now extant, dedicated to Ibrahim Shah.

In the early part of his reign, his kingdom was threatened by the invasion of Mulloo Yekbal Khan, who, having obtained possession of the person of Mahmood Toghluk, marched a second time to attack the eastern provinces. Ibrahim Shah assumed the same position his brother had taken up before, on the banks of the Ganges, and Yekbal Khan encamped also on the opposite side, near the city of Kunowj. Mahmood Toghluk, though nominally king, was not only virtually deprived of all authority, but the semblance even of respect was denied him, and being disgusted more than

ever with Mulloo Yekbal Khan, he one day took advantage of the circumstance of being on a hunting party to make his escape. He withdrew to Ibrahim Shah Shurky, in hopes that the latter would assist him either in regaining his power, or, at any rate, in subduing Mulloo Yekbal Khan, but Ibrahim Shah, dreading the effect of his presence among his troops, refused him support, and Mahmood, covered with disgrace, returned to Kunowj, in which city he succeeded in establishing his authority so that both Mulloo Yekbal Khan and Ibrahim Shah Shurky, leaving him in quiet possession, returned to their respective capitals without fighting a battle.

In some histories it is related that Mahmood Toghluk went over to the Shurky court during the reign of Moobarik Shah, and that the latter prince died while Mahmood was with him, but that on the accession of Ibrahim, who was then at Joonpoor, Mahmood Toghluk occupied Kunowj, which he was permitted to retain. God only knows which account is correct.

According to the Dehly historians,
 A H 808
 A D 1405
 Mulloo Yekbal Khan was killed in the year 808, and Mahmood Toghluk recovered his authority. On that occasion he evacuated Kunowj, and on the following year, 809, Ibrahim Shah Shurky marched to retake it. Mahmood Toghluk, however, appearing at the head of his troops, opposed him. The two armies encamped as before, on either side the Ganges, within their own boundaries, where having remained some time, they each

AH 831
 AD 1427

lisation, till, in the year 831, Mahmood Khan of Mewat induced him to march his army to attack the fort of Byana, where he was opposed by the forces of Syud Moobarik, King of Dehly. The two armies lay entrenched at the distance of eight miles from each other for twenty-two days, during which period some trifling skirmishes ensued, when Ibrahim Shah Shurky, marching out from his entrenchments towards the Dehly army, brought on an action, which, though it lasted from noon till night, proved indecisive, the forces having mutually retreated in good order. On the following day, the two sovereigns concluded a hollow peace, and retreated to their respective capitals.

AH 839
 AD 1435

In the year 839, Ibrahim Shah Shurky proceeded to reduce Kalpy, where he was opposed by Sooltan Hooshung of Malwa, but on receiving intimation that Syud Moobarik of Dehly was in full march to attack Joonpoor, he countermarched without risking an engagement, and Kalpy fell into the hands of the King of Malwa.

AH 844
 AD 1440

In the year 844, Ibrahim Shah Shurky, being taken dangerously ill, died, after a long reign of upwards of forty years. He was equally beloved in life, as he was regretted by all his subjects.

MAHMOOD SHAH SHURKY

Attacks Kalpy, which is evacuated by its governor — The King of Malwa resents the injury — Peace concluded, — Mahmood Shah attacks Dchly—is compelled to retreat, and loses a great portion of his baggage and elephants during the operation — War continued with Bheilole Lody, King of Dchly — Death of Mahmood Shah Shurky

AFTER the death of Ibrahim Shah, he was succeeded by his eldest son Mahmood. In
 A.D. 847 the year 847, he sent an envoy to the
 A.D. 1113 court of Malwa to inform Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy that Nuseer Khan, the son of Kadir Khan of Kalpy, had, within the last two or three years, disgraced the Mahomedan name by encouraging the Hindoo faith, and had carried his views of toleration so far as to permit Mahomedan females to dwell with infidels. He deemed it (he said) necessary to inform him of these proceedings, considering Nuseer Khan a dependent of Malwa since the reign of Sooltan Hooshung. In conclusion, he observed, that the scandal to Mahomedism was such, that if the King of Malwa did not deem it politic or convenient to send troops in order to restore the religious observances of the faithful at Kalpy, he would himself march to effect that object. Sooltan Mahmood replied, that he had heard of the proceedings of Nuseer Khan but that his armies being at present employed against the infidels of Mewar and Kota, he was unable to spare them to operate against Nuseer Khan, and sanctioned the

advance of Mahmood Shah Shurky to bring Nuseer to a due sense of his obligations as a true believer Mahmood Shah, pleased with the reception of his envoy, immediately put his army in motion, having, in the mean time, sent twenty-nine elephants as a present to the King of Malwa On his approach towards Kalpy, Nuseer Khan wrote petitions to Sooltan Mahmood Khiljy, soliciting his protection, and on ascertaining the plea for the attack of the Shurky troops, he promised to cause a reform in his administration, and to afford no reason for further complaint, reminding Sooltan Mahmood that his predecessor, Sooltan Hooshung, had made over the estate of Kalpy in perpetuity to his father, Kadur Khan, from whom it had descended to him Sooltan Mahmood, moved by the penitence evinced by Nuseer Khan, wrote to Mahmood Shah Shurky, saying, that as Nuseer Khan had promised in future to conduct himself in a more cautious manner, he trusted that the King of Joonpoor would abstain from adopting any measures against him Which communication was sent by an express courier In the mean time, Mahmood Shah Shurky having reached Kalpy, sacked the town, and obliged Nuseer Khan to fly to Chundery, to which place

Sooltan Mahmood of Malwa proceeded, in the year 848, with his army On his approach, Mahmood Shah Shurky marched to Eerich, where a partial engagement

A H 848

A D 1444

* These events are fully detailed in the Malwa history Vide vol iv pp 210—214 They are only adverted to in this place in order to render each of the local histories complete within itself

took place when, through the mediation of Sheikh Jumal-ood-Deen Sudda, a peace was concluded, by which it was agreed that Nuseer Khan for the present should occupy the towns of Eerich and Rahut, and that four months after the return of the respective forces the district of Kalpy and its dependencies should be restored to him. Mahmood Shah Shurky, having recruited his army, took the field again for the purpose of reducing some refractory zemindars in the district of Chunar, which place he sacked, and from thence he proceeded into the province of Orissa, which he also reduced and having destroyed the temples and collected large sums of money, returned to Joonpore.

In the year 856, Mahmood Shah
A. H. 856
A. D. 1452 besieged the city of Delhi but Bheerole Lody returning from Depalpoor, whither he had proceeded for the purpose of conquest, Mahmood Shah was compelled to retire, as he discovered that Duria Khan Lody, who had formerly deserted the King of Delhi and joined him was now prepared to abandon him also. The retreat however, was delayed till the last moment, which enabled Bheerole Lody to pursue the King of Joonpore so closely, as to intercept and destroy his baggage on which occasion Futeh Khan Hirva who commanded the Shurky rear-guard, was killed and seven war-elephants were taken.

In the year 851, Bheerole marched
A. H. 861
D. 1456 to reduce Etawa, where he was opposed by Mahmood Shah Shurky a particular account of which transaction has been given in the

Dehly history The two armies having encamped near the town of Shumsabad, Kootb Khan Lody, first cousin to the King of Dehly, made a night-attack on the Shurky lines, which failed, and he was made prisoner. Affairs remained in this state, when, in the year 862, Mahmood Shurky was seized with severe illness, and died in camp, after a reign of twenty years



MAHOMED SHAH SHURKY

It is continued with the King of Dehly — Mahomed Shah becomes very cruel—puts his brother Hussun Khan to death—His mother and his other brothers conspire against him —A civil war prevails —Mahomed Shah loses his life —A truce concluded with the King of Dehly for four years, and an exchange of prisoners takes place

MAHMOOD was succeeded by his eldest son Bheekun Khan, who caused himself to be proclaimed King under the title of Mahomed Shurky. On his accession he formed a treaty with Bherole Lody, which stipulated that each should retain what they then possessed. On his return to Joonpoor Mahomed Shah disgusted all ranks by his cruelty and irritable temper which no one felt more severely than his mother, the Dowager-queen. He had not long been crowned, when Bherole Lody marched towards Joonpoor, in order to effect the release of his cousin Kootb Khan, who was made prisoner during a night-attack on the Shurky lines at Shumsabad, and who had not been released. On this occasion one Purtab Sing, a zemindar, who owned allegiance to the Dehly government, dreading the power of Mahomed Shah Shurky, joined him.

Mahomed Shah now proceeded towards Soor-sutty, and was opposed at Rabery by the light

troops of Bherlole Lody. During this campaign, Mahomed Shah Shurky wrote to the kotwal of Joonpoo to put to death his brothers, Hussun Khan and Kootb Khan. That officer replied, that the Dowager-queen, Beeby Rajy, was so careful lest any one should approach the princes, that he found it quite impossible to carry the project into effect. Mahomed Shah, therefore, requested that his mother might join him in camp, on the plea of consulting her as to the expediency of settling an estate for life on Hussun Khan, his younger brother. The Dowager no sooner left Joonpoo than the kotwal carried his instructions into effect, by murdering the Prince and the Queen, Beeby Rajy, halted at Kunowj to perform the *matam*, or mourning ceremony for her son, where she remained in spite of Mahomed Shah Shurky's solicitations for her to proceed to camp.

During this time, the princes Hoossein Khan and Julal Khan resolved to become independent of their brother the King and they spread a report in the camp, that the Dehly army, then in their vicinity, proposed to make a night-attack on the Shurky lines. Mahomed Shah directed the Prince Hoossein Khan, accompanied by Sooltan Shah and Julal Khan Ajoodhunry, two of the Shurky generals, to proceed with a force composed of thirty thousand cavalry and one thousand elephants, to intercept the enemy. Hoossein Khan marched only to a short distance, and encamped, when Bherlole Lody, taking advantage of his separation from the army, sent a force to attack him. Hoossein Khan, conceiving

himself unable to resist the Dehly troops, retreated towards Kunowj, and wrote to his brother, Julal Khan, to join him there. In attempting to effect this Julal Khan was taken prisoner by the Dehly troops, and Bheirlel Lody resolved to detain him till the release of his cousin, the Prince Kootb Khan. Mahomed Shah, perceiving his army thus divided into factions, was induced to retire on Kunowj also, whither he was pursued by Bheirlel Lody, after which the latter returned to Dehly. The Prince Hoossem Khan was received at Kunowj by his mother with open arms, and assumed the title of King before the arrival of Mahomed Shah, whom he opposed at the Rajgeer passage of the Ganges. Mahomed Shah, deserted by his officers, was compelled to seek safety in flight. He was, however, overtaken, and would no doubt from his well-known prowess, have slain many of his pursuers, but that his mother, having gained over his amour-bearer to her interest, persuaded him to take off the points from all the arrows in his quiver. It was in this defenceless condition that he was killed by an arrow entering his throat. A peace was soon after concluded between Hoossem Khan, who assumed the title of Shah, and Bheirlel Lody, when it was agreed that a suspension of hostilities should take place for four years, after which, if it were found necessary, another treaty might be formed. Purtab Sing, who formerly joined Mahomed Shah Shurky on his march from Ioonpooi, was induced by Kootb Khan to join the army of Bheirlel Lody, and on the arrival of Hoossem Shah Shurky at

the Howz-i-Burnia, he sent for Kootb Khan from Joonpoor, and equipping him in handsome style, permitted him to return to Dchly. On his arrival there, the Shukry prince, Julal Khan, was also released, and joined his brother at Joonpoor. The reign of Mahomed Shah lasted only for the short period of five months.

In the year 870, Hoossein Shah sent
 A H. 870 a considerable army to reduce the
 A D. 1465 fortress of Gualiar, which was invested,
 and after some time the Ray made peace, and con-
 sented to pay tribute. Hoossein Shah had now at-
 tained such power, that he was prevailed on by his
 wife, a princess of Dehly, to lay claim to that
 throne. For this purpose he marched,
 A H. 878 in the year 878, with an army composed
 A D. 1473 of one hundred and forty thousand
 horse and foot, and one thousand four hundred
 elephants. On information of the movement of
 the Shurky army, Bheilole Lody deputed an em-
 bassy to Sooltan Mahmood of Malwa, promising
 to him the cession of the district of Bvana for the
 services of his army, in order to oppose Hoossein
 Shah, but the envoy had scarcely reached the
 Malwa capital before the Shurky troops were
 already in possession of the suburbs of Dehly.
 Bheilole Lody, conceiving himself unable to
 withstand the army of Hoossein Shah, made
 overtures for peace, and agreed to cede the whole
 of the territory of Dehly, retaining for himself
 the city and a tract of country lying within a
 circuit of eighteen coss of the capital. Hoossein
 Shah, elated with pride, rejected these terms, and
 Bheilole, who repented of his offer the instant it was
 made, became glad of the opportunity of retracting.
 He therefore left the city with eighteen thousand
 cavalry, and encamped on the banks of the
 Jumna, opposite the Shurky troops. As the river
 was between the two camps, some time passed
 before any action occurred, till one day Bheilole
 Lody, taking advantage of the Shurky cavalry

being absent on a foraging party, led his cavalry into the Jumna, and attacked the enemy at noon. The Shurky line, wholly unprepared for this assault, had no time to form, but fled, and the whole of the family of Hoossein Shah Shurky was taken—the ladies of which were treated with every mark of respect, and shortly after sent to

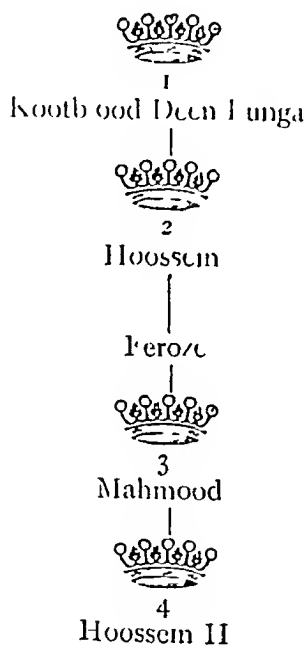
Hoossein Shah. In the following year
 A.D. 579 Hoossein Shah was again induced by
 A.D. 1474 his wife Mullika Jehan, to march against Dehly, and having reached the vicinity of that capital he was met by an envoy who offered terms—but the prosperity of the Shurky dynasty having arrived at its zenith, its decline commenced from this moment. Hoossein Shah mistaking for pusillanimity the overtures of Bheirle for reconciliation rejected them, and boldly asserted that he would be content only with the possession of Dehly. Bheirle, in consequence, marched forth and opposed the Shurky army in three successive actions. In the first battle, Hoossein Shah was defeated, as also in the second when being followed by the Dehly troops he sustained a third defeat, and was individually so closely pursued that he left his horse and escaped on foot. The details of these circumstances have already been related in the Dehly history. The Dehly army advanced without any other check to Joonpoor, which fell to the arms of Bheirle Lody, while Hoossein Shah, abandoning his capital, was obliged to content himself with a small tract of country, yielding only a revenue of five lacks of

rupees'' Bheilole Lody having delivered over Joonpooi and its kingdom to his son Barbik, enjoined him not to deprive Hoossein Shah of the small tract to which he was confined, terming it his family estate. On the death of Bheilole Lody, and on the accession of his eldest son, Sikundur Lody, Hoossein Shah Shurky incited the Prince Barbik of Joonpooi to march against his brother, and wrest the government out of his hands, but Barbik was defeated in the first action, and retired to Joonpooi, to which place he was pursued by Sikundur Lody. Joonpooi fell shortly after, and it was added to the kingdom of Dehly. Hoossein Shah was now induced to seek refuge with Alla-ood-Deen Poorby of Bengal, by whom he was treated with the respect due to his station till his death. The subversion of the Shurky dynasty may be dated therefore from the subjugation of that principality by Sikundur Lody, an event which occurred in the year 881. The reign of Hoossein Shah Shurky lasted for a period of nineteen years.

A H 881
A D 1476

* 50,000l

GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF MOOLIAN,
OF THE AFGHAN TRIBE OF LUNGA



CHAPTER VIII

THE HISTORY OF THE KINGS OF MOOLTAN

SHEIKH YOOSOOF

THE introduction of the Mahomedan faith into Mooltan first took place in the latter end of the first century of the Hjr by the conquest of that country by Mahomed Kasim after whom, until the reign of Mahmood of Ghuzny, no account is to be traced of its history. It is mentioned in the Ghuzny annals that Mahmood conquered Mooltan from the infidels but that on the decline of the Ghuzny power the inhabitants, taking to arms, succeeded in expelling the Mahomedans, and in establishing a separate government. From this period of its subjugation by Moyiz-ood-Din Mahomed Ghoory, it remained tributary to Delhi until the year 1143 when the governor of that province

AH 847

AD 1443

like most others of the kingdom at the same period, declared his independence, after which time several princes reigned in succession

When the sceptre was transferred from the hands of Alla-ood-Deen, the son of Mahomed, the son of Feroze Toghluk, into those of Syud Khizr Khan, the Dehly empire fell into anarchy and disorder, and the province of Mooltan, wholly unprotected, became open to invasion from the contiguous kingdoms of Ghoor, Ghizny, and Kabul. Without a regular governor, and having suffered severely from these predatory inroads, the inhabitants of Mooltan, seeing the necessity of having a leader to direct their exertions, and to protect the country from their troublesome neighbours, as-

A H 847

A D 1443

sembled in the year 847, and selected

Sheikh Yoosoof, a man of learning, one

wisdom, and high character, of the

tribe of Kooreish, to be ruler over the people of Mooltan and Oocha, when the public prayers were read, and money coined, in his name. This

prince fully repaid their confidence by re-organising the government, and gaining the esteem and friendship of the surrounding zemindars. Among other persons, was one Ray Sehra, ' the chief of the town of Seevy and its neighbourhood, who sent a message of congratulation to Sheikh Yoosoof Kooreishy, stating that his ancestors and those of the Sheikh had known each other for many generations, and he therefore courted his

* My enquiry has failed in fixing the proper name of this Afghan chief that in the text is probably an error in the manuscripts to which I have had access

for something to drink at dinner, to give him, instead of water, a cup full of fresh duck's blood, which the Afghan drank off. During the evening he complained of severe pains in his bowels, and on an emetic being administered he threw up the blood which he had just drank. This circumstance so alarmed the Sheikh that he sent for the Afghan's doctor from his camp, as also for several of his kinsmen and clansmen, who were admitted with their arms without suspicion. After a certain number had entered Ray Sehra threw off the mask, and seized the Sheikh. Sheikh Yoo soof only reigned for a period of two years

KOOTÉ-GOD-DEEN LUGA.

*Ra Seira visited Kooté-god-Jeen Lugpa, a friend
 of the river—reassured her and her children from
 Woolta—re-assured*

A H 874
A D 1469

Kootb-ood-Deen Lunga reigned for a period of sixteen years, and died, much lamented, in the year 874 *

* Some difference occurs between this narrative and that given by Sheikh Abool Fuzl in the Ayeen Akburry, who, in speaking of the sovereigns of Mooltan, assigns seventeen years for the reign of Sheikh Yoosoof instead of two. Kooth-ood-Deen Lunga in that work is styled Mahmood Shah, and is simply called a foreigner.

HOOSSEIN LUNGA

Succeeds his father—gives encouragement to learned men, and establishes colleges in Mooltan under their superintendence—raises troops, and invades the Punjab—takes Kotgirwar and Dhunkote—Mooltan besieged in his absence by the Prince Barbik and Taitai Khan—The besieged are repulsed—Enlists in his army a large body of Bulochies from Mikan—sends an envoy to Dehly, and makes peace—deputes an ambassador to Guzerat—abdicates his throne in favour of his son Ferose, who is assassinated—Death of Hoossein Lunga

AFTER the death of Kootb-ood-Deen Lunga, the principal nobles in Mooltan elected his son Hoossein to succeed him, and the public prayers were read in his name. This prince was not only a great promoter of literature, but himself a very learned man. He erected colleges, in which were some of the most eminent scholars of the time. In the beginning of his reign he marched to reduce the fort of Sheevur, at that time held by Ghazy Khan, who on hearing of the approach of the Mooltanies advanced to oppose them, to the distance of twenty miles from his capital, and although he behaved with great bravery in the war which ensued, he was compelled to fly, and before he could reach the fort of Sheevur was reduced to seek protection in Bheemra. The members of his family who were in the fort of Sheevur, however,

made a gallant resistance, and held out under the expectation of receiving aid from the town of Khooshab, then under Ameer Syeed Khan. Disappointed in these hopes, they eventually surrendered the fort of Sheevur, but obtained permission to proceed to Bheemra. Hoossein Lunga having remained some time to recruit his army, marched towards the fortress of Hoot Mullik Kazy Gukkur, who was nearly related to Ameer Syeed Khan, was governor of the place, and, for form's sake, having defended it for a few days, gave it up to Hoossein Lunga, who after remaining there a short period returned to Mooltan, and from thence he marched against Kotgurvur and Dhunkote, both of which places he reduced to subjection. Meanwhile Sheikh Yoosoof persuaded Bheilole Lody to assist him in recovering his country. At this time, when Hoossein Lunga had advanced so far to the eastward as Dhunkote, Bheilole Lody deputed his son, the Prince Barbik (who is mentioned both in the Dehly and Joonpoor histories), with an army to reduce Mooltan. Barbik having been joined by the forces of Tartar Khan Lodv in the Punjab, proceeded towards Mooltan. The brother of Hoossein, who had been left in the fort of Kotgurvur after its fall, had proclaimed himself king, under the name of Shahab-ood-Deen. On receipt of this information, Hoossein Lunga marched to reduce the place, and having confined his rebellious brother in fetters, was on his return, when he heard that the Prince Barbik and Tartar Khan had arrived near the city of Mooltan, which they were on the point

of attacking Hoossein Lunga moved his camp without delay, and making rapid marches, crossed the Indus, and threw himself into the fort, before the arrival of the Dehly army, and drawing up his soldiers, he thus addressed them —“My brethren and fellow-soldiers, I do not suppose that every man in my army is necessarily a hero, nor do I expect too much from any of you. Some there are, however, who, seeking preferment, and ambitious for fame in the field of battle, lay aside all other considerations, while there are others whose attachment to their families will induce them to hold back, and merely keep their situations in the service, by not positively flying before the enemy. Both these classes have their value the former are useful for foreign conquest, and the latter for protecting our homes. All those of the latter class will be required on the present occasion for the defence of the garrison, while those of the former, I trust, will be ready to join me at daylight to-morrow morning under the walls.” On the following day at sunrise twelve thousand men prepared to follow Hoossein, whom he led out against the invaders. After having brought his front opposite the Dehly forces, he directed his cavalry to dismount, himself showing the example, and then ordered the whole to discharge three rounds of arrows in rapid succession into the enemy’s lines. This discharge shook the Dehly army, who were prepared only for skirmishing, and the Mooltany horse having mounted again, broke the enemy’s ranks, and completed the defeat. Barbik Khan

and Tartai Khan fled, passing by the fort of Sheevur, which they did not venture to attack, but proceeding direct to Hoot, they succeeded in obtaining possession of that fort by promising advantageous terms to the garrison, in the first place, after which they inhumanly put them to the sword.

At this period, one Mullik Sohrab Duvally with his two sons, Ismael and Futteh Khan, arriving from Mikran, engaged in the service of Hoossein Lunga, who gave over to them the country lying between Kotgirvur and Dhunkote, for the support of himself and tribe. Many other Bulochies, also, hearing of the reception of Mullik Sohrab, flocked in great numbers to Mooltan, and were also received into his service, and a portion of the country of Sind, lying contiguous to Bulochistan, was also given up to them, till at length all the country lying between Setpoor and Dhunkote was occupied by Bulochies. It was at this time, also, that Jam Bayezed and Jam Ibrahim, of the tribe of Sahna, being offended with the treatment they experienced from Jam Nunda, King of Sind, came to the court of Hoossein Lunga of Mooltan.

The tribe of Sahna appears to be of obscure origin. The Sahnas seem originally to have occupied the tract lying between Blukkur and Tutta, in Sind, and pretend to trace their pedigree from Jam Jumsheed,* King of Persia. Being a warlike

* The ruins of the city of Persepolis, which was destroyed by Alexander, are, at this period, called the Tukht Jumsheed, or the Throne of Jumsheed, King of Fars.

race, Jam Nunda used to boast he was also descended from Jumsheed, though he was at variance with the tribe of Sahna. A dissension arising among the Sahna tribe, Jam Nunda took advantage of it to instigate them against Jam Bayezed and Jam Ibrahim, two brothers, who being eventually compelled to seek safety in flight, found protection in Mooltan. Hoossein Lunga afforded them an asylum, and conferred the district of Sheevur on Jam Bayezed, and that of Oocha on Jam Ibrahim.

Bheirle Lody of Dehly dying, and being succeeded by his son Sikundur, Hoossein Lunga deemed the opportunity favourable to gain the alliance of that court, and consequently deputed an ambassador with rich presents to Dehly, conveying letters of condolence and congratulation the former, on account of the death of Bheirle, and the latter, on Sikundur Lody's accession to the throne.

On the arrival of the Mooltan ambassador, Sikundur Lody received the presents, and entered into a treaty of alliance, by which it was agreed that the respective armies of Mooltan and Dehly should keep within their present limits, but that, if required, they should assist each other in case of external invasion. It is related that Hoossein Lunga also sent ambassadors to Moozuftui Shah of Guzerat, the particular object of which was to procure architects, and to bring a plan and model of the several buildings at Ahmudabad. The envoy, Kazy Mahomed, having returned, the

King questioned him as to the King's palace at Ahmudabad, and asked if such a one could be built at Mooltan. The envoy replied, "It behoves servants, when required to answer, to speak the truth, and I am, therefore, constrained to acquaint your Majesty, that I really cannot even describe the magnificence of the palace of Ahmudabad, and I doubt if the whole revenue of Mooltan were set aside for a year, whether it would defray the expense of such a building." Hoossein Lunga was offended at this blunt speech, and although he made no observation, he was evidently stung at the contemplation of his own relative insignificance. The prime minister, Imadool-Moolk, perceiving the King's dejection, remarked, that his Majesty had no cause to lament, since, though India might be the country of riches, yet Mooltan could boast of being a country of men, some of whom were famed in the field of battle, while others were as renowned for their literary acquirements. Among the latter he enumerated Sheikh Yoosoof Kooreishy, Sheikh Baha-ood-Deen Zacharia, and others brought up in the philosophic school of Hajy Abdool Wahab, besides Futteh Oolla and his disciple Azeez Oolla, both inhabitants of Mooltan, and who had each thousands of disciples. The King was pleased at the ingenious turn which his minister had given to the conversation, but it is evident it had an effect on his mind, for very shortly afterwards he abdicated his throne in favour of his son Feroze, asserting as a reason that he was old, and found his faculties failing him. After this he retired

from public life ; and living in a humble style, contented himself by having about him holy personages, who expounded the laws of the prophet, and explained the tenets of the faith

On the accession of the Prince Feroze to the throne, Imad-ool-Moolk still held the office of prime minister, but the young king becoming jealous of the great popularity of Beilal, the prime minister's eldest son, he resolved on that youth's destruction, and employed one of his own servants to assassinate him, by shooting an arrow through his heart in the public streets The minister, unable to obtain redress, and bent on revenge, caused poison to be administered to the young king, of which he died On the death of Feroze, the old king Hoossein was again prevailed on to ascend the throne, and proclaimed his grandson, Mahmood, the son of the late Feroze, heir-apparent, and successor to the government Imad-ool-Moolk continued to hold the office of prime minister, nor did Hoossein Lunga openly profess to consider him the murderer of his son, but in due time he intimated to Jam Bayezed, the Sahna emigrant, that he would confer on him the office of vizier, if he could get rid of Imad-ool-Moolk, who was accordingly seized the next day, and put in irons

Suffur 26

A H 908

Aug 29

A D 1502

A few days after which, on Sunday, the 26th of Suffur, A H 908 (but according to some 904), Hoossein Lunga, King of Mooltan, quitted this perishable state of existence for that of eternity, after a

reign of thirty or of thirty-four years. I regret that the Towareekh Bahadur Shahy,^{*} which contains the history of this prince, is so full of errors, to detail which would be useless, and only tend to lengthen the work to no purpose

* This is the work which Ferishta also speaks of in the same strain, vol iv p 131, and which the author of the Mirat Iskundry declares to be absolutely unintelligible

MAHMOOD LUNGA.

Is elected to the throne by the minister Jam Bayezed—The king abandons himself to low company—The minister quits the town, and employs his son to receive the king's orders—The young king attempts to murder the minister's son in court, but himself receives a wound—The minister and his son fly from the capital—they occupy Sleem and claim the protection of the King of Dehly—Civil war between the King and his minister—they agree to divide the empire—The King is attacked by Shah Hoossein Nighoon who marches to Mooltan—Death of Mahmood Lunga

ON the day after the death of Hoossein Lunga, Jam Bayezed, the prime minister, in concert with the other nobles, placed Mahmood Khan, the heir-apparent on the throne but this youth being very young, and silly withal, chose the society of low fellows, who administered to his foibles and vicious propensities, and prevented the approach of respectable people to his person, so that they withdrew from court, leaving him to his own favourites. These profligates resolved to displace Jam Bayezed, the minister, from office and he, having obtained intimation of their plan, feigning indisposition, confined himself to his house, built on the banks of the Chunab, where he transacted the public business. Jam Bayezed having one day sent for some of the revenue collectors of the neighbouring towns they behaved disrespect-

fully, and even insolently, to the minister, who ordering their heads to be shorn, caused each of them to be mounted on an ass, with his face to the tail, and to be exposed in this state through the city of Mooltan. The minister's enemies, exaggerating the circumstance, represented that he had disgraced some of the King's personal servants, and had, without any cause, for some time transacted public business at his own house, without consulting the King, excepting through the means of his son Alum Khan. They said that such conduct was degrading to his Majesty, and that the minister was in reality assuming the entire control of the state. Some days after this, when Alum Khan, the minister's son, was at the durbar, a few of the King's associates attacked him in the most abusive language, regarding the conduct of his father Alum Khan, the most elegant young man of the times, unaccustomed to such usage, stood in amazement, without uttering a word. From abuse they proceeded to threats, and at length commenced kicking and beating him in the presence. The King rose, and though he did not actually assist yet did not check them. Alum Khan, recovering himself a little from his surprise, drew his dagger, and in brandishing it to clear his way it came in contact with the King's head, and entered the skin just over a vein, which bled profusely. The sight of the King's blood, fortunately for Alum Khan, withdrew the attention of the assailants from him to the monarch, who in a minute or two fainted, and Alum Khan effected his escape to his father's house. Jam Bayezed directed him

immediately to fly to Sheevur, and collect the army at that place, while he, assembling all his Mooltan adherents, also left the city to join him. Mahmood Lunga now deputed a force after the minister, who being overtaken, halted to give battle, in which he defeated the royal army. He then proceeded to Sheevur, and caused the public prayers to be read in the name of Sikundur Lody of Delhi. At the same time he addressed a petition to that throne, giving in detail an account of the whole of the late proceedings. Sikundur Lody sent an honorary dress, and appointed him his governor of Sheevur. He also directed Dowlut Khan Lody, governor of the Punjab, to aid him in case he required his assistance.

Mahmood Lunga having collected his army marched towards Sheevur, to reduce his revolted minister, but the latter, and his son Alum Khan, quitting Sheevur, proceeded to the Ravy,* and applied to Dowlut Khan. Before he arrived, however, the contending armies were absolutely engaged. Dowlut Khan, on reaching the ground, sent some respectable officers to Mahmood Lunga, and it was eventually agreed that the river Ravy should form the boundaries between the country of Jam Bayezed and Mahmood Lunga. After which, Dowlut Khan having accompanied Mahmood Lunga to Mooltan, also visited Jam Bayezed at Sheevur, from whence he returned to Lahore. Notwithstanding this treaty, to which such a person as Dowlut Khan became guarantee,

* Hydroates.

it was not long before some of the principal articles were broken, the origin of which was as follows — One Meer Jakur - Zund, with his two sons, Meer Sheheed and Meer Shahida, came from Solypoor to Mooltan Nizam-ood-Deen Bukhshy states, that Meer Shahida was the first person who disseminated the principles of the Sheea faith in India, but he leaves us quite in the dark as to who this Meer Jakur Zund was, from whence he came, or what was his origin, his family, or connections Mullik Sohrab Duvally having great influence with Mahmood Lunga, prevented the reception of Ameer Jakur in Mooltan, w' o out of revenge went over to Jam Bayezed, by whom he was graciously received, and who gave him a jageer in the district of Oocha, to the great vexation of Mahmood Lunga Jam Bayezed was a man of strong mind, exceedingly learned himself, and a liberal patron of literature Some ignorant writers have stated that he used to send provisions ready cooked, as daily food, from Sheevur to Mooltan, down the river Chunab, for the holy persons residing in the latter city, but such idle stories are too absurd to merit belief

A H 930

A D 1523

In the year 930, Babur Padshah having conquered the country of Punjab proceeded to Dehly, from whence he wrote an order to Hoossein Arghoon, governor of Tutta, informing him that he intrusted him henceforward with the direction of affairs in Mooltan

* The name of Jakur occurs before among the Suljook books Vide vol 1 p 107

HOOSSEIN LUNGA II

Hoossein, the son of the late King, is placed on the throne — Mooltan is besteged and taken by Shah Hoossein Arghoon, and becomes a dependency of Dehly

ON the death of Mahmood, one Lushkur Khan, at the head of the tribe of Lunga, deserted to Hoossein Arghoon, having previously laid waste the small villages surrounding the city of Mooltan. The rest of the army, left without leaders, sought protection in the tortress, and the ameers raised the son of the late King, although a minor, to the throne, under the name of Hoossein Lunga II. Notwithstanding the title which the boy received, he was only a pageant in the hands of his sister's husband, Snooja-ool-Moolk, who assumed the office of protector, under the appellation of vizier, and although he had not a month's provisions in the fort, he was so fool-hardy as to prepare to stand a siege, and Shah Hoossein Arghoon, conceiving the capture of the city as already accomplished, marched to invest it. The place had been attacked but a very short time, when provisions becoming scarce, the cavalry officers went to the protector, proposing that they might be led out against the enemy while their horses had yet strength, and adopt the only method of raising



“between the ages of seven and seventy years
“were imprisoned, among whom were my father
“and myself When our situation became known
“we were released from fetters, but the treatment
“we experienced brought my poor father’s grey
“hairs to the grave The city of Mooltan thus
“fell into the hands of Hoossein Arghoon The
“young prince was kept a state prisoner, and the
“place so completely sacked, and the habitations
“so destroyed, that no one could then suppose it
“would ever regain its former splendour, but
“Hoossein Arghoon left one of his ameers, called
“Shums-ood-Deen, in charge, with orders to
“rebuild it, and having nominated Lushkur Khan
“Lunga his deputy, he returned to Tutta Lushkur
“Khan was the means of rebuilding Mooltan, after
“which, having procured a party to assist him,
“he expelled Shums-ood-Deen, and assumed the
“title of governor”

When Babur Padshah abdicated the throne in favour of his son Hoomayoon, the latter prince gave the country of Punjab in jageer to Mirza Kamran On his arrival at Lahore, he sent for Lushkur Khan, and appointed a place for him to reside in, which is now included in one of the mohullas or wards of Lahore, and is called after him At the same time he made over the district of Kabul to him, in lieu of that of Mooltan, since which time the kingdom of Mooltan has continued a province of the empire of Dehly

Bulochies ; and having there established a regular government, the Mahomedan faith may be said to have prevailed in that country from the period alluded to

We are told that in those days, also, the inhabitants of the island of Selandeeep (Ceylon) were accustomed to send vessels to the coast of Africa, to the Red Sea, and to the Persian Gulf, a practice prevailing from the earliest ages, and that Hindoo pilgrims resorted to Mecca and Egypt for the purpose of paying adoration to the idols, to which they looked with the utmost veneration. It is related, also, that the people trading from Selandeeep became converts to the true faith at as early a period as the reign of the first caliphs, and that having thus had intercourse with Mahomedan nations, the King of Selandeeep despatched a vessel laden with various rare articles, the produce of his country, to the caliph Wuleed at Bagdad *

*I have been unable to procure the original works quoted by Fershta at the head of this chapter, but it is to be hoped they are attainable in Europe, and that on consulting them some light may be thrown on the intercourse said to prevail between India and Egypt previously to Mahomedism. This subject is full of interest, and opens an extensive field of investigation for the Oriental antiquary, as leading to the developement of the history of a period at which India and Egypt were closely connected, as must once have been the case, from the identity which seems to pervade the mythology, astronomy, and the calculation of time, of both nations. The travels of Ibn Batoota, a learned Mahomedan of the fourteenth century, is now in the hands of Mr Professor Lee of Cambridge, who is about to publish an English translation, with copious annotations. From a hasty view of this work, I am led to suppose a vast deal of valuable information on the intercourse carried on between the

On this vessel arriving at the entrance of the Persian Gulf it was attacked and captured by orders of the ruler of Deebul, together with seven other boats in which were some Mahomedan families going on pilgrimage to Kurbula. Some of the captives making their escape carried their complaint to Hijaj, who addressed a letter to Raja Dahir, the son of Sasa, ruler of Sind, and sent it to be forwarded from Mikran by Mahomed Haroon. Raja Dahir replied, that the act of hostility was committed by a powerful state, over which he had no control.

On the receipt of this letter Hijaj obtained the consent of Wuleed, the son of Abdool Mullik, to invade India for the purpose of propagating the faith and at the same time deputed a chief of the name of Budmeen, with three hundred cavalry, to join Haroon in Mikran, who was directed to reinforce the party with one thousand good soldiers more to attack Deebul. Budmeen failed in his expedition, and lost his life in the first action. Hijaj, not deterred by this defeat, resolved to follow up

the enterprise by another. In conse-

A.D. 93

A. 711

quence, in the year 93, he deputed his

cousin and son-in-law, Imad-ood-Deen

Mahomed Kasim, the son of Akil Shukhsy, then

early Arabians and the coast of India will be found, and it is to be hoped that such gentlemen as Professor Lee, who devote themselves exclusively to literature, will, in time, develop the rich materials of Oriental history and science that lie hidden in the depths of languages so little cultivated, so vaguely understood, and so meanly appreciated.

Modern India, on the Indus

only seventeen years of age, with six thousand soldiers, chiefly Assyrians, with the necessary implements for taking forts, to attack Deebul. This army proceeded by the route of Shiraz and Mikran. On reaching the towns of Deboon and Dursila, on the confines of the Sind territory, Mahomed Kasim halted, and having taken the necessary steps for advancing he marched on to Deebul, situated on the banks of the Indus, which town is now called Tutta.

On reaching this place, he made preparations to besiege it, but the approach was covered by a fortified temple, surrounded by a strong wall, built of hewn stone and mortar, one hundred and twenty feet in height.* After some time a bramin, belonging to the temple, being taken, and brought before Kasim, stated, that four thousand Rajpoots defended the place, in which were from two to three thousand bramins, with shorn heads, and that all his efforts would be vain, for the standard of the temple was sacred, and while it remained entire no profane foot dared to step beyond the threshold of the holy edifice. Mahomed Kasim having caused the catapults to be directed against the magic flag-staff, succeeded, on the third discharge, in striking the standard, and broke it down. In a few days after which the place fell.

* The Mahomedan historians seem to have confounded Deebul, properly Devul, meaning *the Temple*, with the town of Tutta. The defence of which Hindoo temples are capable has been frequently exemplified. The reader of modern Indian history will find several instances mentioned by Orme in the wars of the Carnatic, particularly those of Chilumbrum, and of Seringham at Trichinopoly.

Mahomed Kasim levelled the temple and its walls with the ground, and circumcised the bramins. The infidels highly resented this treatment, by invectives against him and the true faith. On which Mahomed Kasim caused every bramín, from the age of seventeen and upwards, to be put to death. The young women and children of both sexes were retained in bondage, and the old women being released, were permitted to go whithersoever they chose.

The booty of the temple amounted to a large sum, one fifth of which was sent to Hijaj, together with seventy-five female slaves. The rest of the plunder was distributed among the soldiery. Mahomed Kasim having come for the purpose of propagating the faith, proceeded to invest the town of Deebul from whence Loujy, the son of Dahir, with a party of soldiers, forced his way to the fort of Braminabad*, to which place he was pursued by Mahomed Kasim, who having closely invested it for some time, the lives of the besieged were spared, and they were allowed to retain their private property, on condition of surrendering.

Mahomed Kasim marched thence into Seevustan to a place called Schwan, the inhabitants of which country, being bramins, represented to their chief, Kucha Ray, the cousin of Dahir, governor of Sind, that as the spilling of blood was contrary to the tenets of their religion, it appeared to him advisable to submit quietly to the payment

* The Hindoo name of Banunwasí is evidently sunk, and the Mahomedan appellation is given by the author.

of the tribute required by Kasim Kucha Ray, despising the idea of this compromise, refused compliance, and the Mahomedans proceeded to invest Sehwan After a week's siege, a party from the garrison, making their escape by night, fled to the Ray of Sulim,* in order to gain reinforcements, but the bramins gave up the place on the following morning, and Mahomed Kasim distributed the property among the troops, reserving one fifth for Hijaj From hence he marched to the fortress of Sulim, which he also reduced, and divided the spoils according to the practice of those times

At this period, Hully Sa,† the eldest son of Raja Dahir, having collected a large force, marched to oppose Mahomed Kasim, and the latter took up a strong position, and entrenched himself In this situation his resources being contracted, and many of his carriage-cattle dying, the soldiers became discontented, and at length broke into open mutiny, Mahomed Kasim, however, encouraging his troops with the hope of aid, wrote to Hijaj Bin Yoosool, who having heard of his situation before his letters arrived, had already despatched a reinforcement of one thousand horse, with other requisites, to Sind On receiving this seasonable assistance, Mahomed Kasim again took the field, and attacking the young Ray, several battles ensued, though neither party appears to have obtained any advantage of consequence Raja Dahir

* The early Mahomedan writers have so mutilated the Indian names, that they are frequently not to be recognised

† Perhaps Hurry Sa

having consulted his astrologers and bramins on the present crisis of his affairs, they declared that it was written in the ancient books,* that "at a certain period a prophet would arise from among the people of Arabia, who would succeed in converting many nations to a new persuasion after which, in the lunar year 86 the Arabian forces would invade the borders of Sind, and in the year 93 they would subdue all those countries "

Raja Dahir having in many instances found the predictions of his astrologers verified placed great reliance on them, but resolved to defend himself with a courage becoming his rank and family.

The cup of his life being now filled to the brim, he joined his son's army of which he assumed the command in person, and on Wednesday the 10th of Rumzan, in the year 93, A. D. 711 with a force consisting of fifty thousand men composed of Rajpoots, Sindies, and Mooltanes, he marched to attack the Mahomedans.

Mahomed Kasim, with barely six thousand troops, mostly Arabian cavalry, waited the onset Raja Dahir at first took up a position near the Mahomedan lines, and endeavoured by skirmishes and manœuvres to entice the enemy from the strong position which he occupied but failing in every attempt he resolved to storm it. Part of the Arab cavalry quitting the entrenched camp galloped fort and engaged the Indians singly, a mode of warfare in which the Arabians had the

* In this prophecy the flimsy veil of the Mahomedan historian is easily penetrated

advantage, from the superior management of their horses, and their skill in the use of the sword. At length the action became more general, and Dahir with his relations led on the Indians into the centre of the enemy. On this occasion, one of the Arab firemen threw a naphtha ball* on the white elephant of Dahir, which became so alarmed at the terrible effect of the liquid flame, that he ran off to the river, in spite of the efforts of his driver, and plunged into the stream. The temporary absence of the Raja communicated a panic to his army, which instantly followed. Mahomed Kasim pursued the fugitives, but the elephant having come out of the water Raja Dahir again drew up his troops, and made a resolute stand on the banks of the Indus when receiving an arrow wound he fell. He, however, insisted on being placed upon a horse, and although the wound was very severe, he charged in the most gallant manner into the midst of the Arabian horse, where he died like a hero. On his death, the Hindoo troops fled in confusion towards the fort of Ajdur. The Mahomedans gained a vast quantity of plunder by this victory. Mahomed Kasim now proceeded to Ajdur† Hully Sa, the son of Dahir, after leaving a suffi-

* Naphtha balls thrown from engines, and arrows to which lighted tow dipt in naphtha was affixed, were used for the purpose of setting fire not only to the linen trappings of the enemy but also to thatched houses, barns, and stacks of corn and straw. The naphtha, or petroleum, is a substance not unlike tar floating on the surface of water. The translator saw several pits of this resinous oil in Persia, where it abounds.

† This may perhaps have been Oocha. The Persian or Arabic letters would admit of the words being mistaken by copyists.

eight garrison in that fort, proposed to meet the Mohamedan forces in the field, but his counsellors dissuading him he retired to the fort of Brammabad.

The widow of Raja Dahir resolved to adopt the measure abandoned by her son and with a truly masculine spirit, placing herself at the head of fifteen thousand Rajpoots prepared to meet the Mohamedans. Mohamed Kasim, however, giving orders to his troops not to attack, they merely stood on the defensive and the Rajpoots quietly withdrew with their female chief into the fort of Adur, which was now closely invested. The siege being protracted to a great length of time the garrison were nearly starved out, when they came to the final alternative of performing the lowhun ceremony which requires the Hindoos to sacrifice their women and children on a burning pile and the men, after bathing, rush on the point of the enemy's lance sword in hand. This dreadful step being taken, the gates of the fortress were thrown open, and a body of Rajpoots headed by the widow of Dahir, attacked the Mohamedans in their camp, and all lost their lives.

The heroes of Assyria having repulsed this attack forced their way into the fort, where they slew six thousand Rajpoots, and took prisoners three thousand more. Among the latter were the two daughters of Raja Dahir. These princesses were sent by Mahomed Kasim to Hijaj, to be received into the seraglio of Wuleed, and after having placed all the towns of Sind under Arabian governors Mahomed Kasim proceeded to re-

Mooltan, which was also subject to the authority of Dahir On reaching Mooltan, Mahomed Kasim also subdued that province, and himself occupying the city, he erected mosques on the site of the Hindoo temples

When the two daughters of the King of Sind arrived at the court of Hijaj at Bussora, he forwarded them to the seraglio of the Caliph Wuleed at Damascus, where they remained until the year 96, when having sent for them into his presence, he enquired their names The elder replied that she was called Surpa Devy, and the younger Bur-reel Devy The Caliph becoming enamoured of the elder, wished her to submit to his embraces, when she burst into tears, and told him that she was unworthy of him, since she had been disgraced on three successive nights by Mahomed Kassim The enraged Caliph, whose will was the law, wrote with his own hand an order to Mahomed Kasim, requiring him to clothe himself in a raw hide, and embrace that death which he so richly merited The faithful Kasim submitted to this unjust decree, and caused himself to be sown up in a raw skin, which produced his death After which his body was sent to the Caliph Upon the arrival of the corpse, the Caliph, sending for Surpa Devy, said, "Behold Mahomed Kasim in his shroud it is thus I punish the sins of those servants who insult the deputy of the prophet of God" Surpa Devy replied, with a smile full of triumph and of sarcasm, "Know, oh Caliph, that Mahomed Kasim respected my person as that of his own sister, and

A H 96

A D 714

‘ would no more have polluted my bed than that
“ of his mother. He, however, put to death my
“ father, my mother, my brother, and my country-
“ men, and in his death, indifferent to my own
“ fate, I have gratified that revenge which has so
“ long been consuming me.’ The Caliph be-
came much disconcerted, and having dismissed
the damsel, he lamented over the body of his
faithful and innocent servant.

On the death of Mahomed Kasim, a tribe who
trace their origin from the Ansaries established a
government in Sind, after which the zemindars,
denominated in their country Soomura, usurped
the power, and held independent rule over the
kingdom of Sind for the space of five hundred
years, but neither the names nor the history of
these princes are, I believe, at present extant,
since I have failed in my endeavour to procure
them. In the course of years (although we have
no account of the precise period), the dynasty of
Soomura subverted the country of another dy-
nasty called Soomuna, whose chief assumed the
title of Jam. During the reigns of these dynas-
ties in Sind the Mahomed kings of India Proper,
such as those of Ghizny, Ghoor, and Dehly,
invaded Sind, and seizing many of the towns,
appointed Mahomedan governors over them.

† It is difficult to give credence to this romantic tale, but
the gratification of revenge in Indians, where their honour is
concerned, is so strong, the fortitude of Hindoo females so great,
and the devotion of the servants of the caliphs so pure and dis-
interested, that the story may be allowed to hold its place among
others not less remarkable in the annals of the world.

Among these rulers, Nasir-ood-Deen Kubbacha asserted his independence, and caused the public prayers to be read in his name as King of Sind. I shall therefore introduce my reader to him as the first Mahomedan king of Sind of which we have any authentic account. With respect to the first invasions of the Ghizny, Ghoory, and Dehly troops into Sind, accounts of them have been already given in their proper place. I shall record, therefore, this history of Sind from such scanty materials as I have been enabled to collect of the Soomura and Soomuna dynasties, though they be imperfect and unsatisfactory.

NASIR-OD-DILN KUBBACHA

NOTWITHSTANDING that former historians have ranked Nasir-ood-Deen among the servants of the king of Delhi and denied him a place in the list of Indian monarchs, probably on account of his low origin, the compiler of this work, deviating in this instance from the practice of his predecessors, has elevated him to that station in history to which, as the ruler of a considerable empire, he appears justly entitled. His pedigree is obscure, and all that seems known of him is, that he was one of the poorky slaves of Shahab-ood-Deen Muhomed Ghoomy from which situation, having risen to the dignity of a throne, he proved himself wise, brave, generous, and polite. The greater part of his life was spent in the service of Shahab-ood-Deen, and when that monarch engaged the Suljooks, Nasir-ood-Deen Kubbacha was left in charge of the government of Oocha. Previously to this period, however, he espoused the daughter of Kootb-ood-Deen Eibuk, viceroy of India, and

after the death of his first wife he married her sister. Subsequently to taking possession of his new government, he frequently came to Dehly, in order to pay his respects to his sovereign and father-in-law, Kootb-ood-Deen, after whose death, having seized many of the towns subject to the Sind government, he reduced the territory of the Soomuias, whose subject were a mixture of Mahomedans and Hindoos, to the small tract of country around Tutta, bounded by the desert. At first the inhabitants fled to the hills, but his proclamations of protection soon brought them back to their respective homes, after which he declared himself King of Sind, and caused public prayers to be read, and money to be coined, in his name, thus relinquishing his allegiance to the throne of Dehly. Besides Sind, his kingdom embraced the provinces of Mooltan, Kohram, and Soorsutty. He was twice attacked by Taj-ood-Deen Yeldooz of Ghizny, but he successfully repelled both these invasions.

In the year 611 the armies of
 A H 611 Khwaruzm and Khulij, having reached
 A D 1214 Ghizny, made some impression on the
 Seevustan frontier, on which occasion Nasir-ood-Deen Kubbacha opposing them slew many of the Tartars, but he was at length compelled to fly before the army of Ghizny, commanded by the minister Mooveud-ool-Moolk Sunjurry.

In the year 614, Nasir-ood-Deen
 A H 614 having marched for the purpose of sub-
 A D 1217 ducing Lahore, conquered in that campaign the province of Surhind, but being pursued

for several hours in the most gallant manner ; but was at last compelled to seek safety in flight, his horse being scarcely able to support him. In his retreat he joined his sons, and mounting a fresh charger, once more checked the pursuing enemy, at last, on being quite overpowered by numbers, he retired fighting desperately till he reached the bank of the river Indus, where, having taken off his armour and secured his royal canopy, he swam the stream with only seven followers, and on the opposite bank he caused his canopy to be erected in sight of the Tartar army. It is said Chungiz Khan came to the bank of the river to witness the spectacle, and expressed his admiration of his character, saying, "Julal-ood-Deen is indeed the "the lion of battle, and the crocodile of the waves." Some of his troops having volunteered to cross and seize him, Chungiz Khan rebuked them, and said, "No ! such a hero should only "fall in the heat of action." He remained concealed in the neighbourhood of the river for two or three days, and having collected between fifty and sixty of his followers, who had escaped without their arms, he attacked a post consisting of about two hundred men, who, unconscious of any enemy near, were regaling themselves with a feast. The attack made on them is thus represented — Julal-ood-Deen having ordered each of his people to cut a good large stick from the jungle, he dispersed the party of soldiers who were feasting, and plundered them of their arms and property. He then mounted his own men on their horses, and was enabled next day to muster a

troop of one hundred and twenty men. In a few days after, hearing of a guard composed of three thousand men being near him, he suddenly assaulted them and obtained so large a quantity of money as enabled him in a short time, to appear in considerable force and make several successful attacks on the troops in the Punjab, driving them before him like sheep, till at length his army amounted to four thousand cavalry. When Chungiz Khan heard of these successes he detached some of his best officers across the river to attack Julal-ood-Deen but the moment the Tartars advanced, he fled before them towards Dehly, plundering the country as he proceeded. On his arrival near Dehly he deputed one of his principal officers to wait on Shums-ood-Deen Altmish, relating his misfortunes and requesting a small tract of country to reside on. Unless, indeed, he thought fit to furnish him with a sufficient force to oppose Chungiz Khan and enable him to regain his crown.

Shums-ood-Deen determined not to permit so dangerous a person to remain in his dominions, and it is even said he caused his ambassador to be privately murdered. He however sent some valuable presents to Julal-ood-Deen but declared that the air of India was so unwholesome to strangers, that he could not recommend any spot on which he might take up his residence. Julal-ood-Deen, comprehending the purport of this message, retired towards the Gukkurs, among the hills of Bilala and Nikala, from whence he sent Taj-ood-Deen Khilji, one of his officers, to plunder in the Jood hills.

Julal-ood-Deen, having collected about twelve thousand men, deputed an ambassador to proceed to the court of the Gukkur chief, who had some time before been converted to Mahomedism, soliciting the hand of his daughter in marriage. To this the Gukkur readily assented and deputed his son to escort the Princess to Julal-ood-Deen, at the same time stipulating for his assistance in repelling the frequent attacks of Nasir-ood-Deen Kubbacha, King of Sind. Julal-ood-Deen at this time conferred on his wife's brother the title of Khulij Khan, and shortly after deputed his Barbik (Usher), one of the most distinguished of his officers, with a body of seven thousand men, to accompany the Gukkur prince. This force proceeded to the banks of the Indus, and encamped near the city of Oocha, where it was opposed by Nasir-ood-Deen with twenty thousand men. A sanguinary conflict ensued, wherein the latter was defeated, and compelled to seek safety in a small boat, in which he crossed the Indus, and retired to the fort of Nuggur. On this news being transmitted to Julal-ood-Deen, who had just learned that an army from Dehly was on its march to attack him, he left the hills of Bilala, and marching to Oocha occupied Nasir-ood-Deen's palace. From thence he wrote, desiring him to deliver into his hands one Anwur Khan and his family, who had deserted him on the day of the battle of Attock with Chungiz Khan.

* I am not acquainted with any town of the name in that part of India. Colonel Tod says there were seven towns, or nuggurs, called Oocha, this may, therefore, be one of them.

Nasir-ood Deen complied with his request, and also sent to Julal-ood-Deen some valuable presents, himself returning to Mooltan in consequence of which the latter returned to the country of Bilala, whence he had come. On the march he attacked a small fort, where he received an arrow wound in his arm, and his troops became so irritated at the event that upon the capture of the place they indiscriminately slaughtered men, women, and children. At this period Julal-ood-Deen heard that Choghtay, the son of Chungiz Khan, was on his march to seize and convey him to the presence of the Tartar conqueror, but as he was unwilling to cope with his former enemies, and conceiving that Nasir-ood Deen bore no ill will towards him, he marched to Mooltan, and there demanded some mules for the transport of his baggage. Nasir-ood Deen, who expected the Tartar forces would invade his country on Julal-ood Deen's account, refused his assistance, and he returned from Mooltan to Oocha, where not meeting with the support he expected, he laid that city in ashes, and marched to the south towards Tutta, and whenever he arrived at one of Nasir-ood-Deen's villages on the route, he either laid it under heavy contributions or destroyed it. On reaching Tutta, the Ray, whose name was Jersce, of the dynasty of Soomra, fled, and putting all his baggage and family in boats on the Indus, departed for some of the contiguous islands. Julal-ood-Deen now occupied Tutta, destroyed all the temples, and built mosques in their stead, and on one occasion detached a force to Nehiwala (Puttun), on the bor-

der of Guzerat In the year 620, having heard that his brother Gheias-ood-Deen had established himself as King of Irak, Julal-ood-Deen abandoned his views in India, and proceeded through Mikran to Persia and as the acts of the subsequent part of his life are related in the Persian histories, I shall leave them to furnish the reader with any further account of this prince, and returned to Nasir-ood-Deen Kubbacha The Prince Choghtay Khan having reached Mooltan, laid siege to that place but Nasir-ood-Deen conducted himself with such bravery, that he compelled the Tartars to withdraw The Tartar prince marched to the south, and invading both Mikran and Kech laid waste those countries, and wintered at Kalinjur, a place situated on the borders of Sind but finding provisions scarce in his camp, he put to death ten thousand Indians of all classes, whom he had taken prisoners rather than liberate them Notwithstanding this barbarous act, famine and plague both raged shortly afterwards which compelled him to move. and having heard no more of Julal-ood-Deen he returned to Tooran

In the year 622, Shums-ood-Deen
 A H 622
 A D 1224-5 Altmish King of Dehly, made several attempts to remove Nasir-ood-Deen from his government, and even marched for that purpose as far as Oocha. but Nasir-ood-Deen having made preparations for a siege, took post with a respectable force in the town of Bhukkur The King of Dehly sent his general, Nizam-ool-Moolk Mahomed (the son of Aby Syeed

Jooneidy, to whom the Jama-ool-Hikayat is dedicated,) to attack the latter place, while he engaged in the attack of Oocha, which fell to the Dehly arms after a siege of two months and twenty days. On receipt of this intelligence, Nasir-ood-Deen deputed his son, Alla-ood-Deen Beiram, to Oocha, to treat for peace but before it was concluded the garrison of Bhukkur became so straitened for supplies, that Nasir-ood-Deen, accompanied by his family, embarking in boats, proceeded down the Indus for the purpose of taking possession of one of the islands. During the voyage he was, however, unfortunately drowned. Another, and probably the most authentic, account of this invasion states, that when Shums-ood-Deen Altmish arrived at Oocha, he left the army with his minister, Nizam-ool-Moolk Jooneidy, to besiege that place, which after two months he succeeded in reducing, that from thence the King proceeded to the attack of Bhukkur, to which place Nasir-ood-Deen had retreated, but having no hopes of eventually repelling the arms of the Dehly monarch, he placed his family and personal attendants, with his treasure, in boats, and endeavoured to occupy a contiguous island, but a storm coming on, the boat in which he had himself embarked foundered, and every person perished. This monarch reigned in Sind and Mooltan for a period of twenty-two years.

ACCOUNT OF THE DYNASTY OF SOOMUNA,*
ENTITLED JAM.

Jam Afia reigns for three years, and is succeeded by his brother Choban, who reigns fourteen years, and is succeeded by his nephew Jam Bany—attempts to throw off his allegiance from Dehly, but is attacked by Feroze Toghluk, and taken prisoner—he is carried to Dehly, but is subsequently restored to his government—is succeeded by Jam Timmajy—The Soomunas embrace Mahomedism—Jam Sulah-ood-Deen ascends the throne—is succeeded by his son, Jam Nizam-ood-Deen, who is succeed by Jam Ally Sheer—he is succeeded by his son Giran in whom the lineal descent becomes extinct—The people elect Jam Futteh Khan as king—he is succeeded by his brother Jam Ioghluk—The chiefs raise Jam Sikundur, the son of Futteh Khan, to the throne—Jam Sungur is elected by the people—Jam Nunda is elected—Sind invaded by the troops of Shah Beg Arghoon, ruler of Kandahar—The fort of Sewlytaken—Bhukkur taken—Sind overrun by the Arghoons, who quit the country—Death of Jam Nunda—is succeeded by Jam Feroze—Contests between Jam Sulah-ood-Deen and Jam Feroze—Sulah-ood-Deen is supported by an army from Guzerat—Feroze calls in the aid of the Arghoons—Sulah-ood-Deen is killed—The Guzeratties are expelled, and the Arghoons seize the country

THE zemindars of Sind were originally of two tribes or families, the one denominated Soomuna and the other Soomura, and the chief of the former

* Colonel Tod observes, that this race of Jam was of Rajpoot origin, and of the Jureja branch of Yadoo, descended from Shama or Sama, the black god Krishn

was distinguished by the appellation of Jam In the latter end of the reign of Mahomed Toghluk of Dehly, Sind owned allegiance to that monarch, nevertheless, occassionally taking advantage of local circumstances, the Sindies contrived, for a considerable period, to shake off their allegiance The first of the family of which we have any account was

JAM AFRA

A H 740 Or this prince we have no further
A D 1339 notice than that he died a natural death, after a reign of three years and six months

JAM CHOBAN

JAM CHOBAN was nominated by his predecessor to succeed him in the government of Sind We are told he was famed for his forbearance and moderation, and reigned peaceably for a period of fourteen years
A H 754
A D 1353

JAM BANY

ON the death of Jam Choban, his nephew Jam Bany, the son of Jam Afra, having set up his claims to the government, established them, and succeeded his uncle Jam Choban During his reign he publicly asserted his independence from the throne of Dehly, and refused to pay the accustomed tribute Owing to this, in the year 762, Feroze Toghluk of Dehly marched with an army to Sind Jam
A H 762
A D 1360

Bany, incapable of making resistance, fled, but having previously secured a large quantity of provisions and forage for his cattle, he laid waste by fire for many miles the surrounding country. By this stratagem his enemies were reduced to the utmost distress for forage, and compelled to fall back on the cultivated plains of Guzerat, where Feroze remained during the rainy season. After which the grass having grown, and being too green to be burned, Feroze was enabled to prosecute his march into Sind. Jam Bany was now reduced to submit to the Dehly arms, and threw himself on the mercy of Feroze Toghluk, who appointed his own governor over the provinces of Sind and Tutta, and returned to Dehly accompanied by Jam Bany, and other principal Sind chieftains in his train. Being some time after perfectly satisfied of their fidelity, he reinstated Jam Bany in his government, which he resumed with all his former dignities.

A. H. 769

A. D. 1367

Shortly after this he died having reigned for a period of fifteen years.

JAM TIMMAJY

On the death of Jam Bany he was succeeded by his brother Timmajy, who after having passed a peaceable reign of thirteen years died. It appears from the foregoing few names that the Sind princes were hitherto bramins.*

A. H. 782

A. D. 1380

* By bramins Ferishta, perhaps, simply means Hindoos.

JAM SULAH-OOD-DEEN

A H 793 AFTER the death of Timmajy, he was
A D 1391 succeeded by Jam Sulah-ood-Deen,
who reigned for a period of eleven
years, and then died

JAM NIZAM-OOD-DEEN

A H 796 ON the death of his father, Jam
A D 1393 Nizam-ood-Deen succeeded to the go-
vernment but after a short reign of
two or three years he died

JAM ALLY SHEER

JAM ALLY SHEER succeeded his father, Nizam-
ood-Deen, and from the first period of his reign
to its close, we are told that his government as-
sumed a shape more respectable than any of his
predecessors, but his reign, like that of the world,
was of comparatively short duration, and he was
snatched from his affectionate subjects
A H 812 after the short space of six years,
A D 1409 when he died, universally and de-
servedly lamented

JAM GIRAN

ALLY SHEER was succeeded by Jam Giran, the
son of Jam Timmajy, but fate being jealous of
his good fortune deprived him of his dignities on
the second day of his accession

JAM FUTTEH KHAN.

UPON the death of Jam Giran, a consultation of the chiefs of the Sind tribes was held, and we find they elected Futteh Khan

A H 827
A D 1423

Soomuna, the son of Iskundur Khan, to the government. He ruled over that country for a period of fifteen years, and died

JAM TOGHLUK

FUTTEH KHAN was succeeded by his younger brother, Toghluk, who was universally beloved. During his reign, the empire of Dehly being reduced to a state of anarchy, and the King obliged to fly from his throne, Jam Toghluk looked towards Guzerat, that had lately declared its independence, for support. To obtain this end, he opened a friendly intercourse with that kingdom, which continued during the period of the Soomuna dynasty. Jam Toghluk died,

A H 854
A D 1450

after a reign of twenty-seven years, and was succeeded by his kinsman, Jam Moobarik, who was deposed, after a short reign of three days.

JAM SIKUNDUR.

The chiefs of the tribes having deposed Moobarik on the third day after his accession, placed in

his stead Sikundur, the son of Jam Futteh Khan, and nephew to the late Jam Toghluk, but his reign was also of short duration, for he died in the space of eighteen months after his elevation

A H 856

A D 1452

JAM SUNJUR

SIKUNDUR was succeeded by Sunjur, a descendant of the former kings of Sind, who was elected from among the people as their ruler, not only on account of his descent, but from his personal virtues. He reigned with justice for a period of eight years, and was succeeded by Jam Nizam ood Deen, commonly called

A H 864

A D 1460

JAM NUNDA

NIZAM-OD-DEEN NUNDA was a prince who promoted the prosperity of his country. He was contemporarv with Hussun Lunga, King of Mooltan. We find that in the year 890 Shah Beg Arghoon made a descent from Kandahar, and besieged the fort of Sewly, then commanded by Bahadur Khan Sind, which he took by assault, and having left his younger brother, Mahomed, in charge, he retreated to Kandahar. Jam Nunda deputed one Moobarik Khan to retake Sewly. Upon his approach he

A H 890

A D 1485

was opposed by Mahomed Beg Arghoon, and several engagements took place, in one of which the latter was killed, and the fort of Sewly again reverted to the government of Sind. The moment the King of Kandahar heard this, he appointed Mirza Eesy Turkhan to occupy the post of his brother, and Jam Nunda collected an army, and sent it, under the command of Moobarik Khan, to oppose him. A severe engagement occurred on the frontier, in which the Sindies were defeated with great loss, and Moobarik Khan, who was himself wounded, fled to the fortress of Bhukkur. Shah Beg Arghoon, hearing of the success of his general, collected a still larger force, and marched in person to Bhukkur, where he was opposed by Kazy Kavun, who was at last obliged to submit, and Fazil Beg Gokultash was left in the government of that province. Shah Beg then proceeded to Sehwan, which he also reduced, and having placed Khwaja Baky Beg in charge, and deeming these conquests sufficient for his first campaign, he returned to Kandahar.

Jam Nunda expended large sums for the purpose of collecting a force in order to recover the fortress of Sewly, but was unsuccessful in every attempt. Indeed the Sindies, who had once been defeated by Eesy Turkhan, could never be brought to face the Toorkmans again. Such was the dread which prevailed at that time among the Sindies, that one day a Toorkman having dismounted for the purpose of fastening the girth of his saddle, was surrounded by a party of forty Sindies. The astonished Toorkman mounted his

horse in dismay, in order to effect his escape, but the Sindies imagining it was to attack them, the whole troop dispersed over the face of the country, and the Toorkman rode up quietly to his comrades, who were at a considerable distance. Historians relate that this circumstance, connected with others equally disgraceful to the credit of his subjects, broke the heart of Jam Nunda, who died after a reign of thirty-two years

A H 894

A D 1492

JAM FEROZE

ON the death of Jam Nunda, he was succeeded by his son Feroze, who appointed his relation, Duria Khan, to the office of prime minister, shortly after which, Jam Sulah-ood-Deen, a distant relative, set up his pretensions to the government, when, after several engagements with Jam Feroze, he fled to Guzerat. Moozuffur Shah of Guzerat espoused a first cousin of the Sind pretender, and was induced to send troops to assist him in deposing Jam Feroze. On reaching the confines of Sind, Sulah-ood-Deen gained Duria Khan over to his interest, and took many of the towns on the confines. Jam Feroze, however, eventually succeeded in repelling these attacks, and although Duria Khan, in the first instance, joined Sulah-ood-Deen, he subsequently returned to his allegiance to Feroze, and compelled the pretender to retreat to Guzerat, covered with shame and confusion.

Moozuffur Shah of Guzerat, notwithstanding his

late disappointment, again assisted
 A H 926 Sulah-ood-Deen with a force, in the
 A D 1519 year 926, with which he marched, and
 succeeded in expelling Jam Feroze, and himself
 occupied Sind Reduced to the utmost extremity,
 Jam Feroze applied to Shah Beg Arghoon for
 assistance, who deputed one Soombul Khan with
 a respectable force to expel the usurper, and re-
 establish Jam Feroze in his father's government
 The two armies met near Sehwan, where a bloody
 engagement took place, in which, though Sulah-
 ood-Deen distinguished himself by his valour, he
 fell, and the government of Sind reverted to Jam
 Feroze Shah Beg Arghoon having long contem-
 plated the entire subjugation of Sind, availed
 himself of the present moment to accomplish it,
 and considering that no one would be more
 interested in wresting it out of the hands of Su-
 lah-ood-Deen than Feroze, he permitted the troops
 to act in his name, but after his success he deter-
 mined to seize the country for himself This
 period had now arrived, and, accordingly, in the
 following year, 927, Shah Beg march-
 A H 927 ed to conquer Sind, and occupied the
 A D 1520 whole country, even to the possession
 of Tutta itself

On the re-assumption of the government by
 Jam Feroze, Duria Khan was restored to the
 office of prime minister, and subsequently fell in
 action against the troops of the King of Kandahar,
 while his master, who attempted for sometime
 to collect a force to recover his throne, was even-
 tually compelled to fly his country and seek safety
 in Guzerat, but upon his arrival, finding that

Moozuffur Shah had died, and had been succeeded by Bahadur Shah, he returned to Sind, when seeing no chance of recovering his government, he resolved to enter into the service of Bahadur Shah of Guzerat. From this period may be dated the downfall of the Soomuna dynasty, and the establishment of that of Arghoon

SHAH BEG ARGHOOON ·

His origin—expulsion from Kandahar by Babur—invasion and occupation of Sind—his death

THE founder of this dynasty was the son of Mirza Zoolnoon Beg Arghoon, the commander-in-chief and head of the nobles at the court of Sooltan Hoossein Mirza, King of Khorassan,* his family having always been considered, since the invasion of Chungiz Khan, as the first in the empire. Sooltan Hoossein Mirza, in the year 884, (A D 1479), nominated Zoolnoon Beg Arghoon to the government of Kandahar, and the provinces of Zemeen-Dawur, Samira, Lowluk, and Ghoor, notwithstanding one of the princes of the blood-royal was styled Prince of Kandahar, and sometimes, for form's sake, went to visit his principality. Zoolnoon Beg, at length taking advantage of circumstances, declared himself independent. On this occasion he nominated his son Shooja Beg, commonly called Shah Beg, to the government of Kandahar. The provinces of Samira and Lowluk were given in charge to Abdool Ally Turkian, and the government of Ghoor

* Sooltan Hoossein Mirza is the fourth descendant of Tamerlane by his son Oomr Sheikh, King of Khorassan, vide Genealogy of the Great Mogul, vol ii p 1

to Ameer Fokhr-ood Deen, while he himself spent the remainder of his days in the government of Zemeen-Dawur. About the period when he established his independence, a lucky incident occurred which secured it for him. The Prince Budee-ool-Zuman Muza having quarrelled with the King retired in disgust to his old friend, Mirza Zoolnoon Beg, who not only received him with hospitality, but even gave him his daughter in marriage, and on the reconciliation of the father and son, Zoolnoon was not only forgiven, but the interest obtained through the marriage of his daughter procured for him confirmation in his government. Muza Zoolnoon Beg was subsequently killed in action, and after his death the province of Kandahar devolved on his son Shah Beg, who after having first reduced the towns of Sewly and Bhukkur, as before mentioned, resolved to extend his conquests over Sind. At this period, Babur Padshah having invaded the province of Kandahar, Shah Beg, in spite of his efforts, was unable to resist him, he therefore availed himself of the opportunity that occurred, in the differences between Iam Feroze and Sulah-ood-Deen, to carry his favourite project into effect, and having subdued Sind, settled himself as king in that country. His reign was, however, but of short duration, for he died two years after the conquest, in the year 930.

A.D. 930

A.D. 1523

Shah Beg was exceedingly well read, and is mentioned as the patron of literature by many authors in their works. His courage was so fierce as to be nearly allied to rashness. He always led

his own troops into battle. He has been often heard to say, after an action, that he was as much astonished at himself, as others who related his conduct, and constantly confessed that he lost all self-control after the first charge."

† How many instances of this temporary frenzy do we meet with among men who can form plans of attack with coolness, precision, and judgment, yet when they go into battle are bereaved of all reflection, and who, instead of attending to their troops and to the events passing before them, seem wholly devoted to the exercise of their own personal prowess. As such men seldom survive many actions, they are usually to be found among the junior ranks of the army. Some of my military readers, however, may be able to bring to their remembrance individuals, in whom this courageous frenzy prevailed, who had been so fortunate as to attain high rank in the army.

SHAH HOOSSEIN ARGHOON

Shah Hoossein ascends his father's throne—completes the subjugation of Sind—takes Mooltan, which is retaken by the inhabitants—Hoomayoon Padshah takes refuge in Sind where he continues for two years and a half—Conduct of Shah Hoossein—promises his daughter in marriage to Yadgar Nasir Mirza, and proclaims him King—Hoomayoon quits Sind—Shah Hoossein expels Yadgar Mirza—Kamran Mirza comes to Sind—receives in marriage the daughter of Shah Hoossein—Death of Shah Hoossein Arghoon

AFTER the death of Shah Beg, he was succeeded by his eldest son Hoossein, who, following in the path of his father, reduced those towns in Sind which had not yet been subdued by his predecessor. He also rebuilt the fort of Bhukkur, and strengthened that of Sehwan.

At the period that Babur Padshah directed his generals to reduce Mooltan, in the
 A H 931 year 931, Mahmood Lunga deputed
 A D 1524 some officers to wait on him, entreating him to forego the conquest of his country, to which Babur consented, on his acknowledging fealty, and paying tribute. But Mahmood dying suddenly, was succeeded by his son Hoossein Lunga. Shah Hoossein Arghoon of Sind scarcely gave him time to ascend his father's throne, when he invested his capital, and after a close siege of

fifteen months took it by storm, putting to death some of the inhabitants. Many, however, were taken prisoners, among whom was Hoossein Lunga himself. Having placed the fort of Mooltan in the hands of Khwaja Shums-ood-Deen, he returned to Futta. After quitting Mooltan, an insurrection of the inhabitants occurred in favour of one Shumsheer Khan, a noble of the Lunga government, who expelled Shums-ood-Deen, and Shah Hoossein did not find it convenient at that time to take revenge for the revolt.

In the year 947, when Hoomayoon
 A H 947 Padshah was driven from India by
 A D 1540 Sheer Shah, and endeavoured to collect troops from all quarters, he marched from Lahore into Sind, and halted near the city of Bhukkur. Thence he sent an order to Shah Hoossein Arghoon to assist him. Shah Hoossein, doubtful of the sincerity of Hoomayoon, delayed his visit for six months, and then returned an answer sufficiently indicative of his determination not to visit him at all. Hoomayoon, incensed at this neglect, invested his uncle, Yadgar Nasir Mirza, with the government of Bhukkur, and proceeded himself to Tutta. Shah Hoossein promised his daughter in marriage to Yadgar Nasir Mirza, and also offered to assist in rendering him king of Sind, in proof of which, he caused the public prayers to be read in the name of Yadgar Mirza. At the same time, Shah Hoossein, having embarked in a boat, landed near the royal army, and succeeded in cutting off Hoomayoon's supplies, owing to the influence he possessed among the inhabitants.

Hoomayoon, thus situated, was compelled to sue for peace, and deputed as his ambassador Beiram Khan Bharloo, a Toorkman chief. Affairs being amicably adjusted, Hoomayoon procured from Shah Hoossein camels, boats, and other necessary equipments for his journey. After having remained two years and a half in those countries, he marched towards Kandahar, Shah Hoossein, having gained his point, by separating the interests of Hoomayoon and Yادگار Nasir Mirza, did not hesitate now to drive the latter out of Bhukkur, and compelled him to retreat to Kabul.

In the year 952, Kamran Mirza, the son of Babur Padshah, having separated from Hoomayoon, joined Shah Hoossein, by whom he was treated with every attention. He even gave him his daughter in marriage, and presenting him with a large casket of jewels Kamran proceeded to Kabul, in order to establish his claims in that province. Shah Hoossein, after having reigned for a period of thirty-two years, died.

A H 952
A D 1545

A H 962
A D 1554

A H 962

On the death of Shah Hoossein, the government of Sind was divided between two rivals, Mahmood the governor of Bhukkur, and Mirza Lesy Turkhan governor of Tutta, who both assumed the title of king, and between whom frequent dissensions arose, and battles were fought.

Mahmood of Bhukkur was either mad, or such a monster of iniquity and cruelty as we seldom read of, such, at least, is the character given of him by historians. Akbar padshah, on coming

to Lahore, deputed Mohib Ally Khan to conquer Sind, and that officer reduced the whole province of Bhukkur, exclusive of the fort, till at last Mahmood being reduced to extremities, wrote a petition to Akbur Padshah, saying, that he was ready to give up his only remaining fortress to any other officer, but would not surrender it to Mohib Ally Khan. Akbur Padshah in consequence deputed Geesoo Khan to receive it, but Mahmood died before his arrival, in the year 982, after a reign of twenty years. Bhukkur thus fell without farther opposition, by which Akbur Padshah became possessed of Upper Sind, and put an end to the hopes of the race of Mahmood.

A. H 982

A. D 1572

MIRZA EESY TURKHAN

*Succeeds to the government of Sind after the death
of Shah Hoossein Arghoon*

MIRZA EESY TURKHAN also died, after a reign
of thirteen years, A H 975, but as we
A H 975 have no account of the transition of
A D 1470 the dynasty of Arghoon to that of
Turkhan we cannot form any probable con-
jectures on that head. It appears to me, from all I
have read, and from what I can learn on the sub-
ject that Mirza Eesy Turkhan was a Toorkman,
and commander-in-chief of Shah Beg's army

MIRZA MAHOMED BAKY TURKHAN

Contests between Mirza Mahomed Baky and Khan Baba, the sons of Mirza Eesy Turkhan—Mirza Mahomed Baky is successful

AFTER the death of Mirza Eesy Turkhan, his two sons, Mirza Mahomed Baky and Khan Baba, both set up as rivals for the government, but the elder brother, Mirza Mahomed Baky, having collected the more numerous force, succeeded in establishing himself, and during his rule he always maintained a friendly intercourse with Akbur Padshah of Dehly, frequently sending presents, and acknowledging fealty to that monarch, but during the life of Mahinood of Bhukkur, like his predecessor he was sometimes engaged in war, and sometimes at peace. He died, after a reign of eighteen years, in the year 993

A H 993

A D 1584

MIRZA JANY BEG TURKHAN

Mirza Jany Beg the grandson of Mirza Mahomed Baky succeeds him—is attacked by Mirza Khan, the son of Beiram Khan Toorkman—concludes peace—gives his daughter in marriage to Mirza Eerich, the son of Mirza Khan—Mirza Jany Beg attends the Mogul army to Dehly—is enrolled among the nobles—Sind attached to Dehly

UPON the death of Mirza Mahomed Baky, he was succeeded by his grandson, Mirza Jany Beg Akbur Padshah, who before the death of Mirza Mahomed Baky had gone to Lahore and remained there for some years, expected a personal visit from the ruler of Tutta, but being disappointed, and having already taken Bhukkur, he proceeded to take measures for the subjugation of Tutta, the remaining province of Sind. In the year 999, therefore, he presented the government
 A H 999
 A D 1590
 of Mooltan and Bhukkur to his commander-in-chief, Mirza Khan, the son of Beiram Khan, directing him to proceed and occupy it in his name.

This officer, in the first instance, attacked the fort of Sehwan, on which occasion Mirza Jany Beg collecting a large force, and being aided by the zemindars, embarked in boats and vessels, and went up the river towards Sehwan. Mirza Khan raising the siege, proceeded to attack Jany Beg's

forces On reaching Nuseerpoor, within eight coss of the Sindian army, he found that Mirza Jany Beg had with him upwards of one hundred large vessels, exclusive of two hundred boats filled with archers, musketeers, and artillery, though he had only twenty-five vessels With these he boldly bore down to engage the Sindy fleet, himself taking up a commanding position on the bank of the river Indus, whence he not only surveyed the events of the action, but erected a battery on shore to act against the enemy A shot having struck one of the Sindy boats, it caused confusion, which enabled the Mogul fleet to capture seven of the Sindy vessels, in which they put to death two hundred men The action occurred on the 26th of Mohurram, A H 1000, and lasted for a whole day and night, when the Sindies were eventually defeated After this, Mirza Jany Beg taking up a position flanked on each side by a marsh on the bank of the river, strengthened it by throwing up a breast-work all round Mirza Khan now proceeded to invest this entrenched camp, and daily skirmishes took place between the two armies, in which neither gained any apparent advantage, though many lives were lost The Sindians, however, having cut off the supplies from Mirza Khan's camp, reduced it to a state of absolute famine, and compelled him to desist from the attack Mirza Khan now marched to the south, and encamped at Ahwan (near the city of Tutta), detaching a force to renew the siege of Sehwan Mirza Jany Beg, conceiving himself able to cope

Mohurram 26

A H 1000

November 3

A D 1591

with that detachment, marched to intercept it. Mirza Khan, hearing of this movement, detached Dowlut Khan with reinforcements to join the Sehwan division and Jany Beg gave battle, but was defeated, and taking to his boats fled to Arnool, where he prepared for another attack. The victorious army pursuing him, invested Arnool, where they were shortly afterwards joined by Mirza Khan in person. The besieged held out obstinately, though reduced to eat their horses and camels. But eventually Mirza Jany Beg offered to acknowledge fealty to the King of Dehly, to surrender the place, and to proceed to the presence in three months from the date of the peace, while it was agreed by Mirza Khan, on the other hand, to refrain from all hostile measures till orders could be received from court. Mirza Khan shortly after celebrated the nuptials of his son Mirza Eerch with the daughter of Mirza Jany Beg.

After the rainy season of the year 1001,
 A. H. 1001 having occupied the forts of Bhukkur,
 A. D. 1592 Sehwan, and Lutta, Mirza Khan accompanied Mirza Jany Beg to the presence Akbur Padshah, who created him a noble of the realm, and his dignities were enrolled in the public records, while Mirza Khan received great honours, also, from his sovereign, and from that date the whole kingdom of Sind reverted to the sovereignty of the empire of Dehly, as it continues at this day.

CHAPTER X

THE HISTORY OF KASHMEER

Some account of the situation, the climate, and the productions of Kashmeer, from the histories of Mirza Heidur Doghlat and from the Zufur Nama

THE following brief account of Kashmeer is extracted from an interesting and authentic work on that country, written by Mirza Heidur Doghlat, who is himself mentioned in the course of this history —

Kashmeer lies to the N E of the district of Pugly, in the Punjab it is almost surrounded by mountains, and the valley called Kashmeer is one hundred coss in length, and from ten to twenty in breadth. The soil is in general rich, and produces fine crops both of grain and saffron, the latter of which is particularly good, but the meadows on the banks of rivers being in general too moist for the purposes of cultivation, they are allowed to lie waste, and are covered with fine grass, interspersed with shamocks, violets, and iris. The climate of Kashmeer, different from that of Hindoostan, is divided in to four seasons as in northern countries. In summer the artificial aid of fans is not requisite, as a cool refreshing breeze constantly blows over the valley from the moun-

tains while the piercing cold of winter is tempered by its proximity to those hills covered with snow, which shield this favoured spot from the bleak blasts that prevail in the neighbouring steppes of Thibet and Tartary. Fires are commonly used in houses in winter, and are often absolutely necessary.

The houses in Kashmeer are high, most of them having five stories: they are commonly built of chowk. The streets are paved with cut stone. They have no bazars as in India, and there appear to be no open shops, except those of money-changers and linen-drapers. The butchers, cooks, bakers, and grocers, used not to expose their goods as in other countries, and even now the artisans take in work and execute it in their own houses. Since the invasion of the Choghtay Tartars (Moguls), the people expose their articles for sale. Kashmeer has always been famed for its fruit: it abounds with mulberries, cherries, and other fruits of the north, all of which are of excellent quality. The former, both large and small, are in great plenty, but seldom eaten by the natives: as the trees are cultivated for the sole purpose of feeding the silk worm, the produce of which is in great demand for exportation. Among the curiosities of Kashmeer are the Hindoo temples, the walls of which are composed of blocks of hewn stone laid so even upon each other, that they look, at a short distance, as if entirely one solid slab; they are neither cemented by mortar nor connected with leaden bars: many of the stones are from forty to sixty feet in length, and from three to fifteen feet in thickness and in width. Most of these edifices are

surrounded by square walls from five to six hundred feet in length, and in many parts nearly one hundred feet in height. The temples are situated within these squares, and generally erected upon a stone terrace supported massive solid columns, each of a single stone. The apartments within are small, being in general only about twelve feet square, and on the walls are sculptures of human figures, some representing mirth, others grief. In the middle of one of the temples is a throne cut out from the solid rock, on which is a minaret with a dome. The temples in Kashmeer are, on the whole, so magnificent, that I find myself unequal to give an adequate idea of them, and I imagine there are no such buildings of the kind in the known world. Near to Kashmeer is a district called Tirma,† wherein, at the foot of a hill, are some hot springs, which, though dry all the year round besides, gush out from the rock boiling hot when the sun enters the sign Taurus, and during that period two or three mills are kept in motion by the rapidity of the stream, but after a certain time this phenomenon ceases, and the spring dries up‡. The mouth of the cavity from whence it takes its rise has been frequently built up with hewn stones

* These appear to have been like the Cyclopean cities of which we read, and which are occasionally discovered even in modern times.

† It is celebrated for its shawl-manufacture. The best are called Tirma shawls.

‡ Bernier visited the spring, and ascribes the phenomenon of its running only in the hot months to the melting of the snow at its source, which he conceives to be remotely situated within the mountains.

cemented with lead, but the force of the water has in the ensuing year invariably expelled them. There is a remarkable willow in the district of Nakm, which has grown to such a height that it would be difficult to shoot an arrow over it, notwithstanding which, if you shake one of its branches, the whole of the tree is put in motion. Among other curiosities in Kashmeer, is the reservoir of hot water at Dewsur. This piece of water is about sixty feet in length, around which are five shady trees overhanging it. The natives consider the spot sacred, and say that when one wishes to know if any undertaking will prosper, he must take an earthen vessel, fill it with rice, and having secured the mouth so that water may be excluded, throw it into the holy font. If on coming up the rice is boiled, it is deemed a fortunate omen, but unpropitious if otherwise. The vessel has been known not to appear for five years, but never longer, though it sometimes appears in five days, five weeks, or five months, but it usually gives the decision on the same day on which the person consulting the oracle throws in the vessel.

In the town of Alwur is the palace of Zein-ool-Abid-Deen, one of the kings of Kashmeer. This building is elevated on a terrace thirty feet high, and six hundred feet long. The edifice was originally built of the lapis lazuli, and is situated in a garden which has perhaps never been surpassed for beauty. This monarch also built a handsome palace in his capital of Serinuggur, twelve stories high, in some of which stories are fifty different apartments. The whole is of wood, and considered

more beautiful than the Husht-Behisht at Tabreez (Tauris), or the Bagh-i-Ragh, the Bagh-i-Sufeed, or the Bagh-i-Shehry of Hiut, the Ray-Alzay, the Dilgoosha, or the Tuvuloody of Samarkand, all of which are reckoned magnificent of their kind. The author of the Zufur Nama gives the following account of this province — Kashmeer being seldom visited by travellers is, consequently, but little known. It is, however, a beautiful valley situated in $33^{\circ}54'$ north latitude. It is bounded on the south by Hindoostan, on the east by Little Thibet, on the north by Kashghar, and on the west and south-west by the country of the Afghans. The plain in which it is situated is, from the best of my information, in length, from east to west, one hundred coss, and in breadth, from north to south, twenty-five coss. It is entirely surrounded by mountains, and is said to contain one thousand villages. In consequence of the coldness of the climate at one season of the year, none of the tropical fruits, such as dates, limes, or oranges, will flourish, but they are imported from the warmer countries contiguous. The town of Serinuggur, the capital of Kashmeer, like Bagdad, is situated on a river which flows through it, and is larger than the Tigris. This river takes its rise in the Kashmeer hills, at a spot called the spring of Deebur. Three bridges of boats, as at Bagdad, are thrown across by which people pass. The river changes its name when it leaves Kashmeer, and in some places is called the Dundana, in others the Jumna till passing through the Punjab it falls into the Chumby which rolling under the walls of Mooltan joins the Indus, and eventually reaches the sea of

Ooman (the Indian ocean), near Tutta in Sind. This fortunate valley, situated in the midst of mountains, is by nature almost impregnable to an invading army. There are three roads which lead out of it. The first, towards Khorasan, is exceedingly difficult, and almost impassable for cattle, but where these obstacles present themselves there are porters, whose business it is to transport goods and merchandise on their backs to a spot where cattle may be laden and procured. The road to India is equally bad, but the best and most practicable is that towards Thibet. On this road, however, is a plain, on which no other vegetable grows but a poisonous grass that destroys all the cattle which taste of it, and, therefore, no horsemen venture to travel that route. The inhabitants of Kashmeer, at the period of the Mahomedan invasion, were worshippers of the sun, adoring it as the emanation of an invisible Deity. In the reign of Futteh Shah, King of Kashmeer, one Shums-ood-Deen arrived from Irak, and began to disseminate doctrines different from those of any other known sect. His followers assumed the title of Noorbukhsh (Illuminati), but the holy men of the Mahomedan faith succeeded in putting down these sectarians, so that at the present period, the author of this history, Mahomed Kasim Ferishta, having been at some pains to ascertain what religion the inhabitants of Kashmeer now profess, has reason to think that the common people are Mahomedans of the Hunefy persuasion, though the sol-

* Franklin describes the porters, and their mode of expediting travellers over the mountains and chasms in the rocks

diery are commonly Sheeas, as well as some few of the learned men The King of Little Thibet, contiguous to Kashmeer, is so prejudiced in favour of Sheeas that he allows no man of any other faith to enter his towns The tribe of Chuk, in Kashmeer, contends, that Meer Shums-ood-Deen of Irak was a Sheea, and that he converted many thousands of people, after which he was crowned in the name of the twelve Imams, and that the Ahowita, the book containing the tenets of the Noorbukhsh religion, is not the composition of that venerable personage, but the production of some ignorant infidel God only knows on whom we are to depend

SHUMS-OOD-DEEN

Shah Meer, a Mahomedan of the Hunefy persuasion, becomes minister to Raja Sena Dew of Kashmeer—he usurps the government—The Raja dies—The ministers marries his widow, and proclaims himself King under the title of Shums-ood-Deen—revises the laws—fixes the assessment on land at seventeen per cent on the gross produce—resists the attacks of the Tartars of Kashghar—abdicates the throne

IN the compilation of this history of Kashmeer, I pass over the series of years during which the infidels reigned over that country, the details of which are neither interesting nor authentic. I shall, therefore, proceed to the period of the first establishment of the Mahomedan faith, which only took place within the last two or three centuries. The original inhabitants of Kashmeer appear to have been followers of Bramha, until the year 715, during the
 A H 715 reign of Raja Sena Dew, when a per-
 A D 1315 son called Shah Meer, coming to Kashmeer, was admitted into the service of that prince. This man traced his pedigree thus Shah Meer,

* Ferishta wrote to enlighten his countrymen on the progress of the Mahomedans in India. To him, therefore, the Hindoo histories, which are usually mingled with mythology, would not only have been uninteresting but for the most part unintelligible. We have no reason to believe the Mahomedans ever studied Sanscrit. Sheikh Fezy, in the time of Akbur, appears to be the only exception of whom we have any account.

the son of Tahır, the son of All, the son of Koorshasp, the son of Neekodur, a descendant from Arjoon an infidel, an account of whom is to be found in the Mahabharut, a work translated by order of Akbur Padshah

Shah Meer remained some time in the service of the Raja, and so entirely gained his confidence, that upon the death of Sena Dew he was appointed prime minister to his son and successor, Raja Runjun, and also succeeded to the high and responsible situation of governor to the next heir, Chundur Sein. Shortly afterwards, on the death of Raja Runjun, one Raja Anund Dew came from Kashghar,[†] and asserted his claim to the throne, as the nearest relation who had attained the age of manhood. Anund Dew also made Shah Meer his minister, and provided handsomely for his two eldest sons, Jumsheed and Ally Sheer. Shah Meer had also two other sons, called Siamook and Hindal. The whole of this family not only gained great ascendancy over the Raja but also over the minds of the people, till the Raja, becoming jealous of their power, forbade them the court.

[†] Shah Meer, a Persian, is the son of Tahır, an Arab, the son of All (of whom it would be difficult to trace an origin), who is the son of Koorshasp, a fire-worshipper, the son of Neekodur, another fire-worshipper, a descendant from Arjoon Pandoo, one of the Hindoo princes of Hustnapoor (Dehly), who lived at a period beyond historical research. It is surprising that a person of Fcrishta's sagacity should have overlooked the evident absurdity of this pedigree.

[†] It is probable this Hindoo prince had been compelled to seek safety in Kashghar, being the nearest heir to the crown of Sena Dew.

This exclusion drove Shah Meer and his sons into rebellion, when having occupied the valley of Kashmir with their troops, most of the officers of the Raja's government also joined them. This insurrection soon brought the Raja to the grave, who died of a broken heart, in the year 727. His wife, Rany Kowla Devi, who wished to take the reins of government out of the hands of the stranger, wrote to Shah Meer, entreating him to place Chundur Sem, the son of Raja Runjun, on the throne, and Shah Meer not assenting, the Rany collected an army, and marched to oppose him, but she was defeated, and taken prisoner. It appears, however, that she afterwards consented, though reluctantly, to become the wife of Shah Meer, and to embrace the mahomedan faith—an event which secured to him the country which he had before nearly usurped. The second day after his marriage Shah Meer imprisoned his wife, and proclaimed himself King, under the title of Shums-ood-Deen, causing coin to be struck, and public prayers to be read, in his name, and he established the Huncfy doctrines of the Mahomedan religion throughout Kashmir. On his accession, he took off the heavy imposts under which the people laboured, protected them from the annual exactions of Diljoo, chief of Kashghar, and fixed the assessment on land at seventeen per cent on the gross produce*. The inroads and predatory incursions of the surrounding nations, especially

* Would that Shums ood-Deen's assessment had extended throughout India !

those of Diljoo, which during the reign of Sena Dew had laid waste the whole valley, were now checked by the valour of Shums-ood-Deen, who, upon one occasion, marched in to Kashghar, and severely retaliated on the Tatars for their former incursions

During the reign of Shums-ood-Deen, he divided the inhabitants of Kashmeer into two classes, the one called Chuk, the other Makry, and would not entertain any man as a soldier who was not of one or other of these tribes. After having established certain other rules and regulations, he abdicated his throne in favour of his two elder sons, Jumsheed and Ally Sheer, and in the same year died, after a reign of twenty-three years, A H 750

A H 750

A D 1349



JUMSHEED.

The elder son of Shums-ood-Deen, ascends the throne — his younger brother, Ally Sheer, puts in his claim to a share in the government — Civil war, in which Jumsheed, the elder brother, is expelled, and shortly after dies

ON the death of Shums-ood-Deen, his eldest son, Jumsheed, aided by many of the nobles, ascended the throne, but shortly afterwards the soldiery being attached to his younger brother, Ally Sheer, induced him to proclaim himself at the town of Mednypoor. Jumsheed immediately marched with an army against his rival, and proposed to negotiate a peace rather than draw his sword against his brother, but Ally Sheer, aware he could gain nothing by an amicable settlement, made a night-attack on Jumsheed's army, and completely defeated it. After his retreat Jumsheed again returned to the charge, and took the town of Mednypoor, which was carried by storm, after a desperate resistance by the garrison, which was almost entirely cut to pieces. Ally Sheer, who had previously left Mednypoor, now returned with his army, and compelled Jumsheed to fly to Gujraj, while Siraj-ood-Deen, his prime minister, having invited Ally Sheer to Serinuggui, he was

there received as King Jumsheed made no
further efforts to regain his government,
A H 752 but shortly afterwards died, after a
A D 1351 reign of fourteen months, A H 752

SHAHAB-OOD-DEEN

Siamook succeeds his brother, under the title of Shahab-ood-Deen—he marches an army into the Punjab, and invades Sind—on his return, he invades Pishawur—is met in the Punjab by the Raja of Nagrakote—returns to Kashmeer—builds the towns of Lutchmynuggur and Shahabpoor—his sons rebel against him, and are expelled the kingdom—The King relents, and sends for his eldest son, Hussun, from Dehly, but dies before his arrival

ON the death of his elder brother, Siamook succeeded to the government, with the title of Shahab-ood-Deen. He was the first of the Kashmeer monarchs who appears to have marched for the purpose of making foreign conquests, for shortly after his accession he proceeded with an army through the Punjab, and encamped on the banks of the Indus, where he was opposed by the Jam of Sind, whom he completely defeated. The fame of this event reached even the provinces of Kandahar and Ghizny, whose governors were apprehensive he would next make a descent upon them. Having passed through the city of Ashnuggur, he invaded Pishawur, where he put to death many of the inhabitants who opposed him, and thence marched to the Hindoo Koosh, but finding those mountains inaccessible, he retraced his steps, and encamped on the banks of the Sutlooj. Here he was met by the Raja of

Nagriakote, who had returned from a plundering excursion into the Dehly country, and having come back laden with spoils, he placed them at the feet of Shahab-ood-Deen, and acknowledged fealty to that monarch. On his return to Kashmeer he was met by an envoy from the King of Little Thibet, who begged that he would not invade his country. Shortly after which he created his younger brother, Hindal, heir-apparent. His own two sons, Hussun Khan and Ally Khan, being outlawed and expelled the kingdom at the instigation of his second wife, fled to Dehly. And although he recalled the former before his death, Alla-ood-Deen died previously to his arrival at Jummoo.

The towns of Lutchmynuggur and Shahabpoor were built by this prince. He reigned

A H 785

A D 1386

for a period of twenty years, and died

A H 785

KOOTB-OOD-DEEN

Hindal succeeds his brother, and assumes the title of Kootb-ood-Deen—engages in war with the Raja of Lohkote —The Prince Hussun, the eldest son of the late king, joins the Raja, but they are both betrayed into the King's hands —The Raja of Lohkote suffers death —The Prince Hussun Khan is imprisoned —The King's death

ON the death of Shahab-ood-Deen, his brother Hindal ascending the throne, assumed the title of Kootb-ood-Deen. This prince was remarkable for his extreme attention to public business, which he transacted in person, and generally with justice and moderation. In the latter part of his reign he deputed an officer with a force to reduce the fort of Lohkote, then in a state of revolt. After some severe actions on both sides the Kashmeer officer was killed, and Kootb-ood-Deen shortly after recalled his nephew, Hussun Khan, who, upon the news of his father's death, retired from Jummoo to Dehly. Hussun Khan having reached Kashmeer became so popular as to excite the King's jealousy, who resolved to secure his person, but the Prince being warned of his danger by Ray Rawul, fled to Lohkote, and gave additional confidence to that rebellious garrison. Kootb-ood-Deen now seized the person of Ray Rawul, but he effected his escape, and joined Hussun Khan, with whom he

concerted additional plans of revolt, but in their attempt to gain the surrounding zemindars, they were betrayed, seized, and sent to the King, who ordered Ray Rawul to be executed, and his nephew, Hussun Khan, to be imprisoned. In the latter part of his reign, it pleased God to give to the old King two sons, the one called Sugga and the other Heibut Khan. After having reigned for a period of fifteen years, Kootb-ood-Deen died in the year 799

A H 799

A D 1396



SIKUNDUR BOOTSHIKUN,
OP,
ALEXANDER THE ICONOCLAST

Subverts the Hindoo religion in Kashmeer, compelling all those bramins who refuse to embrace the Mahomedan faith to quit the country—encourages Mahomedan literature—prohibits the sale of vinous liquors, and exempts all manufactures from export duties

KOOTB-ood-DILLN was succeeded by his son Sugga, who assumed the title of Sikundur, and subsequently acquired the surname of Bootshikun, or the Iconoclast. In consequence of his tender years, his mother, the Dowager-queen, whose name was Soorut Rany, exercised the supreme control for a considerable period, during which time she caused her own daughter and son-in-law to be put to death, because she discovered they had entered into an intrigue against her son, the young king. The prime minister, Ray Makry, secretly poisoned the King's younger brother, Heibut Khan, for which, when the King heard of it, he swore he would take revenge at some future period, for the minister had too great power at that time to admit of his attempting it. Ray Makry, perceiving that he was suspected as the cause of Heibut Khan's death, proposed to the King to permit him to lead

by Teimoor, had he not early explained himself, by denying his having ever entertained any such expectations Sikundur now proceeded to pay his respects, but in the mean time Teimoor crossed the Indus, and being in full march to Samarkand, the King of Kashmeer returned to Serinugur. Sikundur gave great encouragement to literature, and rendered his capital as famous for learning as Irak and Khorassan.

In these days he promoted a bramin, by name Seeva Dew Bhut, to the office of prime minister, who embracing the Mahomedan faith, became such a persecutor of Hindoos that he induced Sikundur to issue orders prescribing the residence of any other than Mahomedans in Kashmeer, and he required that no man should wear the mark on his forehead, or any woman be permitted to burn with her husband's corpse. Lastly, he insisted on all the golden and silver images being broken and melted down, and the metal

* The consequence of prohibiting the marks on the forehead of Hindoos was deeply felt by our own government in the year 1806, that of prohibiting suttees has yet to be tried. It is useful to have had experience of the effects produced in the one instance, and a knowledge that the abolition of the latter practice was one of the measures adopted by a powerful Mahomedan king, in the midst of a Mahomedan population, by way of striking a death-blow at the Hindoo religion, is not without its value. In the progress of knowledge in India, every rational advance towards what we term civilisation in Europe may be fairly anticipated, but woe to the hand that ventures to tear aside with violence the veil of superstition, in that or in any other country, before its people are prepared to remove it through the efforts of reason, and the effects of liberal education !

coined into money. Many of the bramins, rather than abandon their religion or their country, poisoned themselves, some emigrated from their native homes, while a few escaped the evil of banishment by becoming Mahomedans. After the emigration of the bramins, Sikundur ordered all the temples in Kashmeer to be thrown down, among which was one dedicated to Maha Dew, in the district of Punjhuzara, which they were unable to destroy, in consequence of its foundation being below the surface of the neighbouring water. But the temple dedicated to Jug Dew was levelled with the ground, and on digging into its foundation the earth emitted volumes of fire and smoke,* which the infidels declared to be the emblem of the wrath of the Deity, but Sikundur, who witnessed the phenomenon, did not desist till the building was entirely rased to the ground, and its foundations dug up.

In another place in Kashmeer was a temple built by Raja Bulnat, the destruction of which was attended with a remarkable incident. After it had been levelled, and the people were employed in digging the foundation, a copper-plate was discovered, on which was the following inscription —

“Raja Bulnat, having built this temple, was
“desirous of ascertaining from his astrologers how

* The spontaneous fire pits of Badkoo, or Bakou, on the western shores of the Caspian, will probably be in the recollection of most of my readers, and the same phenomenon at Kashmeer, in nearly the same parallel of latitude, ought not, therefore, to surprise us.

“long it would last, and was informed by them, “that after eleven hundred years, a king named “Sikundur would destroy it, as well as the other “temples in Kashmeer” The King was surprised, though vexed, that the Hindoo prophet should have predicted the truth, and declared, if they had placed the plate against the wall, he would have preserved the temple to belie the prophet Having broken all the images in Kashmeer, he acquired the title of the Iconoclast, “Destroyer of Idols” Among other good* institutions of Sikundur was the prohibition of vending wine, and the relinquishment of all export duties At length, in his old age, having contracted a violent fever, he sent for his three sons, Ameer Khan, Shady Khan, and Mahomed Khan, to whom he gave his blessing, and declaring Ameer Khan his successor, with the title of Ally Shah, he died A H 819, after a reign of nearly twenty years

A H 819
A D 1416

* The civilised European will not very readily allow that the prohibition of the sale of fermented liquors could possibly be considered a *good* institution

ALLY SHAH

Succeeds his father on the throne—resolves to travel in foreign countries and places his brothers, Shady and Mahomed in charge of the government—is dissuaded from his intention and endeavours to re-assume the throne—is opposed by his brothers whom he defeats—is subsequently attacked and overpowered by Shady Khan—Death of Ally Shah

IN consequence of the veneration for the memory of Sikundur, his eldest son, Ameer Khan, was acknowledged King of Kashmeer, under the title of Ally, although as yet a minor. In the beginning of his reign, the whole of the affairs of the state devolved upon Seeva Dew Bhut, the prime minister. That statesman, with all the zeal of a convert, persecuted the few bramins who still remained firm to their religion, and by putting all to death who refused to embrace Mahomedism, he drove those who still lingered in Kashmeer entirely out of that kingdom. Shortly after the King's accession, the minister, being seized with a spitting of blood, died. Ally immediately appointed his younger brother, Shady Khan, to transact the business of the state in his stead, and in a very short time took the resolution of travelling in foreign countries. He, in consequence, associated his youngest brother, Mahomed Khan, with Shady Khan, and went to visit his father-in-law, the Raja of Jummo,

This prince strongly dissuaded Ally Shah from prosecuting his design, and advised him by all means to re-assume charge of his government. His two brothers, however, flatly refused to acknowledge him. The Raja of Jummoo, therefore, in conjunction with the Raja of Rajoory, collected troops for the purpose of reinstating Ally Shah. Shady Khan was obliged to fly and take refuge at Seealkote, with Jusrut, the brother of Sheikha Gukkur, who had made his escape from Teimoor, and settled in the Punjab. Jusrut, espousing the cause of Shady Khan, attacked Ally Shah and defeated him, on which occasion it is asserted by some, that he fell into the hands of the conqueror, while others affirm, that having fled from the scene of action he was pursued by Shady Khan into Kashmeer, whence he was obliged to fly his country, and Shady Khan was crowned at Serinuggur in his stead. Ally reigned for a period of seven years, and his brother ascended the throne in the year 826.

A H 826

A D 1422

ZEIN-OOL-ABID-DEEN.

The King's character—rivalry of his three sons—civil contentions prevail throughout his reign—his death

SHADY KHAN ascended the throne under the title of Zein-ool-Abid-Deen, and immediately sent a large force, with Jusrut Gukkur, to conquer the Punjab, and eventually to attack Dehly. Although unable to cope with the King of Dehly, Jusrut completely subdued the Punjab. Zein-ool Abid-Deen, meanwhile, marched towards Thibet, and having subjected great part of that country to his authority, he associated his brother, Mahomed Khan, in the government, and determined to abolish the odious persecution adopted by Seeva Dew Bhut, the late prime minister. Preliminary to all other measures, he recalled the bramins who had been expelled, and caused a general toleration of all religions to be publicly notified. Temples were again permitted to be built, and each individual worshipped his God agreeably to the faith in which he was educated. The King superintended in person the construction of several canals and aqueducts, and established a code of laws which were engraved on copper-plates, and placed in all the public markets and

put his elder brother, Musaoood, to death, for which the King caused him to be tried and executed, but afterwards distributed a crore of rupees, equal to four hundred seers³ of solid gold among the poor, for the salvation of his soul

Zein ool-Abid Deen had three sons, Adhum, Hajy, and Beiram the eldest he always disliked, and though the second was his favourite, yet he gave to the third a large tract of country, over which he appointed him governor After arriving at the age of manhood, the three princes becoming jealous of each other evinced symptoms of direct hostility, and the King thought it better to divide them he therefore placed the eldest son, Adhum Khan, at the head of an army to invade Thibet, and sent his second son against Lohkote The former succeeded in overrunning Thibet, and returned, covered with glory, and laden with spoils, to the capital, while the favourite son, Hajy Khan, having subdued Lohkote, marched with his army against his father in Kashmeer Zein ool-Abid-Deen collected his troops, and in the mean time sent letters full of kindness and advice to his son, but without effect He therefore marched with his army, and encamped on the plain of Buleel Hajy Khan wished to decline attacking his father, but his troops commenced the action without orders, and many brave officers were killed on both sides Adhum Khan behaved in the most gallant manner during the battle, and Hajy Khan, unable to with-

³ Eight hundred pounds weight

stand the brunt of the royal forces, after a severe engagement, which lasted from sunrise to sunset, was defeated, and fled to Heerpoor, whither he was followed by Adhum Khan, who was restrained by his father from further pursuit. Hajy Khan having collected a small part of his force at that place retreated to the town of Nere. Meanwhile the King, returning to his capital, caused a pillar to be built, round which were suspended the heads of those rebels who had been taken prisoners in the engagement. At this time he deputed Adhum Khan with a force to march and attack the fort of Gujraj, where having seized several of those persons who first promoted the insurrection, he executed them, and seized their property. This measure had the effect of inducing the few Gujraj soldiers who were with Hajy Khan to desert, and go over to Adhum Khan, whom the King at this period declared his representative, and heir to the throne. Adhum Khan ruled for a period of six years, when the inhabitants, suffering severely from his mal-administration, made their complaints to the King at Serinuggur, who sent repeated injunctions to his son. Adhum Khan paid no attention to these communications, but collecting a force at Kootb-ood-Deenpoor, he threatened to attack the capital. The King, however, made terms with him, and pointed out the province of Gujraj as a fit object to gratify his ambition. After his march thither, however, Adhum Khan was reduced to the humiliation of beseeching the assistance of his exiled brother, Hajy Khan. Instead of rendering it, Hajy Khan

attacked his brother but was defeated at the town of Seevapoore which Adhum Khan laid in siege. On receipt of this information, the King ordered his whole army to attack Adhum Khan, when a severe action took place in which the latter was defeated many of his best soldiers killed in the retreat and of those who fled to the town of Seevapoore on the Behut, upwards of three hundred were drowned. The King after the victory joined his army and marched to Seevapoore while Adhum Khan was encamped on the opposite bank of the Behut. At this period, Hap Khan, the King's favourite son, arrived at the town of Bannood. The King sent his youngest son Benam Khan to congratulate him on his arrival. Adhum Khan now fled with his force by the route of Shidhid to the banks of the Neelab and the King returned to his capital. At this time he proclaimed his favourite and now penitent son Hap Khan, her apparent, who endeavoured to atone for his misconduct by assiduity and attention to his father in his old age. The King was, however, distressed to perceive with what indifference this young man received his advice with respect to abstaining from the use of wine, and from other licentious habits. Hap Khan, who conducted all public affairs, was now seized with a bloody flux, and the King's age prevented his transacting business. Seeing matters in this state, the chiefs sent secretly for Adhum Khan, who, appearing at the capital, visited the King, but he refused to forgive him. The Prince Adhum Khan, however, profited by his presence at the capital, and carried on an intrigue

against his brother, wishing to be again acknowledged heir, a measure to which he could not induce the chiefs to accede without the King's assent. These chiefs daily urged his Majesty to declare in favour of one or other of his sons, which he obstinately declined, and it is supposed that the dissensions in the palace speedily put an end to the torments of his mind, as he died shortly after, in the sixty-ninth year of his age, A H 877, after a reign of nearly fifty-two years

A H 877
A D 1472

Before the death of the King, the youngest prince, Beiram Khan, gained so much advantage over his eldest brother, Adhum Khan, that the latter, finding himself completely deserted, marched to Kootb-ood-Deenpoor, where he was frequently attacked by the King's forces, commanded by the two younger brothers, Hajy Khan and Beiram Khan, and being at length compelled to fly, he took the route of Badral to Hindoostan, while Hajy Khan's party was strengthened by the arrival of his son Hussun Khan, so that on the death of the King, Hajy Khan ascended the throne without opposition

HEIDUR

Hajv Khan ascends the throne, under the title of Heidur—becomes disreputable from his propensity to keep low company, and to indulge in idle pursuits—falls from the terrace of his palace, and is killed

AT THE burial of the King, his second son, Hajv Khan, was crowned at Sikundurpoor by his brother Beiram, and assumed the title of Heidur. The new king's first act was to raise his son Hussun Khan to the office of Ameer-ool-Omra, bestowing upon him, at the same time, the district of Gujraj as an estate for life, and proclaiming him heir to the crown. He also conferred the district of Nakam on his younger brother, Beiram Khan, and dismissed with presents the several rajas who had come to Sikundurpoor to celebrate his coronation. His subsequent conduct, however, by no means realised the hopes which the nation had entertained of him. He gave himself up entirely to scandalous excesses, and permitted his ministers to exercise flagrant acts of injustice and oppression on his subjects. As an instance of which, he formed a disreputable connection with one Booby, a barber, who, becoming the medium of communication between the King and the people, took from them large bribes for his pretended or real services. Hussun Kechy, an officer who

~ An inhabitant of the province of Kech, contiguous to Mikran.

had distinguished himself in supporting the claims of Hajy Khan to the throne, suffered death through the intrigues of this miscreant. Affairs were in this state, when Adhum Khan, returning from Hindoostan to Jummoo, induced the raja of that province to support his claim, but in the mean time, an attack being made on Jummoo by a party of Moguls, Adhum Khan was killed by an arrow, which entering the mouth, penetrated his skull. When the King heard of the death of his brother he caused his body to be brought to Kashmeer, and buried in the vault with his father. In consequence of the shameful conduct of the King, the nobles intimated to his younger brother, Beiram Khan, their willingness to aid in deposing Heidur. This plot coming to the ears of Futteh Khan, the son of the late Adhum Khan, he resolved to try his fortune, and therefore marched to the capital, in order, as he stated, to lay at the King's feet the spoils which he had taken from the surrounding countries. Having appeared at court, however, without the royal permission, many of the courtiers whispered stories against him, which induced the King to refuse to see him, or to employ him in any public capacity. Such was the state of parties at the court, when the King, who was one evening carousing on the terrace of his palace, became much intoxicated. On attempting to go below, his foot slipped, and falling from a great height, he was killed, after a short and inglorious reign of fourteen months, A H 878.

A H 878

A D 1473

HUSSUN

Ascends the throne—his title disputed by his uncle, Beiram Khan, who is taken prisoner, and suffers death — Mullik Taj Bhut minister—gives great offence to the people —Fehangeer Makry, an officer of rank, is induced to quit the court —Death of the King

HEIDUR was succeeded by his son Hussun, through the zealous assistance of one Ahmud Ahoo. Having imprisoned all his opponents, the King established his capital at Nowshehra, appointing Ahmud Ahoo his prime minister, with the title of Mullik Ahmud, and his son, Nowroze, to the office of Ameer-i-Dur. The King's uncle, Beiram Khan, quitted Kashmeer in disgust, and went to India. Hussun renewed the laws and edicts of his grandfather, Zein-ool-Abid-Deen, which had fallen into disuse during the short reign of his father, but some malecontents, who disliked the new order of things, and expecting to derive advantage from a change in the government, invited Beiram Khan to return, persuading him that he would easily succeed in establishing himself on the throne. Beiram Khan marched from India by the route of Kurmar with this view,

* Ameer-i-Dur, or the Lord of the Entrance, answers to the Kapouchy Bashy of European Turkey.

between Mullik Ahmud and Mullik Taj Bhut, dissensions spread among the nobles, which eventually caused much bloodshed. These civil feuds went so far, that the combatants, on one occasion, absolutely entered the royal apartments with Mullik Ahmud at their head. Such a mark of disrespect induced the King to imprison the minister, who died in confinement of a broken heart. Syud Nasir, one of the King's favourites, who had been distinguished at the court of Zem-ool-Abid-Deen, was so banished, and he shortly afterwards died. The King, however, made the family of the latter some reparation, by inviting his son, Syud Hussun, from Dehly, and appointing him prime minister. That nobleman entirely disappointed the hopes entertained of him, for as soon as he obtained sufficient influence he exercised it in effecting the destruction of many of the other nobles, and in confining the commander-in-chief, Mullik Taj Bhut. Among other officers who fled from his persecution was Jehangeer Makry, who took protection in the fort of Lohkote. Shortly afterwards, the King being taken dangerously ill, by a relapse of his old complaint, the flux, and seeing that he could not long survive, sent for his minister, and thus addressed him — "All my
"own children are too young to be placed in
"charge of the government, it is, therefore, my
"wish, that one of my nephews, either Yoosoof
"Khan, the son of Beiram Khan, or Futteh
"Khan, the son of Adhum Khan, should succeed
"me." The minister, pretending submission, promised obedience, and the King shortly after-

MAHOMED.

Is raised to the throne of his father at the age of seven years—Civil war ensues between a body of Syuds at the head of the government and the citizens of Serinuggur—The Syuds defeated and expelled the kingdom—Futteh Khan, the King's cousin, sets up his claim to the throne, and succeeds in usurping the crown—Arrival of Shah Kasim Anwar Noorbukhsh—Establishes a religious persecution—Hindoo temples destroyed—The tribe of Chuk become converts—Futteh Khan divides his kingdom into three parts, giving to Mullik Atchy and Shunkur Zeina two portions—The King Mahomed makes his escape to Hindoostan, and returning with his army recovers his empire—is expelled again by Futteh Khan—Mahomed regains his throne—Futteh Khan dies in India—His son, Iskundur, sets up his claim to the crown, but is defeated—Mahomed deposed by his minister, Mullik Atchy—Ibrahim is raised to the government—Nazook, the son of Ibrahim, is made an instrument of an intrigue to dethrone his father—He marches with an army from Dehly for that purpose—Battle of Sullah—Nazook on the throne—Mahomed restored for the fourth time—Kamran Mirza enters Kashmeer, but is eventually expelled with heavy loss—The Tartar forces from Kashghar, under Mirza Heidur Doghlat, invade Kashmeer—The Tartars ravage the country for three months, till at length they are attacked, and a great battle is fought—Peace concluded, and the Tartars return to Kashghar—Two comets are seen in Kashmeer—A severe famine—Death of the King

IMMEDIATELY after the burial of the King, his prime minister, Syud Hussun, elevated the Prince Mahomed (the late monarch's eldest son) to the

throne of Kashmeer, at the age of seven years. On which occasion the contents of the royal treasury, together with the robes and armoury, being displayed before him, the child put aside the jewels and splendid apparel, and laid hold of a bow, from which circumstance a happy omen was drawn that the young king would be a great warrior. The minister, Syud Hussun, being proclaimed regent, prevented any person from having communication with him, which giving offence to the other nobles, they obtained the support of Pursaram, the Raja of Jummoo, and put Syud Hussun and thirty other Syuds to death, after which, having crossed the Behut and broken the bridge, they encamped on the opposite bank of the river, and collected a force. Syud Mahomed, the son of the regent, and the King's uncle,* mustered the royal guards, and proceeded to the palace for his protection. The inhabitants of the city were desirous of releasing Yoosoof Khan, the son of Beiram Khan, and placing him on the throne, or, indeed, any member of the royal family who had attained manhood, and who was able both to defend his own rights, and protect his subjects from the horrors of another civil war. The Syud party, on obtaining the first intimation of the feeling of the people, rushed into the prison of the unfortunate Yoosoof, headed by Syud Ally Khan, and murdered him. Their hands were yet reeking with his blood, when they encountered Mullik Taj Bhut, who, boldly upbraiding them for their conduct, also fell a victim to their fury on

* The King's mother was the sister of Syud Mahomed

the spot Syud Ally Khan, being now at the head of a large body of Syuds, opposed the opposite party, and some severe actions occurred. During these dissensions the town became much infested by thieves. In this state of affairs the Syud dug a ditch round the city. They confiscated the property, and levelled the houses, of those citizens who joined their enemies on the opposite side of the river while Jehangeer Makry, who had previously sought safety in the fort of Lohkote, joined them, in spite of advantageous offers made to him by the Syuds. Shortly afterwards, Dawood, the son of Jehangeer, crossed the bridge with a small party of the insurgents, and attacked the Syuds, but the most of the assailants falling victims, their heads were elevated on the public minarets, in view of those encamped on the opposite bank of the river. The Syuds, on the following day, made an attack on the lines of the popular party, but they were vigorously opposed by the citizens in their attempt to cross the bridge of boats, on which many of the Syud party were slain till at length, the bridge giving way, those who were on it at the time were drowned. The Syuds now deputed a messenger to Tartar Khan, governor of the Punjab, for assistance, who, in consequence, sent a considerable force towards the capital of Kashmeer but on its arrival at Bhimbur it was attacked by Howns, the raja of that place, and completely dispersed. Meanwhile the insurgents kept the Syuds on the alert, and closely besieged them for two months in Serinuggur, till at last they resolved on storming that city for which purpose they crossed the Behut by three

separate boat-bridges The attacking party was opposed by the Syuds, who were overpowered by numbers, and sought safety behind the ditch within the walls, whither they were so closely pursued by the citizens, that the latter succeeded in entering and setting fire to the town, and slew upwards of two thousand of the Syud party The Kashmeeries now proceeded in a body to the palace of the young king, and with their own

hands placed the crown on his head, in
 A H 892 the year 892 They then insisted on
 A D 1486 the banishment of Syud Ally Khan and the rest of the Syuds, and also on the dismissal of Pursaram, Raja of Jummoo, from the King's councils Having obtained these objects, it remained to be seen what could be done to satisfy their expectations of personal advantage Each Kashmeery demanded some preferment for his services, which the state being unable to grant, the prospect of another civil war presented itself At this period Futtch Khan, (the son of Adhum Khan, and grandson of Zein-ool-Abid-Deen,) who had arrived at Rajoory, reached Jalindur, in order to take advantage of circumstances He was joined by many malecontents, and marched towards Kashmeer Futtch Khan expected to have been supported by Jehangeer Makry, but after the success of his party, that officer joined the King, and accompanied him with an army to oppose the invader Futtch Khan, meanwhile, proceeded by the route of Heerpoor as far as the town of Oodown, and encamped, with a marsh covering his front, in which position he was attacked by a body of Kashmeer troops, which were repulsed

and put to flight—but the main body of the King's troops behaved with so much intrepidity, particularly the King's personal guard, with Jehangeer Makry at their head, that Futtch Khan was in the end defeated, with the loss of fifty men, and was nearly taken prisoner. Meanwhile a report prevailed through the camp that the King had fallen into the enemy's hands, which induced Jehangeer Makry to give up farther pursuit, and to return to camp, where he found all safe. Futtch Khan's army being dispersed, the King returned to the capital, deputing Mullik Yar Bhut to lay waste the country of the Raja of Rajoory, who had afforded Futtch Khan an asylum in his dominions. Futtch Khan now disappeared for some time—but at length collecting a force in the district of Purnigola, he marched towards Serinuggur. Jehangeer Makry proceeded with the royal army to a place called Gukkur, in the district of Makam, but his attention was again directed towards the capital, on hearing that two state-prisoners, named Sully and Runga Ray, as well as others confined at Serinuggur, had made their escape. In this conjuncture, Jehangeer Makry resolved to accomplish by stratagem what he thought would be doubtful in fair battle—he therefore held out promises and advantages to the Raja of Rajoory, to induce him to join the King's troops. The intrigue succeeded. Futtch Khan was compelled to retreat to the south, but he attacked and overran the district of Jummoo, and collecting more soldiers, returned to Kashmeer a third time. At this period, the King and Jehangeer Makry recalled

the Syud exiles. After their arrival an action took place between the King's army and that of Futteh Khan, in which both sides displayed great courage, but the pretender was defeated. He was, however, soon again in the field, and having attacked the royalists, gave them a total overthrow. The King, on this occasion, was left without a single attendant, and his general, Jehangeer Makhry, being severely wounded, sought safety in flight. Mahomed, thus abandoned even by his servants, was seized by the zemindars of Kashmeer, on his return to the capital, and delivered into the hands of Futteh Khan, after a reign of nearly eleven years. From that period he remained a close prisoner, receiving as mild treatment as was consistent with his situation.

A. H. 902

A. D. 1496

On the imprisonment of Mahomed, Futteh Khan, assuming the reins of government, and being formally crowned, was acknowledged King of Kashmeer in the year 902, and appointed Suffy and Runga Ray, the two officers who had lately made their escape, his ministers. About this time, one Meer Shumsood-Deen, a disciple of Shah Kasim Anwur, the son of Syud Mahomed Noorbukhsh, arrived in Kashmeer from Irak. Futteh Khan made over to this holy personage all the confiscated lands which had lately fallen to the crown, and his disciples went forth destroying the temples of the idolaters, in which they met with the support of the government, so that no one dared to oppose them. In a short time many of the Kashmeeres, particularly those of the tribe of Chuk, became converts to the Noorbukhsh

tenets The persuasion of this sect was connected with that of the Sheeas, but many proselytes, who had not stasted of the cup of grace,* after the death of Meer Shums-ood-Deen, reverted to their idols Religious disputes went to such lengths among the nobles of the state, that they even drew their swords in the King's presence, and slew each other in the hall of audience During these broils, Mullik Atchy and Shunkur Zeina, two Kashmeer chiefs, having released the late king, Mahomed, carried him to Baramoola, where they intended to raise a force, and replace him on the throne, but as he showed no symptoms of that energy and resolution necessary to carry their project into effect, they determined to deliver him over again into Futteh Khan's hands Mahomed, discovering their project, made his escape in the night Futteh Khan now divided his kingdom

.

* In India, as well as in most Mahomedan countries, the people have their domestic tutelary saints, at whose shrine, after their death, one or more of their disciples reside to receive or to make proselytes on which occasion the devotee, after receiving *absolution* and hearing a lecture, is sometimes required to repeat from memory a particular creed, and is then initiated among the disciples of the shrine by sipping wine out of a vessel called the miraculous cup, or cup of grace These saints, in all parts of the East, have great influence over their followers, but no where is that power more extensive than in India, and in no part of India, I believe, is the devotion so complete as throughout the Deccan, from the Nurbudda to Ceylon The influence of the saints, or fakeers, has frequently been felt in our native army, and may, if not carefully watched, be experienced again, in the most fatal manner

into three principalities, and having secured one portion for himself, delivered over the other two to Mullik Atchy and Shunkur Zeina. On the former person he bestowed the title of Wuzeer Mootluk, and on the latter, that of Divan-i-Kool. Such was the state of affairs for some years, when at length Ibrahim, the son of Jehangeer Makry, who had been appointed to his father's situation in the army, went to Hindoostan, and returned to Kashmeer, bringing with him the exiled king, Mahomed, to re-establish his claims. An action ensued at Baramoola, which terminated in favour of Mahomed, and Futteh Khan, being compelled to fly, took the route of Heerpoor to Hindoostan.

After the defeat of Futteh Khan,
 A H 911 which happened when he had held the
 A D 1505 reins of government for ten years, Mahomed re-ascended the throne, and nominating Ibrahim Makry to the office of minister, he proclaimed Iskundur Khan, a lineal descendant from Shahab ood-Deen, heir-apparent. On this occasion he put to death the sons of Mullik Atchy, who were kept at the capital as pledges for their father's behaviour by Futteh Khan. Some time after the second accession of Mahomed, Futteh Khan returned to Kashmeer at the head of a large army, and Mahomed, not having the means or the courage to oppose him, fled, and left the government in the possession of his rival,
 A H 912 after a short reign of about ten months,
 A D 1506 A H 912

Futteh Khan re-assumed his functions as King

of Kashmeer without opposition, and appointed one Jehangeer, of the tribe of Budra, his minister of state, and Shunkur Zeina his minister of finance. After the second expulsion of Mahomed, that monarch sought protection at the court of Sikundur Lody of Dehly, who sent a large force to replace him on his throne, and on the march to Kashmeer he was joined by Jehangeer Budra, who deserted Futteh Khan on account of some slight imposed on him. The army of Mahomed entering Kashmeer by the route of Rajoory, was opposed by the forces of Futteh Khan, commanded by Jehangeer Makry, who with his son were both killed in the action. The Kashmeer troops were defeated, and Futteh Khan again compelled to fly to Hindoostan, where he subsequently died, after his second reign, which lasted for little more than a year.

A H 913
A D 1507

On the third accession of Mahomed, he placed in close confinement Shunkur Zeina, the late minister of finance, retaining Mullik Atchy in his office of minister of state. After being firmly seated on his throne, he put to death many of the nobles of the court of Futteh Khan, among whom were Suffy and Runga Ray, Shunkur Zeina also eventually died in prison.

In the year 922, the body of Futteh Khan was brought by his servants from Hindoostan into Kashmeer, and Mahomed went out on foot, attended by a solemn mourning party, to meet it, and followed it to the grave, when it was interred in the family vault of the kings of Kashmeer.

A H 922
A D 1516

As Mullik Atchy had, during his ministry confined Ibrahim Makry at Serinuggur, his son, Abdal Makry, in the year 931 (being
 A H 931 then in India), espoused the cause of
 A D 1524 Iskundur Khan, the son of the late Futteh Khan, and marched an army for the purpose of placing him on the throne. The King, supported by Mullik Atchy, moved to Alwurpoor, in the district of Fankul, to oppose the invader, who being defeated was compelled to throw himself into the fort of Nakam, wherein he was closely besieged by the Kashmeer army under Mullik Atchy. At this period many of the Kashmeery officers, dissatisfied with Mullik Atchy, who exercised regal power, were on the point of going over to Iskundur Khan, when the minister deputed his son with a force to attack him, and although the minister's son fell in the action, Iskundur was defeated, and evacuating the fort, sought safety in flight. Nakam was accordingly occupied by Kashmeer troops, and the Makry army dispersed. After the return of Mahomed to Kashmeer the third time, the courtiers succeeded in alienating his esteem from his minister, which induced Mullik Atchy to withdraw from court, and settle at Rajoory, where he completely gained the good will of the surrounding rajas. Some time after, Iskundur Khan procuring aid from the Emperor Babur of Dehly, conquered the province of Lohkote. Mullik Yar Chuk, the brother of Mullik Atchy, however, having attacked and made him prisoner, brought him to the King, who caused his eyes to be put out

The conduct of the minister's brother on this occasion restored the confidence of the King to the late minister, whom he sent for, and replaced in his situation. Mullik Atchy conceived that the King had not kept terms with his brother, by putting out the eyes of Iskundur Khan, and in consequence, having, in the first instance, deprived him of most of his personal favourites by imprisoning them, he subsequently deposed the King, and sent him to Lohkote in confinement, after which he raised his son, the Prince Ibrahim, lately arrived from Dehly, to the throne of Kashmeer, in the beginning of the year

A H 932	932, when Mahomed had reigned nine-
A D 1525	teen years

The Prince Ibrahim now ascended the throne, and Mullik Atchy retained the office of minister. At this period, Abdal Makry, who had been driven from his country by the intrigues of Mullik Atchy, fled to Hindoostan, where having obtained a situation in the household of Babur Padshah of Dehly, he induced that monarch to attempt the conquest of Kashmeer. Babur accordingly ordered an army, under Sheikh Ally Beg and Muhmood Khan, to be placed at the disposal of Abdal Makry, who was accompanied by Nazook, the son of Ibrahim, King of Kashmeer, then living with his relatives in Dehly, in order that by proclaiming his title to the throne he might have some plea for invading the country, and prevent that resistance which he knew would be made if the Kashmeeries supposed that the throne was to be filled by a stranger. On information of the approach of the Dehly army to

after which, in the year 939, he declared
A H 939 his grandson, Nazook, heir-apparent
A D 1532 In this year, also, Babur Padshah of
Dehly dying, was succeeded by his son Hooma-
yoon Mahomed had no sooner ascended the
throne again, than Mullik Atchy, who had fled
from the battle of Sullah, made his appearance
at the head of a body of the Kashmeer high-
landers, on the plain of Kohka Here he was op-
posed by Abdal Makry, and being defeated, fled
to Hindoostan At this period, Muza Kamran,
brother of Hoomayoon Padshah of Dehly, was
governor of the Punjab This prince being joined
by Sheikh Ally Beg and Mahmood, who left the
court of Kashmeer in disgust, was prevailed on to
send a force, under the orders of Mahram Beg,
to conquer that kingdom The Kashmeer troops
could not be brought to oppose the Moguls, but
fled to the hills, while the Punjabies, laying
waste the fields, and burning the towns, put to
death all the inhabitants who fell in their way
Abdal Makry, who at first thought this invasion
had been undertaken at the instance of Mullik
Atchy, being now convinced of the contrary, sent
for him and the chiefs of the Chuk and Makry
tribes, who mutually exchanged the most solemn
oaths to unite in one common cause The junction
of Mullik Atchy, who had great influence over his
countrymen, at such a moment, enabled the King
to collect a respectable force, with which he com-
pletely defeated the Punjabies, and expelled them
the country After the departure of the Punjab
army, Mullik Atchy became disgusted with the

duplicity and pride of Abdal Makry, and was on the point of abandoning the King's councils, and proceeding to Hindoostan, when in the year 939 Syud Khan, King of Kashghar, deputed his son, Sikundur Khan, with one Mirza Heidur Doghlat, to march south at the head of an army of twelve thousand men. These troops invaded Kashmeer by the route of Thibet and Lar. The inhabitants fled, panic-struck, to the mountains, while the merciless Tartars laid waste the country, sacked the towns, and levelled, with barbarous malignity, many of the magnificent palaces which the kings of Kashmeer had constructed. The Tartars, meeting with no opposition, loaded themselves with spoil, and put to death such unfortunate wretches as they discovered hid in holes or caves. This devastation continued for upwards of three months, when Abdal Makry, Mullik Atchy Chuk, and other officers, who had taken refuge in the town of Chukdura, finding their retreat insecure, retreated to Baramoola, living occasionally in the hills. They at last resolved to attack the Tartars, which they did with great disparity of numbers. On this occasion the Kashmeeries lost many valuable officers, and the Tartars suffered equally. The former were at one time on the point of giving way, when Abdal Makry and Mullik Atchy Chuk appearing in the ranks, their example induced their countrymen to rally, and they succeeded in repelling the last charge of the Tartars. Night closed the scene, and the morning presented the opposed armies employed in burying

A H 939

A D 1532

then dead, which amounted to many thousands. After this battle a truce was agreed on and a peace ensued, on which the King of Kashmeer consented to give his daughter in marriage to the young Tartar prince Sikundur, who then returned to Kashghar. In the year 940

two comets appeared in Kashmeer, and a severe famine succeeded, which compelled many of the inhabitants to

fly their country, during a period of ten months, while the dearth lasted. The old enmity of Abdal Makry and Mullik Atchy Chuk was again renewed but the former having most influence at the capital, the latter was obliged to quit, and retire to Zempoor. The King did not long survive. He was seized with a fever, and after lingering a few months, died, in the year 942, after a checkered and interrupted reign of fifty years.

A H 940
A D 1533

A H 942
A D 1535



IBRAHIM.

Is acknowledged King—is expelled the throne—dies

It appears from the Towareekh Kashmeery that Ibrahim, who had formerly usurped the crown from his father Mahomed, and had escaped during the battle of Sullah, in the year 932, now returned, and was acknowledged king. During his reign we find him alternately the passive pageant of royalty in the hands of his two ministers, Mullik Atchy Chuk and Abdal Makry. Amid the dissensions of these two chiefs, Abdal Makry, collecting an army, marched against the capital, and his rival, accompanied by the King, defeated him in a battle which took place near the mountains, and compelled him to fly to Gujraj. At length Ibrahim died in the year 947.

A H 947

A D 1540

NAZOOK

Ascends his father's throne — The dissensions between the races of Chuk and Makry continue — Abdal Makry invites Hoomayoon Padshah to invade Kashmeer — accompanies Mirza Heidur Doghlat with a force — subverts the government of the Chuks — Abdal Makry dies, leaving Mirza Heidur Doghlat at the head of the state — Atchy Chuk procures the aid of Sheer Shah, King of Dehly — The Hindoostan troops defeated — Mirza Heidur removes the seat of government from Serinuggur to Indrakote — invades little Thibet — eventually conquers both great and little Thibet on the north, and the districts of Pugly and Rajoory on the south — Mirza Heidur is killed in an endeavour to suppress an insurrection — An oligarchy succeeds, which, for form's sake, acknowledges Nazook as King — Shortly after which he is deposed

IBRAHIM was succeeded by his son Nazook. This prince had scarcely ascended the throne three months when he was expelled by the army of Hoomayoon Padshah of Dehly, which invading Kashmeer conquered that province, as we shall proceed to relate *

In the year 948, Hoomayoon Padshah
being defeated by Sheer Shah, King of
Bengal, fled his country, and retreated

A H 948
A D 1541

* Ferishta has prefixed, at the head of this section, the name of Mirza Heidur Doghlat, who so long ruled Kashmeer, and to whom we are chiefly indebted for this history, but as Nazook, the lineal heir, subsequently regained his throne, and survived Mirza Heidur, I have considered his rule as a mere usurpation

to Lahore , when Abdal Makry, Zungy Chuk, and many other Kashmeery nobles, wrote letters, inviting him to the conquest of their country These letters were sent by one Mirza Heidur Doghlat, who was accordingly authorised to carry into effect this project On reaching Mein, Mirza Heidur was joined by Abdal Makry and Zungy Chuk, from whence they proceeded to Rajoory, with a force not exceeding altogether four thousand horse Mullik Atchy Chuk, then virtually ruler of Kashmeer, advanced with a force of three thousand cavalry and fifty thousand infantry to the Kurmul pass, of which he took possession Mirza Heidur, on receiving intimation of this movement, countermarched, and took the route of Punnuj Atchy Chuk, conceiving that pass sufficiently protected by its intricacies to prevent the approach of cavalry, took no precautions to render it more difficult, but he was mistaken , for the Hindoostan army having penetrated the mountains made their first appearance at the city of Serinuggur, which they sacked Abdal Makry and Zungy Chuk now assumed the reins of government, and immediately assigned the revenues of some districts solely for the payment of the army Shortly after which, Abdal Makry, who was now old, having made over his children to the care of Mirza Heidur, died Atchy Chuk, who found that he could not make head against Mirza Heidur, went in person to Hindoostan, and solicited the assistance of Sheer Shah, who had at that period assumed the title of King of Hindoostan That monarch deputed Hoosseïn Khan Sheerwany, with

five thousand horse and two war-elephants, to accompany Atchy Chuk. Mirza Heidur and Zungy Chuk, hearing of the approach of the Dehly army, moved out to oppose it. The two forces met between the towns of Dhunuj and Gava, where an action took place, when Mullik Atchy being defeated, fled to Purumgola, and the Dehly army was entirely routed.

In the year 950, Mirza Heidur changed his capital from Serinuggur to Indrakote, and at the same period Zungy Chuk, becoming suspicious of his colleague, left the capital and joined Atchy Chuk, when they both collected a force and marched to Serinuggur, for the purpose of subverting the government of Mirza Heidur. Here they were joined by Beiram, the son of Zungy Chuk, who had made his escape from the capital. Mirza Heidur deputed Bundgan Koka and Khwaja Hajy Kashmeery to oppose the confederates, who were completely defeated, and fled to Purumgola.

Mirza Heidur, having left Bundgan Koka as his lieutenant in Kashmeer during his absence, proceeded with an army for the purpose of invading Thibet, where he reduced the district of Loo-shoo and several others, and on his return being opposed by Zungy Chuk on the frontier, in the year 952, the latter was killed, and his son, Ghazy Khan, taken prisoner. During the absence of Mirza Heidur, Atchy Chuk, and his son Mahomed Chuk, died of an epidemic disease, so that the most formidable rivals of Mirza Heidur were thus removed.

A H 950

A D 1543

A H 952

A D 1545

In the year 954, and ambassador from
A H 954 Kashghar joined Mirza Heidur at
A D 1547 Lar

At this period, Khwaja Beiram, the son of Musaoood Chuk, who having asserted his independence had kept possession of Gujraj for the last seven years, was induced to accept of the friendship of Jan Boozoorg Mirza, who took the most solemn oaths to abstain from attacking him, but being one day in his company, he put Beiram Chuk to death, and brought his head to Mirza Heidur at Lar, conceiving by this measure to gain his favour. Abdy Zeina, one of Mirza Heidur's officers, concluding that the act had been preconcerted with Mirza Heidur, quitted the court, and indignantly declared his detestation of the man who could commit murder in violation of his oath. Mirza Heidur, however, denied any connivance or participation in the deed. Shortly afterwards, Mirza Heidur proceeded for the purpose of attacking the country of Kishtwar, and deputed Bundgan Koka with other officers in command of the advance-guard of the army. This detachment made one march from Charloo to Dote, a distance of three days' journey, came up with the Kishtwar army, and encamped on the opposite bank of the river. Neither army could cross, and a sharp discharge of arrows and musketry was kept up, though without much effect. Some stragglers from Mirza Heidur's camp lost their road, and joined the advance at Wary, but upon their arrival there, a violent gale of wind came on, and raised the dust of the whole

plan. At this moment a small detachment of the Kisatwar army then in the town, taking advantage of the circumstance, sallied and attacked the invaders. Bundgan Koka and twenty-five others of note were killed, and the detachment made the best of its way to join Mirza Heidur.

AD 955
AD 1548 Shortly after, in the year 955, Mirza Heidur invaded Little Thibet, and not only succeeded in conquering that country, but subsequently added Great Thibet, Rajoory, and Pugly to his dominions.

Moolla Kasim was nominated to the government of Little Thibet, Moolla Hussun to that of Great Thibet, Mahomed Nuzur to that of Rajoory, and Dawood Ali to the province of

AD 956
AD 1549 Pugly. In the year 956, Mirza Heidur marched against the fortress of Dee-

bul where he was met by Adum Khan Gukkur, who endeavoured to mediate a reconciliation between Mirza Heidur and Dowlut Chuk, the nephew of the late Atchy Chuk, but Dowlut Chuk, offended at the reception he met with, left the meeting abruptly, and even carried away the elephant which he had brought to present to Mirza Heidur. Shortly after which, Mirza Heidur returned to Kashmeer. At a subsequent period, Dowlut Chuk, and Ghazy Khan Chuk, the son of Zungy Chuk, who had lately been released from confinement, together with Yehva Chuk, connected themselves with Herbut Khan Neazy, who having fled from Sulim Shah of Dehly, now took refuge at Rajoory. Herbut Khan was pursued by Sulim Shah in person till he reached the confines

of the district of Nowshehra, when the former having deputed Syud Khan Neazy to crave his mercy, Sulim Shah consented to be reconciled, on condition of Heibut Khan sending his mother and son as hostages for his good behaviour into the royal camp, after which he fell back on Bhimbur, in the district of Seealkote. The Kashmeer partisans, who had joined Heibut Khan at Rajoor, prevailed on him to go to Deebul, and endeavoured to persuade him to depose Mirza Heidur. He not only refused his assent, but sent a bramin to inform Mirza Heidur of their intention. Heibut Khan moved to the town of Subzeeah, in the district of Jummooh, where the Chuk confederacy, having intimation of his treachery, left him. Ghazy Khan Chuk went direct to the capital, and abandoning his associates joined Mirza Heidur, while the rest, quitting Kashmeer, retired to the court of Sulim Shah, King of Dehly. In the year

A H 957

A D 1550

957, Mirza Heidur deputed Khwaja Shums-ood-Deen with a large and valuable present of saffron to the King of Dehly, who sent Yaseen Khan Afghan as ambassador, to accompany Khwaja Shums-ood-Deen on his return to Kashmeer, with other presents, consisting of horses and some of the finest Indian muslins, to Mirza Heidur, who having returned to Yaseen Khan Afghan a quantity of saffron with some beautiful shawls, despatched him back to his court.

A H 958

A D 1551

In the year 958, Mirza Heidur appointed Kiran Bahadur, a commander of Mogul horse, to the government of

Bheerbul This measure gave great offence to the inhabitants, who attacked him, and resisted his authority Mirza Heidur, in order to support his lieutenant, put himself at the head of the Moguls, and was killed by an arrow in a night-attack made upon his camp, and the Moguls were defeated Thus fell Mirza Heidur Doghlat, in the tenth year after his accession to the government of Kashmeer, in the year 958

A H 958

A D 1551

After the death of Mirza Heidur, and the defeat of the Moguls, the whole kingdom was thrown into confusion The leading men, however, having formed a kind of administration, divided the territory into three principalities or districts, that of Dewsur fell to the lot of Dowlut Chuk, that of Dhunuj to Ghazy Khan Chuk, and Gujraj to Yoosoof Chuk and Beiram Chuk, while Abdy Zeina remained at the capital, and was virtually ruler of the whole, though, for form's sake, Nazook, the son of Ibrahim, and grandson of the late Mahomed, was seated on the throne of Kashmeer

A H 959

A D 1552

In the beginning of the year 959 the Kashmeer officers, after having each secured a portion of the kingdom, became discontented at the inequality of their shares, and in consequence a civil war arose, in which four parties at first oppose each other, under separate leaders, viz

- 1 Abdy Zeina, with the Zeina tribe
- 2 Hussun, the son of Abdal, with the Makry tribe

3 The Kapoories, under Beiram and Yoosoof Chuk, with their tribes

4 The Kamies, under Ghazy Khan, Atchy, and Dowlut Chuk, with their tribes

These dissensions continued for some time, till at the end of two months after the accession of Nazook he was deposed a second time, and his brother Ibrahim was raised to the throne in his stead.

IBRAHIM II.

The brother of Nazook, is raised to the throne by Dowlut Chuk — The party of Ghazy Khan obtains an ascendancy, and Ibrahim is deposed

THE civil dissensions being conducted with the utmost rancour, the party which possessed the person of Nazook deposed him, and placed his son Ibrahim on the throne, on which occasion the Kamies under Dowlut Chuk appear to have gained the advantage, since he assumed the title of minister to the royal pageant at Serinuggur. Meanwhile Mirza Haju, minister to the late Mirza Heidur Doghlat, made his escape, and fled to Sulim Shah of Dehly. In the year

A H 960 960, a disagreement arising between
 A D 1552 Ghazy Khan and Dowlut Chuk, both of whom were of the Kamy party, another revolution succeeded. On the following year

A H 961 Ghazy Khan, having separated him-
 A D 1553 self from Dowlut Chuk, was joined by Hoossein Makry and Shums Zeina, from Hindoostan while Dowlut Chuk was joined by Yoosoof Chuk and Beiram Chuk. Several trifling skirmishes took place between these parties for a period of two months, when peace was concluded. At this time a body of Thibetians made an inroad into Kashmeer, and drove off some sheep

from the district of Gava. The invaders were immediately pursued by a large body of Kashmeeries under Heibut Khan, the son of Ghazy Khan, for men were now ready to follow, at a moment's warning, any leader who offered them an object of plunder. Heibut Khan retaliated by invading Thibet, and sacking every thing in his way, and having spread desolation far and wide, arrived at one of the forts, which he took, and put the governor to death with his own hand. Proceeding far into the interior of the country, he obliged the Thibetians to present him with three hundred horses, five thousand Puttoo cloaks, one hundred sheep, and thirty Kootas cows. He compelled them also to restore all the good horses they took during their last inroad into Kashghar, which Heibut Khan retained for his father, Ghazy Khan Chuk, to whom he presented them on his return.

The year 962 was remarkable for a severe earthquake in Kashmeer, on which occasion the town of Dampoor, with several orchards and gardens, was removed from the eastern to the western bank of the Behut river, † and the town of Jadra, situated under the mountains, was destroyed by the falling of great part of the mountain on the town, in which upwards of six thousand persons perished.

* These are the animals from whose tails are obtained the beautiful fly-flappers used by eastern princes on occasions of state.

† It is not easy to say whether we are to take the text literally, or to suppose that a chasm opening behind the town altered the course of the river, and, consequently, the position of the town.

ISMAEL

On the ascendancy of Ghazy Khan's party, the Prince Ismael, the brother of Ibrahim, is elevated to the throne — His death

SCARCELY had five months elapsed from the coronation of Ibrahim, through the agency of Dowlut Chuk, before Ghazy Khan and his party attained such an increase of power, that he deposed and blinded Ibrahim. He also drove Dowlut

Chuk from the capital, and in the
 A H 963 year 963 he established upon the throne
 A D 1555 of Kashmeer Ismael, the brother of the late King Ibrahim. At this time Hubeeb, the King's son, wished to unite with Dowlut Chuk, on which Ghazy Khan resolved to seize him, and on hearing that he had gone in a boat on the river to shoot ducks, Ghazy Khan seized the horses of his party. Dowlut Chuk endeavoured to escape to the hills on foot, but was overtaken, and his eyes put out. After this event the Prince Hubeeb became more reconciled to his situation. Ghazy Khan now wished to confer the office of minister on Nanuk Chuk, the nephew of Dowlut Chuk, but he disdained the offer, and fled the country.

HUBEEB.

On the death of Ismael, his son, Hubeeb, is raised to the throne — Severe struggle for supremacy among the race of Chuk, in which Dowlut Chuk prevails — Invasion by Shah Abool Maly from Hindoostan — is defeated — Hubeeb is deposed by Ghazy Khan Chuk

ISMAEL died two years after his accession, and his son Hubeeb was placed on the throne in his stead. In the latter end of the year
 AH 964 964, the following persons, Noosrut
 AD 1556 Chuk, Nanuk Chuk, Shunkur Chuk, the brother of Ghazy Khan, Yoosoof Chuk, and Husty Chuk, all bound themselves by oaths to take advantage of Ghazy Khan the first time he became intoxicated to put him to death, and to raise his brother, Hoossein Chuk, then in close confinement, to the throne of Kashmeer. Ghazy Khan, obtaining information of their intentions, contrived to gain over Yoosoof Chuk and Shunkur Chuk, while Noosrut Chuk and Husty Chuk resolved to occupy the country in the neighbourhood with troops. Noosrut Chuk was seized and confined, but Hubeeb Chuk and Nanuk Chuk made their escape, and collecting a few men crossed the river, destroyed the bridges, and formed a junction with Husty Chuk. Ghazy Khan sent troops against them, but in a severe action which took

place he was defeated, and compelled to retreat, while Hubeeb Chuk marched with flying colours to Hamoon. Ghazy Khan, upon this, marched on to Domra, where he procured three or four boats, and crossing the river with three elephants, and a force of three hundred men, attacked Hubeeb Chuk a second time. On his arrival at Khalidgur, the forces were again opposed to each other. Hubeeb Chuk was defeated, and being seized in crossing the Muchbul, his head was cut off, and suspended in the town of Kulanamut, where he usually resided.

About this period, Beiram Chuk arriving from Hindoostan received from Ghazy Khan the district of Kohtahamoon in jageer, and having taken his departure from Serinuggur, he repaired to Munchah, in the district of Rutungur, his native town, whither Shunkur Chuk and his other associates joined him, when they began to collect troops at Soopapoor. Ghazy Khan sent his sons and relations to attack them, but the rebels fled into the hills. Ghazy Khan now proceeded to the district of Kohtahamoon, where he remained for several days, when at length Ahmud Hoorein, a son of his brother Heidur Chuk, pledged himself to seize Beiram Chuk, and bring him to Serinuggur.

Ahmud Hoorein went to Sumurkote, a place occupied by a people called Russies,* a description of Sofy. He seized some of these people, and enquired of them where Beiram Chuk had gone.

* The circumstance of a convent of Russian missionaries being in Thibet (for the philosophical and horticultural Russies can be no others) is certainly a very extraordinary fact.

They replied, that they had conveyed him in a boat to Nadily, and delivered him safe over to Ameer Zeina. These Russies are an agricultural people, employing themselves either in sowing grain or planting fruit trees. They live in a society by themselves, and do not marry. Ahmud Hoorin now proceeded to the house of Ameer Zeina, and after much search he seized Beiram Chuk, whom he brought to Serinuggur, where he was strangled.

At this time Shah Abool Maly, who had been expelled from Lahore, fell into the hands of some Gukkurs. In this condition, notwithstanding his fetters, he made his escape on the back of Yoo-soof Chuk, and procuring the aid of Humal Gukkur and Heidur Chuk, he resolved to attack Kashmeer. On reaching Rajoory he was joined by several persons of that place, as well as by Dowlut Chuk (the blind), Futteh Chuk, and

other Chuks, as also by Gowhur Mak-
 A H 965 ry, and in the year 965 Shah Abool
 A D 1557 Maly invaded Kashmeer. On ap-
 proaching Baramoola, Heidur Chuk and Futteh Chuk, whose duty it was to guard the passes, went to Madooky, while Shah Abool Maly preserved such strict discipline among his troops, that no soldier dared molest the inhabitants on any pretence. On reaching Baramoola, which is not far from Madooky, the invaders occupied a height. Ghazy Khan was encamped at a place called Gahwar, and detached his brother Hoossein Khan to a short distance in advance. This movement gave an opportunity to the confederate Chuks who had joined Shah Abool Maly to attack Hoossein Khan,

and oblige him to fall back Ghazy Khan allowed the Chuks to penetrate into his lines before he became the assailant, when his troops attacked them vigorously, and nearly annihilated the whole force of the enemy This event compelled Shah Abool Maly to retreat out of the country without risking another engagement Ghazy Khan returned to Mein, where he put to death all the Mogul prisoners which had fallen into his hands in the late engagement, excepting only one, Hafiz Mirza Hoosseiny, who was a favourite singer of Hoomayoon Padshah

A H 966 In the year 966, Ghazy Khan, instead
A D 1558 of continuing that benevolent prince
which he had before proved himself
to his subjects, became so inflated with pride and the importance of his situation, that he disgusted his old friends and adherents, who withdrew from about his person in consequence of his giving a loose to his passions, and committing many flagrant acts of injustice and cruelty At this period, a report reached the ear of Ghazy Khan that his son, Heidur Chuk, was plotting his destruction, in order to hasten his own elevation to the throne Ghazy Khan directed his minister, Mahomed Jooneid, to reprove him severely, but the young man, irritated at the liberty of speech which the minister thought proper to use on the occasion, drew his dagger, and stabbed him to the heart On which Ghazy Khan, without seeing his son, ordered him to be carried to Zeingur, and executed

A H 967 In the year 967, Kiran Bahadur ar-
A D 1559 riving at Jowlapoor from Hindoostan

with seven war elephants and a large army, remained there three months, where he was joined by Noosrut Chuk, Futteh Chuk, and others, as well as by some Gukkur officers of distinction. There he delayed some time longer, expecting to be joined by more of the malecontents. Those who had already united with him, now becoming disgusted with his apparent indifference, quitted him, and went over to Ghazy Khan. Kiran Bahadur's army being, in consequence, much weakened, Ghazy Khan sent a strong detachment of infantry from Nowrozekote to attack it. Kiran Bahadur was defeated, and fled to the fort of Duria, leaving his elephants in the hands of his enemies.

GHAZY SHAH CHUK

After his accession a dreadful disease breaks out on the King—Civil war throughout Kashmeer—The sons of Ghazy Khan wage war against Thibet—Ghazy Khan abdicates the throne in favour of his brother Hoossein Khan

FIVE years had elapsed since the elevation of Hubeeb, when Ghazy Chuk, imprisoning him, declared himself king, and caused public prayers to be read, and coin to be struck, in his name, but shortly after his accession, the leprosy, * which had formerly made its appearance on him, broke out so violently that he nearly lost all his fingers

In the year 968, Futteh Chuk, Gowhur Chuk, and Rung Ray, fled from the capital, and collected a force in the hills. They were pursued by Hoossein Chuk, the brother of Ghazy Shah, with two thousand men, and a heavy fall of snow coming on, most of the insurgents, being without camp-equipage, fell victims to its effects. The few persons, however, who did escape, fled to Gohore, and in the following year threw themselves on the mercy of Hoossein Chuk, who interceded with his brother in their behalf

In the year 970, Ghazy Shah marched at the head of his army to Lar, from whence he sent his son, Ahmud Khan, accompanied by Futteh Khan and Nasir Kutaby,

* The particular shape which the disease assumed in Ghazy Chuk was that usually denominated elephantiasis

to invade the territory of Thibet. When they arrived within ten miles of the border, Futteh Khan proceeded to the capital without receiving Ahmud Khan's orders, and as the Thibetians were neither capable nor willing to oppose the Kashmeer troops, they agreed to pay a large sum of money as a ransom for their country. The Prince Ahmud Khan, who was entrusted with the expedition into Thibet, was so much vexed that he had had no share in the invasion conducted by Futteh Khan that he resolved to enter Thibet in spite of the conditions made by the Thibetians. On this occasion, however, Futteh Khan lost his life, and the Prince Ahmud sustained so severe a defeat, that he was constrained to return with disgrace. Ghazy Shah, being altogether disappointed at the conduct of his son, recalled him.

In the year 971, Ghazy Shah, advancing in person to the confines of Thibet, encamped at a place called Mokudkar, but the leprosy having now deprived him of his eyesight he grew irritable and peevish, and committed so many unpopular and cruel acts that the nation anxiously desired his death, while his brother, Hoossein, and his son, Ahmud, each endeavoured to gain popularity, in order to establish his claim to the crown. The moment Ghazy Shah ascertained that these two parties existed he returned to Serinuggur, and secured the succession to his brother, Hoossein Khan, by abdicating the throne in his favour, after a short reign of four years.

HOOSSEIN SHAH CHUK

At the secession of Ghazy Shah he divided his personal effects into two lots, giving one to his children, and sending the other half to the shops, requiring the shop keepers to pay him a certain sum of money. The demand being treble the value of the property, the merchants came to Hoossein Khan and entreated him to advise his brother to give up so strange an intention as that of a monarch's lining his personal effects. Ghazy Shah, who was reduced by age as well as disease to a state of second childhood, insisted on the shop keepers purchasing his goods, and he became so enraged against Hoossein Shah that he regretted having abdicated in his favour, and now wished to establish his son, Ahmad Khan, on the throne, for which purpose he collected a force in the suburbs, with the intention of dethroning his brother Hoossein. The new King, however, was enabled, without coming to action, to dismember the old King's army, and to reduce his brother

to the necessity of retreating to Zeinpoor, where he remained three months, and then returned to Serinuggur. Meanwhile Hoossein Shah, being firmly seated on the throne, made new regulations

for the financial departments In the
 A H 972
 A D 1564 year 972 he sent his brother, Shunkur

Chuk, to assume charge of the government of Nowshehra and Rajoory, but the latter shortly afterwards appeared at the head of a force in open rebellion Hoossein Shah deputed an army under the command of Mahomed Khan Makry to attack his brother, whom having defeated, the general returned to the capital, where he was greeted by Hoossein Shah, who went out to meet and congratulate him Shortly after the arrival of the army, some of the officers concerted a scheme to put the King to death, but he discovered the plot, and seizing the ringleaders, caused their eyes to be put out

In the following year, 973, his prime
 A H 973
 A D 1565 minister, Khan-ooz-Zuman, was induced to attack the palace during his absence, with the intention, after seizing the treasures, of proclaiming himself king, but his scheme was defeated by the exertions of Musaood Paik, the officer of the King's body-guard who seizing the minister's son, and having cut off his head, exposed it to his party, which fled The minister was shortly after secured, and the King ordered his execution, while Musaood Paik was elevated to the situation of minister, with the title of Moobariz Khan, and the estate of the district of Fankul was made over to him.

In the following year, Hoossein Shah, perceiving that attempts were so frequently made to dethrone him, conceived it necessary, for his personal safety, to incapacitate his nephew and rival, Ahmed Khan, from reigning, by causing him to be blinded. The news of this event had such an effect on the old king Ghazy Khan, who was still living, that he died of a broken heart.

In the year 975, the King growing
 A. H. 975
 A. D. 1567 jealous of the rising power of his minister, Moobarez Khan, seized and confined him, and appointed one Booly Govind to his situation, but the latter being detected in embezzling forty thousand bales of shawls, he was also imprisoned, and Ally Koka was raised to the office of minister.

In the year 976, Kazy Hubeeb, a
 A. H. 976
 A. D. 1568 person of the Hunefy persuasion, after leaving the great mosque on Friday, went to pay his devotions at the tombs of some holy persons at the foot of the Maran hills. On this occasion one Yoosoof, a person of the Sheea persuasion, being present, drew his sword, and wounded the Kazy on the head. He levelled also another blow at the Kazy, who, in endeavouring to save his head with his hand, had his fingers cut off. This attack arose out of no other cause than the animosity which existed between the two sects. On this occasion, Mowlana Kumal, the Kazy of Secalkote, was present. Yoosoof, after wounding Kazy Hubeeb, made his escape. The King, although himself of the Sheea persuasion, sent persons to seize Yoosoof, and he required

several holy and learned men, such as Moolla Yoosoof, Moolla Feroze, and others, to investigate the matter, and to award punishment according to the law. It is related that these worthies said that it was lawful to put, Yoosoof to death. The Kazy who was wounded declared, that as he had not died of his wounds the law did not admit of the culprit being executed. He was, however, notwithstanding, stoned to death. About this time a number of persons of the Sheea sect arrived with Mirza Mookeem and Meer Yakoob, who came as ambassadors to Serinuggur from Akbur, Emperor of Dehly. Hoossein Shah caused his own tents to be pitched for them at Heerapoor, and when they arrived there, he went forth to meet and escort them. After which, embarking in boats with the son of Hoossein Shah, they proceeded in state to the city of Serinuggur. Hoossein Shah did not go in the boat, but rode on horseback, and prepared the house of Hoossein Makry for the reception of the ambassadors. After some days, Mirza Mookeem, being of the same persuasion as the assassin Yoosoof required of Hoossein Shah that he should send those learned men who had pronounced the sentence of death on that culprit to him, with which Hoossein Shah complied. Kazy Zein, himself a Sheea, insisted that the sentence pronounced by the persons by whom Yoosoof had been tried was erroneous. The judges said that they had not positively sentenced Yoosoof to death, but declared that it was lawful to execute a person convicted of the crime of which he was found guilty. Mirza

Mookeem now ordered the judges into confinement and made them over to Futteh Khan. Hoossein Shah left the city and went in a boat to Kamraj, and Futteh Khan, at the instance of Mirza Mookeem, the Dehly ambassador, caused the holy men to be put to death. after which, ropes were tied to their feet and they were dragged through the streets and markets of the town. Hoossein Shah, on his return, after presenting the Indian ambassadors with some valuable articles for their master, sent his daughter to be married to Akbur Padshah, and acknowledged his supremacy. In the year 977 (A D 1569) news arrived in Kashmeer that the Emperor Akbur, on hearing of the conduct of his ambassadors at Kashmeer, ordered them to be publicly executed at Agra, and as a token of his indignation and horror at the conduct of Hoossein Shah, who had sanctioned such a proceeding in his kingdom, he refused to receive his daughter, and sent her back to Kashmeer *. This circumstance had such an effect on the mind of Hoossein Shah, that he

* When I consider that Hoossein Shah Chuk was himself a Sheer of rigid principles, it is fur to conclude that the trial of Yoosoof by a conclave of divines, and his subsequent execution, arose solely out of the necessity of yielding to the voice of the people. The unwillingness which Hoossein Shah felt in giving up Yoosoof to public feeling seems plainly indicated by his subsequently permitting Akbur's ambassadors to assume the power, in his capital, of punishing the bench of judges who condemned the criminal. The conduct of Akbur (himself a Sheea), in making an example of those ambassadors on their return, and in refusing to espouse the daughter of a king who had acted with such baseness and duplicity as Hoossein Shah Chuk, are equally honourable to his character as a prince and as a man.

was seized with a violent illness, and was soon rendered totally unfit to transact public business. Most of the chiefs now quitting the court, waited on his brother, Ally Khan, at Shewpoor, whence they induced him to march to the capital. On his arrival within fourteen or fifteen miles of Serinuggur, the whole of the court party deserted Hoossein Shah, and that monarch was compelled to abdicate his throne in favour of his brother. He accordingly sent to him the Koottas canopy, and the other insignia of royalty. Ally Khan was formally acknowledged King, while Hoossein Shah, leaving Serinuggur, went to Zeinpoor, where he died, three months afterwards, of dysentery, in the same year, viz A H 977

A H 977

A D 1569

ALLY SHAH CHUK

Succeeds his brother on the throne — An imposter, called Shah Arif, enters Kashmeer — The King gives him his daughter in marriage — The imposter exposed and expelled from the country — An embassy from Dehly — Death of Ally Chuk

ON the death of Hoossein, his brother Ally was formally crowned at Serinuggur, and Dookna, the late minister to Hoossein Shah, received from the new monarch the seals of office. At this time, Shah Arif, a dervish of the Sheea persuasion, and who claimed relationship to Shah Tahmasp of Persia, arrived in Kashmeer from Lahore, where he had for some time lived under the protection of Hoossein Kooly Khan, governor of the Punjab. Ally, who was himself a Sheea, was so pleased with this stranger, that he gave him his daughter in marriage, while Ally Chuk, the son of Nowroze Chuk, and Ibrahim, the son of Ghazy Khan, absolutely worshipped this holy personage, and declared him to be the Imam Mehdy, who is to appear again in the last days. This infatuation carried them so far, that they resolved to dethrone Ally, and to raise Shah Arif to the government. The moment the King heard this, he took measures to persecute the dervish. The holy man gave out

that he would, by means of his sanctity, convey himself to Lahore in one day, and on the following morning having disappeared, his disciples concluded that he had been transported by means of his art to some other country, but he was discovered to have paid a large sum to the ferryman to carry him across the river, and was taken at Baramoola, whither he had travelled. He again escaped, and was taken at the hill of Mehtur Sooliman, after which the King fined him in the sum of one thousand ashrupees, and taking

A H 979

A D 1571

away his daughter from him, compelled him to quit the kingdom. In the year

979, Ally, the son of Nowroze Chuk, represented that the minister, Dookna, had plundered the country, and that when spoken to on the subject he had conducted himself with great insolence. The King accordingly caused Dookna to be seized and sent to Gujraj, whence he effected his escape to the court of Hoossein Kooly Khan, governor of the Punjab, but that chief not receiving him with the cordiality he expected, he returned to Nowshehra, in Kashmeer, where he was apprehended, and sent to Serinuggur.

A H 980

A D 1572

In the year 980 Ally Shah marched at the head of his army to Gunwar, commonly called Kishtwar, and having espoused the daughter of the prince of that country, returned to his capital, where he received an embassy, consisting of Moolla Eshky and Kazy Sudr-ood-Deen, from the court of Dehly, the result of which was, that Akbur was proclaimed Emperor of Kashmeer in the public prayers. Ally Shah Chuk

at the request of Akbur, now sent his niece* to
 be married to the Prince Sulim † In
 A H 984 the year 984 a severe famine was ex-
 A D 1575 perience in Kashmeel, in which many
 thousands of the inhabitants died In
 A H 986 the year 986 Ally Shah was killed by
 A D 1578 a fall from his horse, after a reign of
 nine years

* This Princess was probably the daughter of Hoossein Shah,
 whom Akbur thought it politic, three years before, to send back
 to her father, but relenting in his severity towards her, he seems
 to have sent an embassy to escort her to Dehly

† This prince afterwards ascended the throne of Dehly under
 the title of Jehangeer

YOOSOOF SHAH CHUK

Succeeds his father on the throne—attacks and slays his uncle, Abdal Khan—is eventually driven from his country by Gowhur Chuk—proceeds to India—obtains the aid of Akbur Padshah—returns to Kashmeer—defeats Gowhur Chuk, and deprives him of sight—A new insurrection created, which is suppressed—Ambassadors arrive from Akbur—The King's two sons return with them to the Dehly court—Akbur arrives at Lahore, and proposes to visit Kashmeer—Yoosoof Shah wishes to meet and escort him, but is prevented by his chiefs—Akbur causes Kashmeer to be invaded—Peace concluded—A second invasion—The Kashmeer prince makes considerable resistance—Final conquest of Kashmeer by Akbur

ON the death of Ally he was succeeded by his son Yoosoof, while the late King's brother, Abdal Khan, apprehensive of his nephew's designs on his person, withdrew from the capital. Yoosoof wrote to his uncle, entreating him to lay aside all suspicion, and even requested him to come to court, promising faithfully to abide by his advice, and even offering to make over to him the government, if he were disposed to assume the charge of public affairs. This communication, which was sent by Syud Moobarik Khan, was not delivered to Abdal Khan, as was intended, and the messenger returned to Serinuggur, assuring the King that his uncle not only refused to come to the capital, but was raising

a force secretly to oppose his coronation. On this Yoosoof Shah marched against him, and Abdal Khan, collecting his retainers, resolved to die like a soldier, so that on the occasion of meeting with the government troops both himself and his son were killed. After this event, Yoosoof Shah, returning to the capital, buried his father agreeably to the custom of the Sheeas, and he was proclaimed King in his stead. In the course of two or three months Syud Moobarik Khan, Ally Chuk, and others, crossing the Behm, raised the standard of revolt. Yoosoof Shah, with Mahomed Khan his minister, marched to oppose them, and in an action which ensued Mahomed Khan, with sixty of the King's personal guard, were slain, and himself being defeated, fled to Heerpoor, whither he was pursued by Syud Moobarik Khan. Thence the King was compelled to retreat into the woods, to a place called Hurunpal Nursak, and eventually to the hills, while Syud Moobarik Khan, returning in triumph to Serinuggur, assumed the reins of government. The first act of his administration was to confine his colleague, Ally Chuk, a measure which so enraged those persons who had supported him, that on quitting the court to proceed to their jageers, they resolved to raise Yoosoof again to the throne, but before that could be effected, the Chuks had again disagreed, and having separate interests, they endeavoured to establish Gowhur Chuk on the throne. Syud Moobarik Khan, perplexed with the intrigues by which he was surrounded, wished Yoosoof Shah to resume charge of the government, but the latter having fled from Kashmeer during the late

commotion, went direct to the court of Dehly, and laid his petition at the feet of Akbur Padshah Akbur ordered Raja Man Sing and Syud Yoosoof

Khan with a force to re-establish him ,
 A H 987 for which purpose they marched from
 A D 1579 Futtehpoor in the year 987

At this period, Gowhur Chuk being at the head of the government of Kashmeer, Yoosoof Shah thought it advisable to send his son, Yakoob, in advance, in order to gain over some of his former adherents, and, at any rate, by his appearance in the country to create a sensation in his favour among the inhabitants

When Yoosoof Shah arrived at Seealkote his affairs looked so prosperous that he marched on direct to Rajoory, which district he subdued, and then proceeded to Lassa, where he was met by one Yoosoof Khan, a Kashmeery sent to oppose him, but who joined him with his whole army, and enabled the King to enter his country by the route of Jeehbul This is the most difficult approach to the valley, notwithstanding which he proceeded direct to the fort of Shewpur, where he found Gowhur Chuk ready to oppose him, on the opposite bank of the Behut A severe engagement took place shortly after, when the Kashmeeries were defeated, and Yoosoof Shah entered the city of Serinuggur, where Gowhur Chuk was seized and imprisoned

Yoosoof Shah, again seated on the throne, resorted the several districts of Kashmeer, as before, to his own officers, and concluded the revolution by putting out the eyes of his rival Gowhur Chuk,

In the year 991, Heidur Chuk having
 A H 991 returned to Kishtwar collected a force
 A D 1584 and marched to invade Kashmeer, but
 was defeated on the frontier by the King in person

In the year 992, the Prince Yakoob,
 A H 992 having left Kashmeer, had the honour
 A D 1585 of again paying his respects to Akbur
 Padshah, and when that monarch reached Lahore,
 Yakoob wrote to his father, that Akbur intended
 to visit Kashmeer, and in the mean time Hukeem
 Ally Geelany arrived at Lassa, as envoy from his
 court Yoosoof Shah met the envoy, put on the
 honorary robe sent to him, and intended to pro-
 ceed to court to pay his respects, but Baba Khu-
 leel, Baba Mehdy, and others of the Kashmeer
 nobles, told Yoosoof Shah that he must not quite
 the kingdom; and if he insisted upon it, they de-
 clared they would proclaim his son Yakoob, lately
 arrived in Kashmeer, King The King was thus
 compelled to forego his intention, and dismissed
 the ambassador, who reported the whole of the
 proceedings to his court Akbur, who had all
 along intended to conquer Kashmeer, made the
 conduct of the nobles on this occasion a plea for
 doing so, and he in consequence deputed Mirza
 Shahrokh, Shah Ally, and Raja Bhugwundas, with
 a large force, for that purpose When the Indian
 army arrived at the Hoolias pass they found it oc-
 cupied by Kashmeer troops, and the Indian gen-
 erals were glad to make terms, requiring only that
 the King of Kashmeer should pay an annual tribute
 to Akbur Padshah On the return of the Dehly

troops Yousoof Shah accompanied them to the court of Akbur, but the Emperor, by no means satisfied with the terms, refused to ratify the treaty, and in the year 995 he appointed Mahomed Kasim Khan, who held the rank of Ameer-ool-Behr (Admiral), to march and subdue Kashmeer.

Yakoob, who had now succeeded to the throne, in consequence of his father's detention at the court of Delhi collected an army and occupied the passes, but the treacherous Kashmeeries, as usual, forsook their sovereign, and joined the foreign invaders. Some of the nobles, who were at Serinuggur, also threw off their allegiance, and rebelled. Yakoob, conceiving it advisable to check the insurrection in his own kingdom, before opposing the foreign enemy, returned from the frontier to the capital, and the forces of Akbur entering Kashmeer, proceeded, without opposition, to Serinuggur. Officers being now appointed to subdue the several districts, the conquest in a short time was rendered complete. On the successful approach of the Indian army, Yakoob fled to the hills, but collecting a force, he attacked Mahomed Kasim Khan, and in one action which took place many Indian chiefs were killed, though the Prince Yakoob was eventually defeated. Not disheartened by this reverse, he again assembled troops, and marched to the gates of Serinuggur, where he was opposed by Mahomed Kasim Khan, whom he defeated, and compelled to seek protection in the citadel of that town, whence Mahomed Kasim wrote to his court for assistance. Akbur

Padshah having recalled Mahomed Kasim, nominated Syud Yoosoof Khan Mushedy to the government of Kashmeer, and on his approach the Prince Yakoob withdrew his forces from the citadel, and fled to the hills, whither he was pursued for two years, he was at last seized and sent to Dehly, where Akbur enrolled both Yoosoof Shah Chuk and his son Yakoob among the nobles of his government. They each received estates in the fertile province of Behar, and from that period the kingdom of Kashmeer has been a province of Dehly, before which, for upwards of one thousand years that principality had been independent, and was never subdued by any of the monarchs of Hindoostan.

CHAPTER XI

SOME ACCOUNT OF THE MAHOMEDANS
IN MALABAR

ALL the materials of the history of the Mahomedans of the Malabar coast that I have been able to collect are derived from the *Iohfut-ool-Mujahdeen*, from which we learn that the province of Malabar is situated on the southern part of the peninsula of India, and that the Hindoo princes of that country previously to the reign of Ramey paid tribute, and acknowledged fealty, to the rays of Bejanuggur and the Carnatic.

Anterior to the propagation of the Mahomedan faith, the Christians and Jews had established themselves as merchants in that country, till at length, during the reign of a prince called Samiry,† some vessels from Arabia having Mahomedans on board, going on a pilgrimage to the footsteps of Adam, on the island of Selandeeep (Ceylon), which is also called Lunka, were driven into the port of Cranganore, where the Samiry raja resided. This prince received the strangers with hospitality, and was so pleased with the

* For the history of Ramey, see vol. iii. p. 80, &c.

† *Zamorn* of the Portuguese historians.

society of some holy men who were among the pilgrims, that having enquired respecting the Mahomedan faith, he became a convert, and leaving his kingdom, went to Mecca, and died in one of the ports of the Red Sea. Before his death, he wrote to his representative in Malabar to receive the Mahomedans in future with hospitality, and permit them to settle and build musjids. This communication was written in the language of Malabar, whose ruler henceforward assumed the title of Samiry.

In consequence of this letter the Mahomedans were treated with kindness by the reigning prince, who wrote to the governors of his districts in these words —“Whereas Mullik, the son of Hu-beeb, and certain other Mahomedans, have come to visit this our country, and intend residing among us, it is our royal order, agreeably to the imperial command of the late Samiry, that wherever the said Mullik or any of his tribe wish to reside, ground shall be allotted to them, in order to build either habitations or places of worship.” Mullik first settled at Cranganore, where he built a musjid, and cultivated some garden land, afterwards, having gone farther into the country, he established a colony of Mahomedans in the town of Quilon. Thence he went to Hurrputtun, Daraputtun, Mundra, Jay-Faknoor, Mangalore, and Kalinjerkote, in each of which towns he built musjids, and established Moollas to preach the true faith, and as the

* Many of these places are either erroneously written in my MS, or they have changed their names

Mahomedans in Malabar are mostly of the Shafay persuasion, I conclude that Mullik, the son of Hubeeb, was also of the same faith. From this period, the Mahomedans extended their religion and their influence in Malabar, and many of the princes and inhabitants becoming converts to the true faith, gave over the management of some of the sea-ports to the strangers, whom they called Nowayits (literally, the New Race). The rajas of the ports of Goa, Dabul, and Choul, were the first who gave them this appellation, and encouraged emigration from Arabia, and though their elevation to public offices gave umbrage to the Christians and Jews,† who became their determined enemies, yet, as the countries of Deccan and Guzerat were gradually brought under Mahomedan subjection, their enemies were unable to do these Arabian settlers any material injury, until the tenth century of the Hijra, when

* Mahomedans adopting the doctrines of Abou Abdoola, surnamed Shafay, who lived in the eighth century of the Christian era. He was the first and most able of the Mahomedan doctors who wrote on the civil and canonical law. His tenets and opinions are in conformity with those of Abou Huneefa, who died in the year 782. Abou Abdoolli Shafay was born in the same year at Gaza, in Palestine, and died in Egypt at the age of fifty-four, AD 836. The followers of these divines are entitled Soonies or orthodox, in contradistinction to other Mahomedan schismatics, whom they call Rafzy, or Heretics.

† The Jews and Christians here alluded to are those which came from western Asia, and it seems not improbable that their emigration to the East occurred during the period of the early Christian schisms of Nestorians, Manicheans, &c. which emigration continued, perhaps, even down to the time of Mahomed.

in the decline of the Mahomedan empire of Dehly the Portuguese invaded India

In the year 904, four vessels belonging to the King of Portugal arrived at the ports of Calicut and Koilad, when, having made observations on the nature of the country and its inhabitants, they returned to Portugal. On the following year six vessels arrived, and the Portuguese endeavoured to persuade the Raja of Calicut to shut his ports against the traders from Arabia, telling him that by such a measure the Indians would gain more advantage than by carrying on a small traffic annually by the Red Sea; but Samiry not consenting to this proposal, the Portuguese declared war against the Arabs, and attacked their vessels, which so incensed the Raja, that he ordered several of the Portuguese then on shore to be attacked, and seventy were killed. The rest made their escape to their ships, and took refuge with the Raja of Cochin, an enemy of Samiry. The Cochin chief permitted the Portuguese to build a fortified factory at that place, they also destroyed a mosque, and built a chapel in its stead, which was the first building erected by Europeans in India. From Cochin they sailed to Cananore, where they also made friends with the Raja, and having built a fort, established a factory there, and while they transported pepper and ginger to Europe, they prevented any other vessels from doing so also.

Samiry, hearing of these proceedings, attacked

Laria-e Souza says, Vasco de Gama reached Calicut on the 20th May, 1498. Vol 1 part 1 chap 15

the Raja of Cochin, and having killed three petty rajas in action, and taken their country, he returned to his capital but, the heirs of those slain, collecting a large force, retook their countries, and the rajas of Cochin and Cananore continued to support and befriend the Portuguese Samiry, a thousand times more incensed than ever, distributed largesses to his troops, and marched to Cochin, but finding the Portuguese had sailed and left the place, he returned to his capital, and immediately despatched ambassadors to Judda, in the Red Sea, to the Deccan, and to Guzerat, informing the respective sovereigns of those countries, that the Portuguese had behaved in the most cruel manner to his Mahomedan subjects, and that he was unable to withstand their forces He states —“I am not apprehensive for my own country, but for my Mahomedan subjects, for, although myself a Hindoo, I conceive it my duty to protect them as if they were also of the same persuasion But the King of Portugal is wealthier than I, and as I find that by destroying these invaders they increase their numbers on the following year, I am reduced to solicit the assistance of the Mahomedan kings, so that I entreat you, by the value you place on your religion, to send your ships filled with victorious troops into these seas, to attack the Europeans, and entitle yourselves to have your names enrolled in the list of holy warriors, who in supporting the cause of religion have become inhabitants of paradise”

* This *orthodox* letter, if actually written, was probably penned in Arabic by some worthy Moslem scribe, and it is

Munsoor Ghoory, the Caliph of Egypt, accordingly deputed his admiral, Ameer Hoossein, with thirteen ships of war, to proceed to the Indian coasts. Mahmood Shah of Guzerat, and Mahmood Shah Bahmuny of the Deccan, also sent ships from Diù, Surat, Gogo, Dabul, and Choul, which all met at the island of Diù, from whence the combined fleets proceeded, under the command of Mullik Eiaz Sooltany, the Guzerat admiral, and Ameer Hoossein, the admiral from Egypt, to the south. This armament fell in with the Portuguese off the port of Choul, where an engagement took place, in which some Arab vessels fell into the hands of the Portuguese, and the Mahomedan fleet was dispersed, after which the Portuguese returned to their own ports. At this period an army from Constantinople arriving in Egypt, the Ghoory dynasty became subservient to the Turkish government of Europe. Samiry, hearing this news, was much dejected, despairing of subduing the Portuguese, who every day became more and more powerful. During the absence of Samiry, in the year 915, from Calicut, the Portuguese landed and plundered the town, and burned the principal mosque, but on the following day, the inhabitants rising on the invaders, five hundred Portuguese were killed, and many drowned in endeavouring to reach their boats. Notwithstanding this circumstance, they obtained a grant of land from a neighbouring zemindar, on which

A H 915

A D 1509

likely its contents were never clearly explained to the Hindoo prince

Mahomedans , and having the entire command of the seas, they plundered several ships (belonging to Akbur Padshah of Dehly) returning from Judda in the Read Sea, whither they had conveyed pilgrims to the holy shrine at Mecca They also landed and burned the towns of Adilabad and Carapatam, on the shore of the Beejapoor empire, and went to Dabul for the same purpose , but the governor, Khwaja Ally Shirazy, having heard of their intentions, permitted them to land, and put to death upwards of a hundred and fifty Portuguese From the time the vessels belonging to Akbur Padshah were taken, that monarch laid an embargo on all his ships sailing either to the Red Sea or to the Gulf of Persia, as heretofore, conceiving that to obtain passes from the Europeans would be derogatory to his dignity , and the ships being plundered incurred both disgrace to the King and loss to his subjects Some of the governors on the sea-coast, however, such as Abdool Raheem of Surat, and others, obtaining passes for their vessels, still continued to trade In the year 1020, the Emperor of Dehly, Jehangeer, the son of Akbur Padshah, granted a spot for the English to build a factory in the city of Surat, in the province of Guzerat, which is the first settlement that people made on the shores of Hindoostan The persuasion of this nation is different from that of other Europeans, particularly the Portuguese, with whom they are in a state of constant warfare They assert that Jesus was a mortal, and the Prophet of God , that there is only one God , and that he is without equal, and has no

A H 1020

A D 1611

CONCLUSION.

It is stated in the history of Babur, that the territory of Hind (India) is confined to the first, second, and third climates, but that no part is in the fourth climate. This country is quite peculiar, and the manners of its inhabitants are very remarkable. Its towns bear little resemblance to those of other countries, but the customs of the people have some affinity with those of Yemun in Arabia, with the Bedouins, and especially with the inhabitants of Madagascar. Hind is bounded on the north by Kashmeer, whence issue the great rivers which flow to the south-west. These all unite, near Mooltan, with the river Indus, and flow in one stream to Tutta, where they disemboque into the Indian ocean. These rivers are the Sutlooj, the Beea, the Ravy, the Chunab, the Behut, and, lastly, the Sind, or Indus. The Behut used to be called the Jheelum, as at present the Sind is in some places denominated the Neelab. Besides these rivers are several other large streams issuing from those mountains, such as the Joon (Jumna), the Great Gung (or Ganges), the Kaly Nye, the Gunduk, the Surjoo, and many others, all of which streams, rising in the east, and

passing through the province of Bengal, unite with the Ganges and flow into the Eastern sea. Independently of these there are other numerous rivers in Hindoostan which do not take their rise in the mountains that form the Indian barrier. Among them we may reckon the Chumbul, the Benes, and the Soane, all of which unite with the Ganges and fall into the ocean. In the Deccan are also several rivers, such as the Nurbudda, the Tapti, the Poorna, the little Gunga (Godavary), the Krishna, the Bheema, and the Loongbudda. The three former rivers flow to the west, and the three latter eastward. So superficially do many of the rivers of the Deccan pass through the open country, that their waters might be rendered applicable to its irrigation, and although in some villages it is usual to dig channels and convey the water into their fields, it is not sufficiently practised for the inhabitants do not appear to enjoy the sight of running streams, or to feel refreshed by breezes blowing over water. It sometimes happens, indeed, that men of rank, in travelling prefer pitching their tents on the banks of streams but they usually have the female apartments in the vicinity of the water.

In order to understand this sentence it is necessary to observe, that the mode of encampment adopted by travellers of distinction in India is quite systematic and uniform. In front is the chief's guard of honour and his flag behind is his state tent for holding levees and receiving visitors, next in order come his private tents, surrounded by screens embracing a square area of several yards, and in the rear of all are the female apartments, which for convenience and privacy are placed close to the edge of the water, or stream, if there should be one. On both

The houses of India are built like prisons, and the towns and cities are filthy and uncleanly. I must, however, except the Hydrabad of Golconda, which has lately been constructed by Mahomed Ally Kootb Shah, and which not only bears a fair comparison with the cities in other parts of the world, in appearance as well as in cleanliness, but is superior to many. The cause of this excellence arises out of the fine stream of water that flows throughout the streets and bazars, which are beautiful and wide. The shops and private houses in Hydrabad are throughout constructed of stone and mortar, and on each side of the stream is a row of trees affording abundance of shade. India abounds with forests and extensive wildernesses, full of all sorts of trees; so much so, that these wastes seem to offer inducements, both to rajas and subjects, to revolt from the government. The agricultural population, and the abundance of cattle, in this country, exceed that of all others, but its depopulation and desolation are sudden and rapid beyond conception. This is owing principally to the inhabitants building their houses of thatch, and having their domestic utensils of earthen-ware, both of which they relinquish without remorse, so that by taking their cattle with

flanks of the chief's establishment are his retainers and the cattle and carriages an arrangement which effectually deprives him and his guests of enjoying the sight of running streams, or being refreshed by the breezes blowing over the water. Ferishta's countrymen (the Persians) are absolute enthusiasts on the subject of running waters and green fields.

season , and in that year they have five lunar months for the wet season On the occasion of the extra month again recurring they include it in the cold season, and on the third occasion, in the hot season The seasons, according to the Indian phraseology, are as follow —

Srawun (August)	}	The season of rain,
Bhadown (September)		
Asween (October)		
Kartik (November)		

answering to Cancer, Leo, Virgo, and Libra They reckon only twenty-six days, and something over, for Libra , and this difference they carry to the account of the lunar year, to make it correspond with the solar calculations

Margsirsh (December)	}	The cold season,
Poos (January)		
Mag'h (February)		
P'halgoon (March)		

which lasts from the end of Libra to the beginning of Aquarius, including part of both

Cheitr (April)	}	The hot season
Veishak (May)		
Jesht (June)		
Ashar (July)		

The rains are usually the heaviest in the two months of Srawun and Bhadown (August and September) , whereas the cold is in the extreme in the months of

Poos and Magh (January and February), and the hottest months are Chait and Ashar (April and July). According to this account the Hindoos subdivide the year into six portions, each of which has its particular name—for instance,

Shrawan and Bhadrapad (August and September)
are called Bunk Root, or Veersha,

Asvini and Kartik (October and November)
Surrid Root,

Margashirsh and Pous (December and January)
Heemunt Root,

Magh and Phalgun (February and March)
Seeshu Root

Chait and Vaisak (April and May) Busunt
Root

Jyeshth and Ashar (June and July) Greeshm Root

The Hindoos divide the day and night into twelve hours each, and they subdivide their twelve hours into minutes in the same way as in other countries. They also separate the day and night into eight pehrs, or watches. A pehr is the same as the pas of the Persians, from which is derived the word pasban, a watchman. The Hindoos also subdivide their twelve hours into thirty guries, so that there are seven guries and a half in each pehr, or watch. The variations in the length of the day and the night are minutely observed, and recorded by their astronomers and learned men.

Let it not remain concealed from those persons who peruse history in general, that the central portion of Hind has been subjected to the arms of the kings of Islam, (may God perpetuate their good

works !) while the territories of the confines are still in possession of several great Hindoo princes , who having submitted to pay tribute are permitted to retain their countries, which they thus preserve from foreign invasion Of these princes, there are five principal rajas on the north, and five others on the south, each of whom has numerous tributary rajas dependent on him There are several great rajas, too, in the Deccan who possess extensive regions, and who have also tributary chiefs subordinate to them Of the five former great rajas are

The Raja of Kooch,
The Raja of Jummoo,
The Raja of Nagrakote,
The Raja of Kumaoon, and
The Raja of Bhimbur

The rajas of Kooch are lineally descended, from father to son, from Shunkul, who was once a great ruler of that territory In modern times there have been four dynasties of kings , and he who is now on the throne is of the race of hill-bramins, which are not held in much estimation by the inhabitants of Hindoostan The territory of Kooch is bounded on one side by Chittagong, on another by China, and on another by Bengal The Raja of Jummoo in ancient times was held to be very powerful, because he possessed seventy forts He is of the tribe of Moolbas, or Boolbas this tribe is connected with the Nowair Purwary Raja Rig is the first person of this hill-race who is mentioned as

famous in history In the time of Gooshtasp of Persia, Kedaraj, the nephew of Mahraj, King of Kunowj, constructed the fort of Jummoo, and made it over, with the neighbouring country, to Raja Rig He, accompanied by four hundred blood relations, raised an army, and fixing himself in that mountainous region, established a kingdom for his descendants The Raja who is now on the throne is the sixty-first lineal descendant of Raja Rig, but he does not possess all the power which his ancestors once did

The Raja of Nagrakote is of a family which traces its pedigree through a long ancestry of one thousand three hundred years, anterior to which, the race of Beis, or Byce, held sovereign sway in that territory for nearly one thousand years, when the present family ascended the throne, but I have been unable to trace its origin The Raja of Nagrakote obtains consideration from the Hindoos for two reasons first, because he holds in his possession so strong a fortress as that of Nagrakote, secondly, because the celebrated temple dedicated to Doorga is within his dominions From this source he derives a considerable revenue, on account of the pious Hindoos who come annually to make offerings there

The Raja of Kumaon also possesses an extensive dominion, and a considerable quantity of gold is procured by washing the earth mounds in his country, which also contains copper mines His territory stretches to the north as far as Thibet, and on the south reaches to Sumbhul, which is included in India. He retains in pay an army

of eighty thousand men, both cavalry and infantry, and commands great respect from the emperors of Dehly. His treasures, too, are vast. It is a rule among the kings of Kumaon not to encroach on the hoards of their ancestors, for it is a saying among them, that whoever applies his father's treasures to his own use will become mean and beggarly in spirit, so that at the present day fifty-six distinct treasures exist, which have been left by the rajas of Kumaon, each of which has the owner's seal on it. The sources of the Jumna and Ganges are both to be found within the Kumaon territory.

The Raja of Bhimbur is also a prince of great power, and has an extensive dominion. These five rajas have numerous petty princes dependent on them, whose countries are situated in their vicinity. Such are the great Hindoo princes of the Sewalik mountains, which lie on the north of Hindoostan. These mountains extend from Swad and Bijour in a continuous chain as far as Bengal, and they embrace Hindoostan on the north, so that both ends are lost in flat and sandy deserts on the south. From the boundaries of Ketch and Mikram, as far as the mountains, is a desert tract. In these regions are the territories of the Raja of Kutch, the Raja of Amurkote, the Raja of Bhikaneer, the Raja of Jeselmere, and the Jam Raja. The Raja of Kutch, whose territory lies proximate to Sind, is dependent on the King of Guzerat. Water is so scarce in this country that some of the wells are two hundred yards deep, and the element is drawn up by camels. In consequence of

this deficiency, agriculture is very limited, and provisions are scarce

The Raja of Amurkote is one of the rajas of Sind Like Kutch, it is deficient in water and cultivation The Emperor Akbur was born at Amurkote

The Raja of Bhikaneer claims the privilege of receiving daughters from the several other rajas of India He is of the race of Bhurteea

The Raja of Jeselmere is also a great prince his country lies between Guzerat and Sind This tract abounds in fearful deserts and forests, and is very deficient in water Its resources are chiefly derived from breeding horses and camels, for, like the countries of Kutch and Sind, it suffers for want of water, and the cultivation, therefore, is very limited

The country of the Jam Raja is situated near to Guzerat When the King of Guzerat is powerful, the Jam Raja pays tribute, otherwise he refuses to do so His country is ill supplied with water, and his subjects are not only in want of clothing, but frequently suffer from the absence of food They subsist, for the most part, on the milk of camels and buffaloes Fine horses are procured in abundance in that country, and the Arabians which are brought to India are imported through Kutch, and pay a considerable revenue to the government

* The finest horses produced in India are bred in Kattywer, and it is to the circumstance of crossing them with Arabian blood to which alone we can refer the great superiority of these animals over the other horses of the country

Within the territories of these five rajas little other grain but bajry and jowar is cultivated. The revenue is for the most part derived from horses and camels.

Among the great rajas of the Deccan is the Raja of the Carnatic. Of this line the most illustrious was Beejy Sing, who, nine hundred years ago, founded the city of Beejanuggur, so called after him, and his 'decendants considered it incumbent on them to add to its extent and beauty, so that it became seven coss' in circumference. The first person who displayed the banners of revolt in India, and pretended to establish his independence from the kings of Kunowj, was the ancestor of the rajas of the Carnatic, as has been before related,† and in the reign of Mahraj he expelled his lieutenant, Shew Ray, from the Deccan. His descendants, however, from father to son, succeeded to the kingdom, when at length Ramraj, in the year 972 (A D 1564), opposed the kings of the Deccan, and was slain, after which period no such raja has sat on the throne.

As ample details regarding the other rajas of the Deccan are to be found by referring to the histories of that part of India which have been before given in this work, I have not thought proper to lengthen it out by again dwelling on those subjects.

* Fourteen miles

† Introductory chapter, vol 1 p 221x

THE MINOR KINGDOMS WITH

A D	GENERAL CHRONOLOGY OF INDIA	
1370	FEROZE TOGHLUK, King of Dehly	
1387		
1389	MAHMOOD TOGHLUK, King of Dehly	
1391		Moozu
1397		of K
1399	Taimoor invades India	
1400	—sacks Dehly, and expels the King	Mahm an a
1401		The di from
1406	The kingdom of Dehly limited to within a few miles of the city	
1407		Moozu King
1408		
1410		
1411		I K Ahmu his c
1415	SYUD KHIZR KHAN, King—he recovers part of the Doab	
1417		Raja

APPENDIX.

No I

AN ALPHABETICAL LIST

OF

THE PROPER NAMES, TITLES, AND ORIENTAL
WORDS.

WHICH OCCUR IN THIS WORK,

WITH EXPLANATIONS ATTACHED

Akil	عاقل	A	The wise
Abbas	عناص	A	The fierce
Abdool			
Abdoolla	عبدالله	A	The servant of God
Abdu Zeina	عبدى زينا	A	Contraction for Abdoolla Zein
Abia	ابيا	A	Abia
Abool Asakir	ابو العساكر	A	The father of the host
Abool Fuzl	ابو الفضل	A	The father of excellence
Abool Kasim	ابو القاسم	A	Father of Kasim (a divider)
Adeena	آدينه	A	Swarthy

Note —The capital letters denote the language from which each word is derived —viz *A* Arabic *Af* Words of Afghan origin *C* Canarese *H* Hindvy *Ka* Kashmeerian, *M* Murratta *P* Persian *S* Sanscrit *T* Toorky

Alankoo	الانكو	T Tribe
Alberg	الدري	T Tribe
Alingez	الدكر	T Tribe
Alkadur Billa	العادر بالله	A The powerful in God
Alla-ood-Deen	علا الدين	A Glory of the faith
Alla-ool-Moolk	علا الملك	A Glory of the state
Allay	علاى	A Of or belonging to Alla-ood-Deen
Ally	على	A Glorious
Ally Shukur	على شمر	A Of high praises
Allytugeen	علينگين	P The glorious hero
Almas	الماس	P Diamond
Altoon	الدر	T Gold
Altoonea	التوييه	T Golden
Altumish	التمش	T Sixty (so called from being purchased for sixty to-mans)
Aluf	الف	A Upright
Alugh	الع	T The great
Alum	عالم	A Intelligent
Aluptugeen	الپتگين	T The impetuous tiger
Alwund	الرد	P The name of a mountain
Amarrv	امارى	H The seat on an elephant having a canopy
Ambur	عمر	A Ambergris

Anza	عارضی	<i>H</i> The officer who forwards petitions to the throne
Arjoon	ارحی	<i>S</i> Name of a hero god
Armin	ارمیا	<i>I</i> Projector (Jeremiah)
Arupa	ارپا	<i>C</i> Proper name
Arslan	ارسلان	<i>I</i> The lion
Arustoo	ارسطو	<i>A</i> Aristotle
Asa	اسا	<i>H</i> Proper name
Asghar	امیر	<i>A</i> The little
Ashab	اصحاب	<i>A</i> Companions
Ashraf	اسرف	<i>A</i> Most noble
Ashrafy	اشرفی	<i>P</i> Most noble
Ashwat hama	اشوتهمه	<i>S</i> The restrainer of horses (the name of a Hindoo demigod)
Askura	عسکری	<i>A</i> Chieftain
Assamy	اسامی	<i>P</i> The inhabitants of Assam
Assud	اسد	<i>A</i> Lion
Assudy	اسدی	<i>A</i> A tribe of Arabs occupying Arabia Petra
Assumud	الاصمد	<i>A</i> The eternal
Asuf	اصف	<i>A</i> Azof
Asy Row	اسی رار	<i>M</i> Proper name
Atabuky	اتابکی	<i>T</i> The tutor of the prince

Baikra	دایعره	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Bain	دایس	<i>A</i>	The distinguished
Baisanghar	دایسندر	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Bakur	دایقر	<i>T</i>	Brown or copper-coloured
Baky	دایقی	<i>A</i>	The resolute
Baky Khuteer	دایقی حظیر	<i>A</i>	The illustriously resolute
Bala Row	بالا رار	<i>S</i>	The illustrious prince
Balyrow	بالدرار	<i>S</i>	Ditto
Banoo Begum	بانو بگم	<i>T</i>	Lady queen
Bany	دانی	<i>A</i>	Builder or architect
Barbik	باردک	<i>T</i>	Chief of the council
Bargeer	بارگرد	<i>HP</i>	A cavalry soldier (literally, one carrying heavy arms)
Barha	بارها	<i>Af</i>	Tribe
Basheer	بشیر	<i>A</i>	Comely
Bastugeen	باستگس	<i>T</i>	Of great valour
Bayezed	بایزید	<i>T</i>	The illustrious prince
Baz	باز	<i>P</i>	A hawk
Bedar	بیدار	<i>P</i>	Vigilant
Beeby	بیبی	<i>H</i>	Lady
Beeby, By	بیبی بی	<i>H</i>	Lady queen
Beeby Rajy	بیبی راجی	<i>H</i>	Lady queen
Beerbul	بیربل	<i>H</i>	Powerful
Beg	بگ	<i>T</i>	Prince

Begum	بگم	<i>T</i> Princess
Begurra	بگڑہ	<i>S</i> Surname of Mahmood of Guzerat
Behroze	بہروز	<i>P</i> Probably a corruption of Feroze, victorious
Behzad-ool-Moolk	بہزاد الملک	<i>A</i> The most noble of the state
Beiooka	بیوفا	<i>T</i> Proper name
Beiram	بیرام	<i>T</i> A feast
Beiramgoor	بیرامگور	<i>T</i> The name of an ancient king of Persia
Bereed	برید	<i>T</i> Royal, illustrious
Bereed Shahy	برید شاہی	<i>T</i> Of or belonging to the dynasty so called which reigned at Bidur
Bergy	برگی	<i>M</i> Light-armed cavalry
Bhagmutty	بھاگمتی	<i>S</i> The name of a favourite mistress of the king of Golconda
Bhardevy	بھاردیوی	<i>M</i> The Princess Bhar
Bharjy	بھارجی	<i>M</i> Proper name
Bharloo	بھارلو	<i>T</i> Name of a tribe
Bharmul	بھارمل	<i>S</i> Proper name
Bhaybulundur	بھابندندر	<i>S</i> Of exalted dignity
Bheel	بھیل	<i>S</i> Name of a tribe of hill people

Bheem	بہیم	S	Awful
Bheer Khan	بہیر خیان	S	Lord of the war-car
Bheilole	بہیلول	Af	Proper name
Bheiry	بہیری	H	A falcon
Bhew Rav	بہیر رای	S	The awful king
Bhikun	بہکی	H	Proper name
Bhoje	بہوج	S	Dominion
Bhoje Mul	بہوج مل	S	The chief holding
Naig			dominion
Bhojut	بہج	P	Ioyful
Bholy	بہولی	Af	Vulgar
Bhoola	بہولہ	Af	Ditto
Bhoory	بہوری	Af	Red haired
Bhowany Das	بہوانی داس	S	The slave of the
			goddess
Bhowput	بہوپ	S	The lord of the
			earth
Bhugwandass	بہگوانداس	S	The servant of God
Bhungera	بہنگیرہ	Af	Tribe
Bhurt	بہرب	S	Proper name
Bhyleem	بہیلیم	Af	Proper name
Bhyrew	بہرر	S	Awful
Bijly	بہجلی	H	Lightning
Bilal Dew	لال دیر	S	The great prince
Birkana	برکانہ	C	Proper name
Birlas	برلاس	T	Tribe
Boghtud	بہتدی	T	Proper name
Bokraz	بہرار	T	Proper name
Booboojee	بہوہی	T	Lady
Boochuna	بہوہ	C	Proper name

Boodagh	دواع	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Boodhun	بودهن	<i>S</i>	The wise
Boodoo	دودو	<i>H</i>	Corruption of the above
Boolbas	دلناس	<i>T</i>	Tribe
Boorhan-ood- Deen	برهان الدین	<i>A</i>	Chief of the faith- ful
Boostamy	دستامی	<i>P</i>	An inhabitant of Boostam
Boot-Shikun	دست شکن	<i>P</i>	Destroyer of idols
Boozoorg	دورگ	<i>P</i>	Great
Boozunjur	دورنجر	<i>T</i>	Destroyer
Borish	دورش	<i>T</i>	Hardy, flinty
Bramha	برمه	<i>S</i>	Brahma
Brahmin	برهمن	<i>S</i>	A Brahmin
Bubun	دبن	<i>Af</i>	Proper name
Buddoo	دودو	<i>Af</i>	Ditto
Budee-ooz- Zuman	دیدیع الزمان	<i>A</i>	The wonder of the age
Budmeen	ددمین	<i>A</i>	Proper name
Budr	ددر	<i>A</i>	Full moon, res- plendent
Budra	ددره	<i>Ka</i>	Tribe in Cash- meer
Budukhsly	ددهشی	<i>P</i>	Inhabitant of Bud- ukshan
Bukshshly	ددهشی	<i>P</i>	Fortunate
Buktyar	دختیار	<i>P</i>	Fortunate tribe in Persia
Bulbhudar	دلبهادر	<i>H</i>	Powerful

Bulbun	دلم	<i>P</i>	<i>Portulaca</i>
Buleel	بل	<i>A</i>	Humid, soft
Buloch	بلوچ	<i>P</i>	Tribe
Bulochy	بلوخی	<i>P</i>	One of the tribe
Bundgan	بدگان	<i>P</i>	Servile
Bungush	بنگش	<i>A</i>	Tribe
Bungv	بنگی	<i>H</i>	Scavenger
Burkhoordar	بورخوردار	<i>P</i>	Fortunate
Burnv	برنی	<i>H</i>	An inhabitant of Brun
Buswunt Row	بوسوب رار	<i>S</i>	Resembling the bull
Chahar minar	چار منار	<i>P</i>	Palace of four pil- lars
Chand	چاند	<i>H</i>	Resplendent
Chcen	چین	<i>P</i>	Chinese
Chelilgany	چهلگانی	<i>I</i>	Tribe
Chma	چمده	<i>C</i>	Diminutive
Chishty	چشتی	<i>T</i>	An inhabitant of Chisht
Chitneves	چندویس	<i>P</i>	Secretary
Chitty	چتی	<i>S</i>	Letter
Choban	چوبان	<i>P</i>	The shepherd
Choghtay	چغتای	<i>T</i>	Name of a tribe
Choldy Khan	چلدی خان	<i>T</i>	A lance
Chougan	چوگان	<i>T</i>	A game played with bat and ball
Chowbeea	چوبده	<i>T</i>	Tribe
Chowhan	چوہاں	<i>H</i>	Ditto
Chuk	چک	<i>Ka</i>	Ditto

Chunchul	چنچل	<i>S</i> Unsteady
Chund Ray	چند رای	<i>S</i> King Chand, or the resplendent
Chundur Sein	چندر سن	<i>S</i> Moonlike chief
Chungiz	چنگیز	<i>T</i> Proper name
Chushawımdy	چشاورمدی	<i>T</i> An inhabitant of Cheshawand
Chutr	چتر	<i>S</i> A canopy or umbrella used by kings
Coss	کوس	<i>S</i> A measure of length, varying from one and a half to three miles in different parts of India
Dabishleem	دابیשלیم	<i>S</i> Proper name
Daby	دابی	<i>H</i> Tribe in Sowra-shtra
Dad	داد	<i>P</i> Justice
Dahir	داهر	<i>H</i> Proper name
Daniel	دانیال	<i>A</i> Daniel
Danieltugeen	دانیالتگین	<i>A T</i> Daniel the chief
Danishmund	دانشمند	<i>P</i> The wise
Dara	دارا	<i>P</i> Darius
Darab	داراب	<i>P</i> Corruption of Dara
Dawood	داود	<i>A</i> David
Dawoodzye	داود رای	<i>Af</i> Tribe of David
Deena	دینا	<i>A</i> Faithful
Denar	دینار	<i>P</i> Deenar
Deilımy	دیلمی	<i>P</i> Inhabitants of Deilım

Deotee	دیوتی	<i>H</i>	Lamplighter
Depul Hurry	دیپال هری	<i>S</i>	The supreme lord
Dervish	دیریش	<i>P</i>	Dervise
Dewul Dey	دزل دیوی	<i>S</i>	The lady queen
Devi Das	دیوی داس	<i>S</i>	The lord and master
Dew	دیو	<i>S</i>	Prince
Dew Naig	دیوناگ	<i>S</i>	The regal chief
Dew raj	دیوراج	<i>S</i>	The regal prince
Dhurma	دھرمه	<i>S</i>	The just
D'hurmarow	دھرمار	<i>S</i>	The just king
Dhurmechund	دھرمچند	<i>S</i>	The just prince
Dilaram	دلارام	<i>P</i>	The comforter
Dilawur	دلادر	<i>P</i>	The brave
Diljoo	دلجو	<i>P</i>	The conciliator
Dilshad	دلشاد	<i>P</i>	The gladdener
Diwan Khana	دیوان خانه	<i>P</i>	The public hall of audience
Doaspa	دواسپه	<i>P</i>	Double horsed
Doghlai	دغلاب	<i>T</i>	Tribe
Dongur See	دنگرسی	<i>S</i>	The hill chief
Dongur Sein	دنگرسین	<i>S</i>	Ditto
Dookna	دکده	<i>M</i>	Family name
Dooldy	دوزلدی	<i>T</i>	Tribe
Doorga	دورگه	<i>S</i>	Goddess of destruction
Dooryodhun	دورودھن	<i>S</i>	One of the princes of the Mahabharut
Dost	دوست	<i>P</i>	Friendly
Doung	دوانگ	<i>M</i>	Having two weapons in war

Dowla	دوله	<i>P</i>	Prosperous
Dowlut	دولت	<i>P</i>	Ditto, the state
Droupdy	درویدی	<i>S</i>	A heroine of the Mahabharut
Dubeer	دیدر	<i>P</i>	Secretary
Dukeeky	دقیقی	<i>P</i>	Name of a poet
Duffady	دفعدار	<i>A</i>	A subordinate military officer
Dundany	دندانمی	<i>P</i>	having projecting teeth
Durbar	دربار	<i>P</i>	The court
Darea	دریہ	<i>P</i>	Ocean
Dustoor	دستور	<i>P</i>	The pillar
Dustoor ool-Moolk	دستور الملک	<i>A P</i>	The pillar of the state
Dutrashtur	دتراشتر	<i>S</i>	The lord of the country
Duvaly	دوالی	<i>H</i>	Tribe
Ledgah	عدۃ	<i>P</i>	Place of holding a festival
Eesa	عیسی	<i>A</i>	Jesus
Eiaz	ایار	<i>A</i>	Refulgent
Eibuk	ایدک	<i>T</i>	Crested
Ein-ool-Moolk	عین الملک	<i>A</i>	The glory of the state
Eisha	عایشہ	<i>A</i>	Voluptuous
Eiz-ood-Deen	عزالدین	<i>A</i>	The glory of the faith
Elderim	یلدرم	<i>T.</i>	Lightning

Elias	الـياس	<i>A</i>	Elias
Elik	الـك	<i>T</i>	Fireball
Enoch	الـرح	<i>A</i>	Enoch
Eritch	اير	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Etibar	عـنـدار	<i>A</i>	Faithful
Etimad	اعـتـمـاد	<i>A</i>	Right aim
Faik	فايق	<i>A</i>	Superior
Farooky	فرحى	<i>P</i>	Propitious
Fatima	فاطمه	<i>A</i>	Name of the daughter of the prophet
Fazie	فاصل	<i>A</i>	Most excellent
Ferishta	فرشته	<i>P</i>	An angel, a mes- senger
Feroze	فيروز	<i>P</i>	Propitious
Fetteh	فتح	<i>A</i>	Victorious
Fidwy	فـدـوى	<i>P</i>	Obedient
Firdowsy	فـردـوسى	<i>P</i>	Name of the poet
Firman	فرمان	<i>P</i>	A royal mandate
Firmully	فرملى	<i>Af</i>	Tribe
Folad	فولاد	<i>P</i>	Steel
Folady	فولادى	<i>P</i>	Of steel
Fowjy	فوحى	<i>P</i>	Soldier
Fukhr-ood-Deen	فـحـر الـدين	<i>A</i>	Pride of the faith- ful
Fukhr-ool-Moolk	فـحـر الـملك	<i>A</i>	Pride of the state
Furash	فـرـاش	<i>P</i>	A person who pitches tents
Furash Khana	فـرـاش حـاه	<i>P</i>	Camp-equipage establishment

Fureed	فريد	A Precious
Fureedon	فريدون	P King of Persia
Furhad	فرهاد	P A celebrated statu- tuary
Furhut-ool- Moolk	فرح الملک	A The joy of the state
Furokh	فرح	P Propitious
Furokhy	فرحی	P Ditto
Furokhzeed	فرحزاد	P Nobly born
Futtehy	فتحی	A Victorious
Fuzeel	فصل	A Learned
Fuzeelut	فصلاب	A Excellence
Fuzl	فصل	A Superior
Fuzl-oolla	فصل الله	A Possessing excel- lence from God
Fyz-oolla	فدص الله	A Possessing libera- lity from God
Gand'hary	گندهاری	S Name of a hero- ine of the Maha- bharut
Gawan	گاوان	P Proper name
Geelany	گدلانی	P Native of Geelan
Geesoo-duraz	گیسو دراز	P Longhaired
Ghalib	عالب	A Powerful
Ghazy	غاری	A Hero of the faith
Ghazy-mehaly	غاری محلی	A Name of a slave
Gheias-ood- Deen	غیاث الدین	A The aid of religion
Ghiza-Toorkman	غرا ترکمان	T Tribe

Ghahny	مزنمی	P	Proper name
Gholam Ally	معلی	P	The servant of Ally
Gholam akhus	محمّد مص	P	Royal slaves. The household troops
Ghows	عوث	I	The beseecher
Gheffary	غارمی	I	The pardoner
Ghuncem	مقدم	I	The fortunate
Ghuzamfar	مضمد	P	Hero or lion
Gingadis	گنگا داس	S	Lord of the Ganges
Gingoo	گنگر	S	Of or belonging to the Ganges
Guran	گیان	P	Dear, precious
Guras	گیاس	S	Mouthful
Gurassia	گراسیه	S	Hindoo tribe
Gokultish	گوکولتیش	I	Tribe
Gond	گوند	H	Tribe
Gooduz	گودرز	P	Ancient king of Persia
Goopur	گوپور	S	Hindoo tribe
Gool	گل	P	Flower, roseate
Goolbuden	گلبدن	P	Delicate as a rose
Goolrokhi	گلرخی	P	Rosy cheek
Goolhung	گلرنگ	P	Roseate, rose coloured
Goolzar	گلزار	P	Rose garden
Goonv	گوئی	S	One possessing high qualities
Googandaz	گورگ انداز	P	Wolf slyer

Gooshtasp	گوشاسپ	P	Ancient king of Persia
Gopal	گوپال	S	Cowherd, appellation of Krishna
Gopraj	گوپراج	S	A synonyme of Krishna
Govind	گوویند	S	Appellation of Krishna
Gowhur	گوهر	P	Jewel
Gudda	گدا	P	Begger
Guja	گجا	S	Possessing elephants
Gujputty	گجپوتی	S	The lord of the elephants
Gukkur	گگر	H	A tribe in Punjab
Gunesh	گنیش	S	Ganesa
Gunga	گنگا	S	The Ganges
Gunghadhur	گنگادھر	S	The restrainer of the Ganges
Gunj-Shukr	گنج شکر	P	Repository of sweetness
Hafir	حافظ	A	Protector
Hajib	حاجب	P	Groom of the bed-chamber
Hajv	حاجی	A	Pilgrim
Hamid	حامد	A	Praiseworthy
Haroon	هارون	A	Impatient
Hatim	حاتم	A	A Judge
Hawal dai	حوالدار	P	A subordinate military officer

Heraat	حيات	I	Life
Herbut	هيبد	I	Two
Herdun	حيدر	A	Lion
Herdur-ood- Moolk	سندر الملك	I	Lion of the state
Hemajee	هماجي	S	Golden
Hemoo	همو	S	Ditto
Hemraj	هميراج	S	Golden prince
Hijaz	حجاز	I	Mecca
Hjubi-ood- Deen	خمسور الدين	I	Lion of the faith
Hindal	هندال	I	Black
Hindoo	هند	I	Ditto
Himmut	همم	P	Resolution
Hirawul	هراول	I	The advanced guard of an army
Hiray	هيري	P	An inhabitant of Hirat
Hissam-ood- Deen	حسام الدين	I	The sword of the faith
Hoolakoo	هو کو	T	Proper name
Hoomavoon	هومایرن	P	Propitious
Hoon	هون	C	A golden com, pagoda
Hoorem	هوریس	A	Proper name
Hoormoor	هورمو	P	The Derv
Hooshung	هوشنگ	P	An ancient king of Persia
Hooshnar	هوشیار	P	Vigilant
Hoossem	حسین	A	Virtuous

Howda	هوده	H	An uncovered seat on an elephant
Hubeeb	حبیب	A	Affectionate
Hubush	حس	A	Abyssinian
Iudeea-Sool-tana	هديه شاطانه	P	Proper name of a princess
Hukeem	حكيم	A	Philosopher
Humadany	همدانى	P	An inhabitant of Hamadan
Humad-ood-Deen	هماد الدين	A	The most praiseworthy of the faithful
Humbui Dew	همدر ديو	S	A corruption of Amra Deva, the immortal prince
Humeed	حميد	A	Praised
Hunzy	همزى	A	Tribe
Handeatum	هند ياتم	C	Proper name
Huneef	حييف	A	Faithful
Hunefy	حنفى	A	Name of a sect
Hurdevy	هرديرى	S	Lady queen
Hurdut	هردب	S	Adopted lord
Hurry	هرى	S	Lord
Hurvchundur	هرى حندر	S	Refulgent lord
Hurv Sa	هرى سا	S	Lord and king
Hursook	هرسوك	S	The comfort of his prince
Hurum or Haram	حرم	A	Scraglio (sanctuary)
Hussun	حسن	A	Virtue

Hutpal	هتپال	S Lord of the elephant
Huzara	هرارا	Af Name of a tribe
Hye	حی	A Living
Ibrahim	ابراهيم	A Abraham
Idrees	ادريس	A Esdras
Itikhkar-ool-Moolk	اوتخار المالك	A Ornament of the state
Imad-ood-Deen	عماد الدين	A Pillar of religion
Imad-ool Moolk	عماد الملك	A Pillar of the state
Imad Shaly	عماد شاهي	A Of or belonging to the kings of Berar so called
Imam	امام	A The high priest
Imam-ool-Moolk	امام الملك	A High priest of the state
Inayut	عنایب	A Liberality
Intishar	انتشار	A Famous
Issac	اسحاق	A Isaac
Islahany	اسفهانى	P Inhabitant of Isfahan
Isferahy	اسفراهى	P A native of Isfirah
Isfundyar	اسفندیار	P An ancient king of Persia
Iskunder	اسکندر	P Alexander
Islam	اسلام	A Salvation
Ismael	اسماعيل	A Ismaeel
Jafur Beg	جعفرنگ	P Name of a prince
Jageerdar	جاگردار	P Feudal chief

[ahirba	حاهروا	<i>H</i>	Proper name
[ahir Dew	حاهر ديو	<i>H.</i>	Ditto
[akur	حاکر	<i>T</i>	Ditto
[akurtugcen	حاکرتگین	<i>T</i>	Ditto
[am	حام	<i>S</i>	Appellation for a prince in Sind
[aphethi	یاوٹ	<i>A</i>	Iapheth
[azim	حازم	<i>A</i>	Resolute
[eevundas	حیو داس	<i>S</i>	A corruption of Jerwunt-dasa, the servant of the victorious
[ewum Ray	حیو برای	<i>S</i>	The victorious prince
[ehangeer	حمانگدر	<i>P</i>	Conqueror of the world
[ehan Shah	حمانشاہ	<i>P</i>	King of the world
[ehansoor	حمانسور	<i>P.</i>	Incendiary of the world
[erhund	حیچند	<i>S</i>	The victor king
[eipal	حیپال	<i>S</i>	The victor lord
[elabur	حلائر	<i>T</i>	Name of a tribe
[emedar	حمعدار	<i>P</i>	A military chief (captain)
[oodry	خودری	<i>P</i>	The plague
[oojhar	خوجہار	<i>H</i>	Proper name
[ooj	خوجی	<i>T</i>	Ditto
[oolan	خوٹان	<i>T</i>	Ditto
[oomle	حملہ	<i>P</i>	Collector

loomun	حومن	<i>H</i>	Proper name
loomi	حوم	<i>H</i>	Old, ancient
loomad	حید	<i>I</i>	Proper name
looree	حورحید	<i>I</i>	Ditto
loory	حورحی	<i>P</i>	Inhabitant of loorjan
loshun	حوش	<i>P</i>	Coat of mail
lotumr	حوتہ	<i>S</i>	Proper name
lowhun	حور	<i>P</i>	Precious (jewel)
lubbu	حذار	<i>A</i>	Superior, over- bearing
luded	حدید	<i>I</i>	New, novel
lug Dev	حکدیر	<i>S</i>	Lord of the earth
lugdew Row	حکدیر راز	<i>S</i>	Lord and king of the earth
luggut Row	حکب راز	<i>S</i>	King of the world
lugmal	حکمل	<i>S</i>	Ditto
lugnat	حکلمات	<i>S</i>	Lord of the uni- verse
lugut	حکب	<i>S</i>	The world
lulil	حال	<i>I</i>	Glorious <i>m</i>
lulila	حاله	<i>A</i>	Glorious, <i>f</i>
lulal ood Deen	حالی الدین	<i>A</i>	Glorv of religion
lulaly	حالی	<i>P</i>	Name of a tribe
lulw un	حلوانی	<i>P</i>	A native of lul- wan
lumad ool Awul	حماد الاول	<i>A</i>	Name of the third Mahomedan month
lumad-ool Sun	حماد الثانی	<i>A.</i>	Name of the fourth Mahomedan month

Jumal	جمال	<i>A</i> Beauty, <i>m</i>
Jumaly	جمالى	<i>A</i> Beauty, <i>f</i>
Jumsheed	حمشدد	<i>P</i> Ancient king of Persia
Jumay	جموى	<i>H</i> An inhabitant of Jumoo
Jusrut	حسرب	<i>H</i> Proper name
Jut or Cretac	حب	<i>H</i> Name of a tribe
Kadur	قادر	<i>A</i> Powerful
Kafila	قافله	<i>A</i> Caravan
Kafoor	كامور	<i>A</i> Camphire
Kajar	قاجار	<i>T</i> Name of a tribe
Kajookh	كاجولى	<i>T</i> Proper name
Kaky	كاكى	<i>P</i> A bun, small loaf
Kala Phar	كالپهار	<i>H</i> The black rock
Kaloo	كالو	<i>H</i> Black
Kaly	كالى	<i>H</i> Ditto
Kamil	كامل	<i>A</i> Perfect
Kanajee	كاناجى	<i>H</i> Proper name
Kanha	كانا	<i>H</i> Ditto
Karoooba	كارووه	<i>P</i> Ambur
Kashany	كشاني	<i>P</i> A native of Kashan
Kasim	قاسم	<i>A</i> A divider
Kasy Row	كاسى رار	<i>M</i> Proper name
Katty	كاتى	<i>S</i> A native of Kattywar
Katour Sem	كاتر سنس	<i>S</i> Proper name
Kazy	قاضى	<i>A</i> . Cadi, judge

Kazyool- Kooz it	قاضي العضا	I The chief judge
Ked u	كيدار	S Proper name
Keert Varm u	كدوة رما	S Ditto, mentioned in the Mohabharat
Kehtiv	كهرمي	S Royal race
Kei Kaos	كيتارس	P An ancient king of Persia
Kei Kobad	كوباد	P Ditto
Keimoores	كيومرس	P Ditto
Keis	قيس	A Proper name
Keisui	قيصر	P Caesar
Keton	كستور	S Castor
Kezilbash	كزلباش	T Red caps (the Persians are so called)
Khakshal	خاكسال	I Name of a tribe
Khan	خان	I Lord
Khan Khanan	خان خانا	T Lord of lords
Khanum	خانم	T Lady
Khas	خاص	P Private and personal
Khasa Kheil	خاص حيل	P Personal guards
Khanzada Begum	خانزاده بيم	T The noble lady
Kheir	خير	A Excellent
Khilat	خلع	P Honorary robes
Khilj	خلجی	Af Name of a tribe
Khing Sowar	خنگ سوار	Horseman (name assumed by a saint)
Khizr	خضر	Evergreen, eternal

Khizr Khyle	حد رحيل	<i>Af</i>	Name of a tribe
Khodeja	حد لجه	<i>A</i>	Proper name, /
Kholasut-ool-Moolk	حد اصه الماك	<i>A</i>	The elect of the state
Khondemeer	حد دامير	<i>A</i>	Name of a celebrated historian
Khonza	حَكره	<i>A</i>	Proper name, /
Khoodabunda	حد انده	<i>P</i>	Servant of God
Khoodawund	حد اريد	<i>P</i>	Lord
Khoorsheed	حَرسند	<i>P</i>	Resplendent
Khoorum	حَرم	<i>A</i>	Jovial
Khoosh	حوش	<i>P</i>	Ditto
Khooshal	حوشحال	<i>P</i>	Ditto
Khoosh Geldy	حوش گلدی	<i>T</i>	Welcome
Khoosh Kuddum	حوشقدم	<i>P</i>	Graceful
Khoosrow	حَسرر	<i>P</i>	Fairfaced
Khootba	حَظله	<i>A</i>	Prayers for the king
Khowas	حراس	<i>A</i>	Personal
Khuleel	حلیل	<i>A</i>	Friend (Abraham)
Khuleelzye	حد لرای	<i>Af</i>	Name of a tribe
Khulf	حلف	<i>A</i>	Progeny
Khumar Tash	حمار طاس	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Khutab	حطاب	<i>A</i>	Renowned
Khuteer	خطير	<i>A</i>	Great
Khwaja Jehan	حواجه جهان	<i>P</i>	Lord of the universe
Kiran Bahadur	قران بهادر	<i>T</i>	Proper name

Kirany	کرای	<i>Af</i> Tribe
Kishtum	کشم	<i>H</i> Corruption from Krishna
Kishwar	کشور	<i>P</i> Country
Kitabdar	کتابدار	<i>P</i> Librarian
Kocheen	قوچین	<i>I</i> Tribe
Koka	کرکه	<i>T</i> Foster-brother
Koly	کولی	<i>H</i> Predatory race in Guzerat
Koly Row	کولی راز	<i>M</i> The Koly chief
Koochy	کوحی	<i>P</i> An inhabitant of Kooch
Koofy	کومی	<i>A</i> Inhabitant of Koofa
Koohpara	کوهپاره	<i>P</i> Buister of mountains
Koolkurny	کولکرنی	<i>M</i> Village registrar
Koolly	قلی	<i>T</i> Slave
Koombho	کومبو	<i>H</i> Proper name
Koonty	کونتی	<i>H</i> Name of the mother of the Pandoos
Koorban	قربان	<i>A</i> Sacrifice
Koord	کورد	<i>P</i> A native of Carduckia
Koorshasip	کرساسپ	<i>P</i> An ancient king of Persia
Kootb	قطب	<i>A</i> The pole star
Kootb Nooma Alum	قطب نما عالم	<i>A</i> The compass of the universe

Kootb-ood-Deen	قطب الدین	<i>A</i>	The pole star of the faith
Kootb ool-Moolk	قطب الملک	<i>A</i>	The pole star of the state
Kootb Shaliy	قطب شاہی	<i>A P</i>	Family name of the kings of Golconda
Kootloogh	قتلع	<i>T</i>	A proper name
Kootloogh Nigai Khanum	ودلع نثار خانم	<i>T</i>	A proper name, <i>f</i>
Koowur	کور	<i>S</i>	Her-apparent
Koran	قرآن	<i>A</i>	The Koran
Koreish	حزبش	<i>A</i>	Tribe of the prophet Mahomed
Korkan	کورکان	<i>T</i>	Turkish tribe
Kotwal	کوتوال	<i>P</i>	Mayor
Kowam-ool-Moolk	قوام الملک	<i>A</i>	Supporter of the state
Kowla Devy	کوله دیوی	<i>S</i>	The water-lily queen
Kowlanundy	کولاندی	<i>S</i>	The joyous lily
Kowry	کورری	<i>H</i>	The small white shell called the Negro's tooth
Kripa Acharia	کرپا اچاریہ	<i>S</i>	One of the heroes of the Mahabharat
Krishn	کرشن	<i>S</i>	The black god
Kubacha	کباحہ	<i>T</i>	A family name
Kubool	قبول	<i>A</i>	Consent
Kubeer	کبیر	<i>A</i>	Great

Kuchun	کچن	<i>I</i>	A family name
Kuddum	قدم	<i>A</i>	Advanced
Kuddur	قدر	<i>A</i>	Power
Kudroo	قدر	<i>H</i>	Powerful
Kufshdar	کفشدار	<i>P</i>	One who has charge of the royal slippers
Kujuk	کجک	<i>H</i>	An elephant goad
Kulaby	کابی	<i>P</i>	A family name
Kulan	کس	<i>P</i>	Great
Kulanv	کابی	<i>P</i>	Ditto
Kulcem	کلم	<i>A</i>	eloquent
Kullian	کلیان	<i>S</i>	Propitious
Kullich	قلم	<i>A/</i>	Tribe
Kumal	کمال	<i>I</i>	Complete
Kumboli	کنبره	<i>A/</i>	Tribe
Kumbur	قمر	<i>H</i>	Full moon, corruption of Kumra
Kumbur-i-De-wana	قمر دیوانه	<i>H</i>	Silly, one who is lunatic at the full moon
Kundoo	کندر	<i>H</i>	Proper name
Kundv	کندی	<i>H</i>	Ditto, a defile
Kuns	کس	<i>H</i>	Proper name
Kupoorv	کپوری	<i>H</i>	Camphorated
Kureem	کردم	<i>A</i>	Clement
Kurghoo	کرگه	<i>H</i>	Rhinoceros-like
Kurra	قره	<i>T</i>	Black
Kurragooz	قره گور	<i>T</i>	Black-eyed
Kurra Koovmloo	قره قوئلور	<i>T</i>	Tribe of the black ram

Kurun	کرن	S	Sunbeam
Kushka	کشه	f	The mark worn on the forehead by Hindoos
Kussab	کساب	P	The butcher
Kustoorv	کستوری	S	Fair, resembling camphor
Kutaby	کتابی	P	The book-worm
Kutry	کوتری	S	A caste so called
Kuzil Arslan	قرل ارسلان	T	The tawny lion
Kuzil Hukum	قرل حکم	T	The red chief
Lacheen	لچین	I	Tribe
Ladoo	لادر	H	Beloved
Laghury	لغوری	A P	Slender
Lalcheen	لالچین	T	Family name
Larun	لارن	H	Favourite
Lary	لاری	P	Of or pertaining to the province of Lar, in Persia
Leith	لیب	A	Proper name
Lody	لودی	Af	Tribe
Lohany	لہانی	Af	A tribe of Afghans
Lokmun	لعمان	A	Isop
Looly	لولی	P	An actress
Loor	لر	P	An ancient Persian tribe
Lootf	لطف	A	Kindness

Iuchmun	لچمن	<i>H</i> Proper name
Iuddur Dew	لدر دیر	<i>H</i> Proper name of a Hindoo Raja
Iuka	لکی	<i>P</i> One of the most ancient tribes of Persia
Iunga	لنگه	<i>Af</i> Tribe
Iushkur	لشکر	<i>P</i> Camp
Iushkury	لشکری	<i>P</i> A soldier
Iutchuna	لسته	<i>H</i> Proper name
Luteef	لطیف	<i>A</i> Exquisite
Maazun	معزطه	<i>A</i> The noble
Maah	معلى	<i>A</i> The exalted
Maasoom	معسوم	<i>A</i> The orphan
Madhoo	مادھو	<i>H</i> Proper name
Mahabharut	مہابھارت	<i>S</i> The great war
Mahkalv	ماہکالی	<i>S</i> Time the goddess of destruction
Mahmood	محمود	<i>A</i> Praiseworthy
Mahomed	محمد	<i>A</i> Praised
Mahraj	مہاراج	<i>S</i> The great king
Mahrum	مہروم	<i>T</i> Family name
Mahtab	مہتاب	<i>P</i> Moonlight
Mahv	ماہی	<i>P</i> The standard of the fish
Makr	ماکری	<i>Ka</i> Family name
Maldeu	مالدیر	<i>H</i> Proper name
Mamish	مامش	<i>T</i> Tribe
Maratib	مراتب	<i>A</i> Dignity

Mariatta	ماریهه	<i>H</i>	A nation so called
Mandlik	ماریک	<i>H</i>	A petty prince, chief of a host
Meamun Oolla	میمس الله	<i>A</i>	Reposing in God
Meean	مین	<i>H</i>	Sir, Mr
Meeana	مینانه	<i>Af</i>	Tribe
Meekui	میکر	<i>C</i>	Canarese appellation
Meie	میر	<i>S</i>	Highlander
Meer Akhoor	میراخور	<i>P</i>	Groom
Meeran	میران	<i>P</i>	Affix to a proper name
Meer Joomla	میر حمله	<i>A</i>	Prime minister
Meer Nobut	میر نوب	<i>A</i>	Captain of the guards
Meeruk	میرک	<i>P</i>	Affix to a proper name
Mehd Eerak	محمد ایراق	<i>P</i>	The Ierakian mother
Mehdvy	مهدوی	<i>P</i>	A sect
Mehdy	مهدی	<i>P</i>	The twelfth imam, so called
Mehrum	محرم	<i>A</i>	Honoured
Munsubdar	منصندار	<i>P</i>	A military chieftain
Mifta	مفتہ	<i>A</i>	Proper name
Mirza	میرزا	<i>P</i>	Secretary
Misry	مصری	<i>P</i>	Native of Egypt
Mittun	متن	<i>S</i>	Tasty

Mlecha	ملحه	S. Impure
Moatimid	معتمد	A Faithful
Modood	مودود	A Endeared
Moghys	معدث	A Intercessor
Mohabut	مهائب	A Awful
Mohafiz	محاوط	A Preserver
Mohib	محب	A Attached
Mohsun	محسن	A Beauteous
Mohulla	محله	A A ward or parish
Mohurum	محرم	A Honoured
Moiz-ood-Deen	معر الدین	A Dear to religion
Moiz-ool-Moolk	معر الملک	A The darling of the state
Mokbil	معل	A Leader
Mokeym	معیم	A Steadfast
Mokhlis	مخلص	A Faithful
Momin	مؤمن	A Ditto
Moobarik	مبارک	A Propitious
Moobariz	مبارز	A Champion
Moobushir	منشر	A Comely
Moodna	مودنه	C Proper name
Moozuffury	مظفری	A Victorious
Moogh	مع	P The magian
Mookudur	مقدر	A Powerful
Mookul	موکل	H Proper name
Mookummil	مکمل	A Accomplished
Mookund	مکند	S Great
Mookurrib	معرب	A Approximate
Moolk	ملک	A Country, the empire

Moolla	مولا	A	A priest
Moottea	موتيه	A	A temporary marriage
Moonsly	منشی	P	A secretary
Moonyim	مديم	A	Favoured
Moorad	مراد	A	Object of desire
Moorhary Row	مرهاری رار	H	Proper name
Moortuza	مرتضى	A	Approved
Moosahib	مصاحب	A	Associated
Moostowly	مستولی	A	Overcome
Moostufa	مصطفی	A	Intercessor
Moosvy	موسوی	A	Of or pertaining to Moses
Moozuffur	مظفر	A	Victorious
Moty	موتی	H	Pearl
Movyud Dewana	مویڈ دیوانہ	P	Movyud the silly
Movyud-ood-Deen	مویڈ الدین	A	Support of the faith
Mowas	مواس	H	A predatory tribe in Guzerat
Mowjy	موچی	Af	Tribe
Mowlana	مولانا	A	High priest
Mowlanazada	مولانا زادہ	A P	Descended from a high priest
Mowullhd	مولد	A	A native born of foreign parents
Moyin	معین	A	Select
Mudkurn	مدکرن	S	The honied ray
Mudun	مدن	S	The god of love
Mujlis	مجلس	A	Assembly

Mujnoon	مجنون	<i>P</i> Insane
Mujahid	مجاهد	<i>A</i> Persevering
Mujdood	مجدود	<i>A</i> Novel
Mukbool	معتبر	<i>A</i> Approved, handsome
Mukdooma Jehan	مقدومه جهان	<i>A</i> The queen of the universe
Mukhsoos	مختص	<i>A</i> Select
Mullik	ملك	<i>A</i> King
Mullika Jehan	ملکه جهان	<i>P</i> Queen of the world
Mullik-ool- Mushaikh	ملك المشايخ	<i>A</i> Chief of the priests
Mullik-ool Toojir	ملك التجار	<i>A.</i> Chief of the merchants
Mulloo	ملو	<i>H.</i> Proper name
Mumby Devy	مندی دیوی	<i>S</i> The goddess Mumby
Mumlikut	مملکت	<i>A</i> Kingdom
Mundul	مندل	<i>S</i> Host
Munery	مندری	<i>H</i> A native of Munere
Munewar	میدوار	<i>H</i> Teloo goo militia
Munga	منگه	<i>H</i> Proper name
Mungoo	منگو	<i>T</i> Proper name
Mungul	منگل	<i>S</i> The planet Mars
Munjoo	منجو	<i>H</i> Proper name
Munjun	منجن	<i>H</i> Ditto
Munoochehr	منوچه	<i>P</i> Celebrated Persian minister

Munoopraj	منوذج	S	Proper name
Muntuky	منطقى	A	Logician
Munsoor	منصور	A	Victorious
Murdan	مردان	P	Manly
Murghoob-ool- Koolloob	مرغوب العلوب	A	Title of a book The desire of hearts
Muryum	مريم		Mary
Musheer	مشير	A	Arrangement
Musheer-ool- Moolk	مشدر الملك	A	The regulator of the state
Musjid	مسجد	A	Mosque
Muskaty	مسقى	A	native of Muscat
Musnud	مسند	A	A throne
Musseety	مصيدى	A	Proper name
Mutroo	متر	H	A native of Mutra
Mymindy	ميهمدى	P	A native of My- mund
Nadir	نادر	P	The pole star
Nadiry	نادرى	P	Relating to the pole
Nahr	ناهر	S	Lion
Naib	نائب	A	Deputy
Naig	نايگ	S	Chief
Naigwaries	نايگوار	H	Teloogoo militia
Naik	نايك	S	Leader
Nasir	ناصر	A	Victorious
Nat	ناب	S	Chief
Nawab	نواب	P	Nabob

Nazook	نارک	<i>P</i>	Delicate
Neamut	نعم	<i>A</i>	Luxury
Neeaz	نار	<i>P</i>	Humility
Neeazy	نیازی	<i>P</i>	Name of a tribe
Nehal	نہال	<i>P</i>	A young tree
Nehr Dew	نہر دیر	<i>S</i>	The lion king
Nehung	نہنگ	<i>P</i>	A crocodile
Nevayets	نویب	<i>P</i>	The new race
Niamut	نعم	<i>A</i>	Delicacy
Nigaristan	نگارستان	<i>P</i>	The gallery of pictures
Nisar	نثار	<i>A</i>	An offering
Nizam	نظام	<i>A</i>	Arrangement
Nizam-ool-Moolk	نظام الملک	<i>A</i>	The regulator of the state
Nizam Shahy	نظام شاہی	<i>A</i>	Title of the kings of Ahmudnuggur
Noah	نوح	<i>A</i>	Noah
Nobut	نوب	<i>P</i>	Watch, guard
Nooh	نوح	<i>A</i>	Noah
Noor	نور	<i>P</i>	Light
Noorbukhsh	نور بخش	<i>P</i>	Imparting light
Noor-ood Deen	نور الدین	<i>P</i>	A Light of the faith
Noosrut	نصر	<i>A</i>	Victory
Nooyan	نویان	<i>T</i>	Name of a tribe
Noshtugeen	نشتگیں	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Mowlapa	مولپہ	<i>C</i>	Ditto
Nowroze	نوروز	<i>P</i>	Festival held on the 21st of March

Nowshaba	دوشابه	<i>P</i>	Alexander's queen (so called)
Nowsherwan	نوشیروان	<i>P</i>	An ancient king of Persia
Nudeem	ندیم	<i>A</i>	Companion
Nujm	نجم	<i>A</i>	A star
Nujm-oos-Sany	نجم الثانی	<i>A</i>	The second star
Nujuf	نصف	<i>A</i>	Holy
Nukara	نقاره	<i>A</i>	Kettle-drum
Nukeeb	نویب	<i>T</i>	An usher
Nukhwut	نحوت	<i>A</i>	Affectation
Nul	نل	<i>H</i>	Proper name
Nunda	ندده	<i>S</i>	Joyful
Nundraj	ندراج	<i>S</i>	The joyful king
Nunny	ندی	<i>H</i>	Little
Nurd	نرد	<i>P</i>	Backgammon- men
Nureeman	نریمان	<i>P</i>	An ancient hero of Persia
Nursa	نرسه	<i>H</i>	Proper name
Nursing	نرسنگ	<i>S</i>	The lion of men
Nursing Row	نرسنگ راور	<i>S</i>	The lion king
Nurswundy	نرسوندی	<i>H</i>	Proper name
Nuseeb	نصیب	<i>A</i>	Fortunate
Nuseer	نصیر	<i>A</i>	Victorious
Nutty	نئی	<i>H</i>	Proper name
Nuzeery	نطیری	<i>Af</i>	Name of a tribe
Nuzr	نظر	<i>A</i>	Sight
Nyshapoory	نیشاپوری	<i>P</i>	A native of Nyshapoor

Oghloo	اغلو	<i>T</i>	A son
Oghz	ععز	<i>T</i>	An ox
Oghzloo	ععرلو	<i>T</i>	Name of a tribe
Oktay	اقتای	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Olcha	اولحه	<i>T</i>	A measure
Oobeid	عبد	<i>A</i>	Obedient
Oody Sing	اردی سنگ	<i>S</i>	The exalted chief
Oogur Sein	اوگر سنس	<i>S</i>	The lord of an awful army
Ooloos Beg	اُلوس بگ	<i>T</i>	Chief of the tribe
Oomdut-ool- Moolk	عمدت الملك	<i>A</i>	Pillar of the state
Oomr	عمر	<i>A</i>	Life, existence
Oomra	امرا	<i>A pl</i>	of Ameer, ae prince
Oomr Sheikh	عمر شیع	<i>A</i>	Proper name, th- father of the em- peror Babur
Oonsury	عنصری	<i>A</i>	Fundamental
Oorea	اوریا	<i>H</i>	Family name
Oostajloo	استاحلو	<i>T</i>	The brave
Ootarid	عطارد	<i>A</i>	The planet Mer- cury
Oothman	عثمان	<i>A</i>	The caliph
Ooveis or Veis	اوویس	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Oozbuk	عربک	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Oozery Rozev	عزیری زاری	<i>P</i>	Proper name
Oozun	اوزن	<i>T</i>	Lengthv
Owlha	اولیا	<i>A</i>	Saint

Padshah	پادشاه	A	A king
Palky	پالکی	H	A letter, plan- keen
Pan	پان	H	The aromatic leaf which is eaten by the Indians
Pandoo	پندو	S	The fair, yellow
Papia	پاپیه	C	Proper name
Patan	پتان	Af	The tribe of Afghan Deck of a vessel
Pavia	پاریه	C	Proper name
Peala	پیاله	P	The cup
Peer	پیر	P	Venerable
Peeranweisa	پیرانویسه	P	Minister of Kā Kaoos
Peroo	پیرو	H	Holy
Peihlwan	پهلوان	P	A champion
Perguna	پرگنه	H	A division of a province
Perychehra	پریچهره	P	Fairy face
Peshdadian	پیشادیان	P	An ancient race of kings of Persia
Pesh Nimaz	پیش نماز	P	Champlain
Peshwa	پشوا	P	A leader
Pirmal	پرمال	H	Proper name
Poonja	پونجه	H	Proper name
Poorby	پوربی	S	Eastern
Poorunmal	پورنمل	H	Lord of the towns and forests

Pota	پوتا	<i>H</i>	Proper name, treasure
Powari	پواری	<i>H</i>	Tribe so called
Prem	پرم	<i>H</i>	Proper name
Pritya Raja	پرتی راجہ	<i>S</i>	Lord of the earth
Pundit	پنڈت	<i>S</i>	Learned, doctor
Pundoo	پنڈو	<i>S</i>	Yellow
Pundun	پنڈن	<i>S</i>	Minister
Punzda	پنڈا	<i>P</i>	Fairy born
Pursham	پرشم	<i>S</i>	Hindoo demigod
Purtab	پرتاب	<i>S</i>	Good fortune
Purtab Sa	پرتاب سا	<i>S</i>	Prosperous king
Purvoz	پوروز	<i>P</i>	An ancient king of Persia
Purwanchy	پوروانچی	<i>Z</i>	The officer issuing royal mandates
Puttuck	پٹک	<i>S</i>	Division
Raab	راعب	<i>A</i>	Awe
Races	رأیس	<i>A</i>	Chief
Rafeza	رافعی	<i>A</i>	Heretical
Raheem	رحیم	<i>A</i>	Merciful
Raheem Did	رحیم داد	<i>A P</i>	Merciful and just
Raj or Raja	راج or راجہ	<i>S</i>	King
Rajoo	راجو	<i>S</i>	Regal
Rajpoot	راجپوت	<i>S</i>	Tribe so called, of royal descent
Rajy	راجی	<i>H</i>	Regal
Ramchund	رامچند	<i>S</i>	Hindoo demigod
Ramchundur	رامچندر	<i>S</i>	Hindoo demigod

Ram Raj	رام راج	S King Rama
Ram Sa	رام سا	S King Rama
Ramzan	رمضان	A The ninth Mahomedan month, the month of fasting
Rana	رانا	S Title of the kings of Oodipoor
Ranoo	رانو	H Proper name
Rany	رانی	S Title of the queens of Oodipoor
Rawoot Row	راوب رار	H Proper name The cavalier
Rawul	راول	S Prince
Rawul Dew	راول دیر	S Royal prince
Ray	رای	S King
Raymul	رایمل	S The chief of lords
Ray Rayan	رای راناں	S Chief of princes
Ray Row	رای رار	S Chief of chiefs
Razy	رامی	A Contented
Reddywar	ردیار	H Landholders of Telingana
Rusheed	رشید	A Valiant
Reihan	رحمان	P Sweet marjoram
Risaladar	رسالہدار	P Commandant of a rissala, or regiment of horse
Roohany	روحانی	A Name of a tribe
Roohpurwur	روح پور	A P Soul's delight
Rookn-ood-Deen	رکن الدین	A Pillar of religion

Roomv	رومی	<i>P</i>	A native of Asia Minor
Roosoomd ur	روسم دار	<i>P</i>	Collector of customs
Roostoom	روستم	<i>P</i>	The Persian hero (so called)
Roshuye	روز-نامی	<i>P</i>	Illuminati (a sect)
Row	راز	<i>H</i>	Chief
Roze Afzoon	روز افزون	<i>P</i>	Daily increasing
Rubbee ool- Akhur	ربیع الآخر	<i>A</i>	The fourth month of the Arabians
Rubbee ool- Awul	ربیع الأول	<i>A</i>	The third month of the Arabians
Rubeca	ربیع	<i>A</i>	The spring
Ruffeca-ood-Deen	رفیعه الدین	<i>A</i>	Exalted of the faith
Ruffut	رفعه	<i>A</i>	Exalted
Ruffut-ool-Moolk	رفعه الملک	<i>A</i>	Exalted in the state
Ruheem	رحیم	<i>A</i>	The merciful
Ruhman	رحمان	<i>A</i>	The benevolent
Rujub	رجب	<i>A</i>	The seventh month of the Arabians
Rumul-i-Moo-sudus i Mujnoon	رمز مصلح مجنون	<i>A</i>	Metre in poetry
Runga	رنگه	<i>S</i>	Variegated
Rungia	رنگیه	<i>H</i>	High coloured
Runmul	رزم	<i>S</i>	The lord of the fight

Ruttun See	رئس سی	S The precious prince
Ruzak	رمان	A Provider
Ruzeea Begum	رصدہ نگم	T The approved princess
Sa	سا	S King
Saadut	سعادت	A Propitiousness
Sabajy	ساناجی	H Proper name
Sabat	سابات	A Trenches
Sadhoo	سادھو	S The simple
Sadik	صادق	A The upright and just
Sadiky	صادقی	A The righteous
Sady	سعدی	A Propitious
Sahadew	سہادیر	H Proper name
Salub	صاحب	A Lord
Sahibzada	صاحبزادہ	AP Noble
Salar	سالار	P Chief
Salivahan	سالواہن	S Proper name of a prince
Sam	سام	P An ancient Persian hero
Samiry	سامیری	'H The zamorin of Malabar
Samywar	سامیوار	H Holy chief
Sanka or Sanga	سانکہ	H Prince of Oodipoor
Sar	سار	T King

Sarung	سارنگ	H	Tuneful An instrument of six strings
Sawunt	ساروب	H	Chief
Seeta Bund	سیتا بند	H	The bridge of Seeta
Seetaputty	سیتاپتی	H	Appellation for Rama the husband of Seeta
Setul Dew	سیل دیو	H	Proper name
Seeva	سیرہ	S	The god of destruction
Sehra	سہرہ	H	Proper name
Seif	سيف	A	The sword
Sena	سنہ	A	Sinai
Serpa Devy, or Sooroo Devy	سریہ دیوی	S	The fair faced queen
Setty	ستی	H	Chief of a mercantile
Sew, Shew, or Seeva (<i>vide supra</i>)	شرو	S	Seeva, the god of destruction
Sewund	سیروند	S	Resembling Seeva
Shaban	شaban	P	The eighth Mahomedan month
Shadman	شادمان	P	Joyful
Shady	شادی	P	Joy
Shafye	شعیع	A	Intercessor
Shah	شاه	P	A king

Shahab-ood-Deen	شهاب الدين	<i>A</i>	The strength of the faith
Shaheen	شاهین	<i>P</i>	The falcon
Shahida	شاهده	<i>P</i>	A mistress
Shahoo	شاهو	<i>Af</i>	Proper name
Shahrokh	شاه رخ	<i>P</i>	Having a royal countenance
Shahrokhy	شاه رخی	<i>P</i>	The name of a coin bearing the king's head
Shah Toorkan	شاه تورکان	<i>P</i>	Prince of the Toorks
Shahzada	شاهزاده	<i>P</i>	Prince of the blood
Shaista	شایسته	<i>P</i>	Worthy
Sheea	شیع	<i>A</i>	Name of a sect
Sheebany	شیدمانی	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Sheebuk	شیدک	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Sheer	شیر	<i>P</i>	The lion
Sheerchung	شیرچنگ	<i>P</i>	Having a lion's grasp
Sheeroo	شیر	}	Hindvy corruptions of Sheer, a lion
Sheerum	شیرم		
Sheery	شیری		
Sherida	شیدا	<i>P</i>	Insane
Sheikh	شیخ	<i>A</i>	A chief
Sheikha	شیکا	Hindvy corruptions of the above	
Sheikhjee	شیخجی	Hindvy corruptions of the above	

Sheikh-ool-Islam	شيخ الاسلام	A	Chief priest of islamism
Sherooya	شهرويه	P	An ancient king of Persia
Shew-Dew-Bhutt	شيو ديودث	S	Seeva Dew, the beggar
Shimran	شمران	Af	Proper name
Shimur	شمر	Af	Proper name
Shirazy	شيرازى	P	A native of Shiraz
Shist	سب	P	The mark
Shooja-ool-Moolk	شجع الملك	A	The most valiant of the state
Shoojat	شجاع	A	Valour
Shubkoor	شکور	P	Blind at night
Shudad	سداد	A	Proper name
Shukdar	شعدار	P	Governor of a district or division of land
Shukhfy	شحفى	A	Proper name
Shukoor	شکور	A	Grateful
Shukur Khatoon	شکر حاطون	T	The sweet lady
Shumsheer	شمشیر	P	Scymitar
Shumsheer-ool-Moolk	شمشیر الملك	P	The sword of the state
Shums	شمس	A	The sun
Shunkul	شکل	H	Proper name
Shunkur	سکر	H	Proper name
Shunkur Zema	شکر زیدا	Ka	Proper name
Shureef	شرف	A	Higness

Shurf-ood-Deen	شرف الدین	A	Upholder of the faith
Shurky	سورکی	A	Eastern
Shuval	شوال	A	The tenth Mahomedan month
Siamook	سیامک	P	An ancient prince of Persia
Siddy	سیدی	A	Chieftain
Siddy Mowla	سیدی مولّا	A	The holy chief
Sideek	صدیق	A	The just
Sidpal	سیدپال	S	Proper name
Sidraj	سدراج	S	Proper name
Sikundur	سیکندر	P	Alexander
Silehdar	سلحدار	P.	Heavy-armed horseman
Silhuddy	سلھدی	S	Proper name
Simeon	سمعون	A	Simeon
Sing	سنگ	S	Lion, chieftain
Singhasun	سنگھاس	S	Royal litter
Sipah Salar	سپہ سالار	T	Commander-in-chief
Sipustageen	سپستگن	T	Proper name
Siraj	سراج	A	The lamp
Sirka	سرکہ	H	The name of a Marratta family
Sirvodhun	سرودھن	H	Proper name
Sisodia	سیسودیہ	H	The name of a race of Rajpoots

Soheil	سهيل	<i>P</i>	An ancient hero of Persia, a planet
Sohiab	سهراب	<i>P</i>	An ancient hero of Persia
Sooba	صوبه	<i>A</i>	Contraction of Soobahdar, governor
Soobhan	سبحان	<i>A</i>	Praise
Sookpal	سُکپال	<i>S</i>	Proper name
Sooliman	سولیمان	<i>A</i>	Solomon
Sooltan	سلطان	<i>A</i>	A king
Soombul	سعدیل	<i>P.</i>	Hyacinth
Soomur	سومر	<i>H</i>	Proper name
Soonut	سُنُب	<i>A</i>	Orthodox
Soonv	سُنَی	<i>A</i>	Religious sect
Soor	سور	<i>Af</i>	Name of a tribe
Soorjmul	سورجمل	<i>H</i>	The sunlike lord
Soorjım	سورجن	<i>H</i>	Sun-born
Sooria	سوریا	<i>S</i>	The sun
Sooria Row	سوریا رار	<i>S</i>	The sunlike chief
Soorkha	سرحا	<i>H</i>	The red
Soorsing	سورسنگ	<i>S</i>	Lion of the sun
Soorut Rany, or Sooioop Rany	سورب رانی	<i>S</i>	The Surat queen, or the beauteous queen
Sree	سری	<i>S</i>	Prosperous
Sreeputti	سریپتی	<i>S</i>	The master of prosperity
Subah-ool-Kheir	صالح الحدر	<i>A.</i>	The glory of the morning

Subooktugeen	سنگنگین	T	Proper name
Sudanund	سداند	S	Proper name
Sudashew	سداسیو	S	Proper name
Sudda	سده	S	Proper name
Suddoh	سدوره	S	Proper name
Suddur Khan	صدر حان	A	The principal chief
Sudr-i-Jehan	صدر جهان	A	The select of the univers ^a
Sudrnisheen	صدر نشین	P	The chief seat of justice
Sudr-oos Su door	صدر الصدر	A	The lord chief justice
Sufdur	مصدر	A	Arranger
Sufeedasp	سعداسپ	P	An ancient king of Persia
Sufeer	سعدر	A	An envoy
Suffur	سفر	A	Travelled
Suffy	صفی	A	Virtuous
Suf Shikun	صف سکن	P	Breaker through the line
Sufvy	صغوی	A	Sofy
Sugga	سگه	H	Proper name
Sulabut	صوب	A	Proper name
Sulim	سلم	A	Safety
Suljook	سلجوق	T	Toorkman tribe
Sultanut	سلطنت	A	Dominion
Sumbajee	سمباجی	S	The lion chief
Sumud	سمد	A	The virtuous
Sundul	سندل	P	Sandal
Sungut	سنگ	S	Proper name

Sunjur	سلجر	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Sunje	سنجی	<i>S</i>	Proper name
Surabuny	سرانی	<i>Af</i>	A family name
Suraf or Shiolf	سراف	<i>A</i>	Banker, money-changer
Surmust	سرمست	<i>P</i>	Haughty
Survur-ool-Moolk	سرور الملک	<i>A</i>	Noble of the state
Surwaraj	سروراج	<i>S</i>	Lord of all
Syud	سید	<i>A</i>	Descendant of Mahomed
Syud-oos-Sa-date	سید السعادت	<i>A</i>	The chief of the Syuds
Tahir	طاهر	<i>A</i>	The just, the good
Tahmasp	طهماسب	<i>P</i>	An ancient king of Persia
Tahmorasp	طهموراسب	<i>P</i>	An ancient king of Persia
Taj	تاج	<i>P</i>	The diadem
Tajik	تاجک	<i>T</i>	A Tartar race of merchants
Taj-ool-Moolk	تاج الملک	<i>A</i>	The diadem of the state
Talib	طالب	<i>A</i>	The petitioner
Talish	تالش	<i>T</i>	Name of a tribe
Tardy	تردی	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Tash	تاش	<i>T</i>	Hardy, flinty as stone

Tatar	تاتار	<i>T</i> Tartai
Teimoor	تیمور	<i>T.</i> Teimour
Teiub	طیب	<i>A</i> Good
Teloogoo	تلوگو	<i>H</i> Of or pertaining to Telingana
Tilla	طلا	<i>A</i> Gold
Tilok Chund	تلوکچند	<i>S</i> Shining forehead
Tima	تیمه	<i>C</i> Proper name
Timapa	تیماده	<i>C</i> Proper name
Tim Raj	تیم راج	<i>C</i> Proper name
Timuna	تیمه	<i>C</i> Proper name
Tiriak	تیریاک	<i>T</i> Inebriating, a drug
Tirmul	تیرمل	<i>C</i> Proper name
Tirmuny	تیرمنی	<i>T</i> Proper name
Todur Mul	تودر مل	<i>S</i> Proper name
Togha	طغا	<i>T</i> Proper name
Toghan	طغان	<i>T</i> Proper name
Toghantugeen	طغانگین	<i>T</i> Proper name
Toghay	طغای	<i>T</i> Proper name
Toghluk	طعلی	<i>T</i> Proper name
Toghrul	طغرل	<i>T</i> Proper name
Tohfa	تجهه	<i>P</i> The rate
Toofal	توفال	<i>Af</i> Proper name
Tooly	تولی	<i>T</i> Proper name
Toomnayee	تومنائی	<i>T</i> Proper name
Toorab	توراب	<i>A</i> Earthy
Tooraghay	توراعای	<i>T</i> Proper name
Toork	تورک	<i>T</i> Turk
Toorkman	تورکمان	<i>T</i> Name of a tribe

Toorka	ترکی	<i>T</i> Of or belonging to a Turk
Toornish	ترمش	<i>T</i> Proper name
Toornoooshreen	ترمشرین	<i>T</i> Proper name
Toornoozv	ترمدی	<i>I</i> A native of Toornooz or Turmed
Toosin	ترس	<i>T</i> Proper name
Toozuka	ترزکی	<i>T</i> A flamer of institutes
Toozun	ترن	<i>T</i> Proper name
Tora Beg	ترانک	<i>T</i> Proper name
Tubatibba	تباته	<i>A</i> An Arabian tribe
Tubligha	تبله	<i>T</i> Proper name
Tucka	تعی	<i>A</i> Supported
Tugeen	تگس	<i>T</i> The brave
Tumayy	تماحی	<i>H</i> Proper name
Tumbole	تندول	<i>T</i> Proper name
Tunka	تنکه	<i>H</i> A coin
Turkhan	ترخان	<i>T</i> Tribe
Tursoon	ترسون	<i>T</i> Proper name
Turufdai	طروفدار	<i>P</i> Provincial governor
Tusheea	تسیه	<i>A</i> Professing the Sheea doctrine
Ul-Messech-ool-Khoreish-ool-Kadiri	المسیح الخوریس العادری	<i>A</i> Messiah of the most potent family of the Khoreish
Vakeel-i-Dur	وکیل در	<i>P</i> The deputy of the threshold, lord in waiting

Vakeel-ool-Mootluk	وکیل المتلق	<i>P.</i> The supreme deputy, regent
Vakeel-oos-Sultanut	وکیل السلطنت	<i>P.</i> The viceroy
Vasdew	واسدیر	<i>S.</i> The lord of treasures
Veechitrveeria	ویچتر ویریه	<i>S.</i> Of manifold strength
Veija Nat Dew	ویجا نات دیو	<i>S.</i> Lord of victory
Veis	ویس	<i>T.</i> Proper name
Veis Laghury	ویس لاهری	<i>T.</i> Proper name
Velapa	والاپا	<i>C.</i> The fair
Velluparaj	ولپراج	<i>C.</i> The fair prince
Venkaputty	ونکپتی	<i>C.</i> Proper name
Venkutadry	ونکادری	<i>C.</i> Proper name
Venkutraj	ونکراج	<i>C.</i> Proper name
Venkut Row	ونک رار	<i>H.</i> Proper name
Venkutty	ونکپی	<i>C.</i> Proper name
Vias	ویاس	<i>S.</i> The commentator
Vidiadry	ویدیادری	<i>C.</i> The learned
Vikramajeet	وکرماجیت	<i>S.</i> Sun of victory
Vinaik Dass	وایکداس	<i>S.</i> Servant of the king
Vinaik Dew	وایکدیو	<i>S.</i> Lordly prince
Viswas Row	ویسواس رار	<i>S.</i> The chief possessing confidence
Vizier	وزیر	<i>P.</i> Minister or deputy
Vizier-i-Kool	وزیر کل	<i>P.</i> The sole minister

Vizier-ool	وزیر الممالک	<i>A</i>	The minister of the state
Moomalik			
Vusnad Dew	وسناد دیو	<i>H</i>	A corruption of Veija Nat Dew
Wahab	واہاب	<i>A</i>	Bountiful
Wasil	راصل	<i>A</i>	Uniter
Woore or Oorea	وریہ	<i>H</i>	Of or belonging to Orissa
Wostad	ارستاد	<i>P</i>	Preceptor
Wufa	رفا	<i>A</i>	Grateful
Wujee-ool-Moolk	وحیع المملک	<i>A</i>	Support of the state
Wulced	ولید	<i>A</i>	Proper name
Wulk	ولی	<i>P</i>	Saint, sanctified
Wurmush	ورمیش	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Wurmunish	ورمیش	<i>T</i>	Proper name
Yadgar	یادگار	<i>P</i>	Memorial
Yado	یادو	<i>S</i>	The race of Krishna
Yagha	یاعی	<i>T</i>	Rebellion
Yakoob	یعقوب	<i>A</i>	Jacob
Yakoob Beg	یعقوب بگ	<i>A</i>	The chief Jacob
Yakoot	یاقوت	<i>P</i>	Ruby
Yar	یار	<i>P</i>	The friend
Yehya	یحیٰ	<i>A</i>	Jehu
Yekbal	یعبال	<i>P</i>	Prosperity
Yekbalmund	یعبالمد	<i>P</i>	Prosperous
Yakhlass	یحلاص	<i>P</i>	Friendly
Yekhtyar	یحکثار	<i>P</i>	Free, uncontrolled

Yekung	يكنگ	<i>H</i> Single stick, or singly armed
Yeldooz	يلدور	<i>T</i> A star
Yelloo	يلو	<i>H</i> Proper name
Yeltum Rai	يلتم راج	<i>C</i> Proper name
Yesavul	يسارل	<i>T</i> Aid-de-camp
Yesoo	يسو	<i>S</i> Prosperous
Yeswunt Row	يسوب رار	<i>S</i> Prosperous lord
Yevun	يئون	<i>S</i> An Ionian, applied by the Hindoos to all races from the west
Yezdijerd	يزدجرد	<i>P</i> The last of the Kaianian kings of Persia
Yezdy	يزدي	<i>P</i> An inhabitant of Yezd
Yezeed	يزد	<i>P</i> Godlike
Yezeedyar	يزديار	<i>P</i> Friend of God
Yoodeeshteer	يوسثير	<i>S</i> Form in battle
Yooghrish	يوعرش	<i>T</i> Proper name
Yoonoos	يونس	<i>A</i> Jonas
Yoorish	يورش	<i>T</i> Assaulting
Yoosof	يوسف	<i>A</i> Joseph
Yooyoocha	يويوچه	<i>S</i> Desiring war
Yumny	يمنى	<i>A</i> A native of Yemen or Arabia Felix
Zacharia	زكريا	<i>A</i> Zacharia
Zal	زال	<i>P</i> A famous hero of Persian fable

Zalim	ظالم	A	The cruel
Zeead	زياد	P	Increasing
Zeenuj	الْحَجَّ	A	The month of pilgrimage, the twelfth Mahomedan month
Zeekad	والعقد	A	The eleventh Mahomedan month
Zeenut	ريب	A	Beauteous
Zem	زين	A	Ornamental
Zem-ood-Deen	زين الدين	A	Ornament of religion
Zem ool-Abi deen	زين العابددين	A	Ornament of the servants of God
Zertoan	زيتون	P	An olive
Zungv	زنگی	P	Persian family name
Zemindar	زمیندار	P	One who belongs to the land
Zohak Marry	صفاک ماری	P	An ancient king of Persia
Zoobdut-ool-Moolk	زبد الملک	A	The choice of the state
Zoolkudur	دولتدار	A	Powerful
Zoolnoon	دولتدار	A	Proper name
Zoora	زراعت	A	Agricultural
Zowzun Hussun	زرین حسین	T	Red, Hussein
Zuffur	ظفر	A	Victory
Zuheer	ظہر	A	Enlightened
Zuhoory	ظہری	A	Famous, celebrated

Zuman	زمان	<i>P</i>	An age
Zund	زنده	<i>P</i>	An ancient Persian tribe
Zundah Kafur	زنده کافر	<i>P</i>	A race of people in Kashghar
Zunjany	زنجانی	<i>P</i>	A native of Zungan
Zureef-ool-Moolk	طردف الملک	<i>A</i>	The most active in the state

No II
AN ALPHABETICAL LIST
OF
NAMES OF COUNTRIES, MOUNTAINS,
RIVERS, AND TOWNS,
WHICH OCCUR
THROUGHOUT THE WORK

		E Long ° /	N Lat ° /
Abhur	الهر	46 10	36 42
Aboogur	الوكهر	74 11	30 9
Acburpoor	اکبرپور	78 42	28 25
		79 51	26 23
		82 26	26 27
Adilabad	عدلاناد	76 8	21 6
Adony or Adwany	ادونی	77 30	16 0
Aden	عدن	52 20	15 12
Agra	اگرا	78 2	27 11
Aheerwara	اهیروارا	76 29	21 25
Ahmadabad	احمداناد	72 0	23 0
Ahmudnuggur	احمدنگر	74 50	19 8
		73 0	23 35
Ahroony	اهرونی	—	—
Ahsunabad	احساناد	76 54	17 23
Ahwan	اهوان	—	—
Ahwas	اهواس	76 34	22 31
Ajdur	احدر	67 29	35 2
Ajoodhun	احودھس	72 25	30 40

		E Long ° ' ''	N Lat ° ' ''
Ajmere	احمير	74 52	26 28
Ajum	عجم	<i>The country of Persia</i>	
Ajunta, Pass	احنه	75 50	20 37
Allapoor	علاپور	75 19	18 31
Alund	الد	76 32	17 34
Alwur	الور	76 41	27 35
Alwurpoor	الورپور	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Ambala	امباله	76 44	30 23
Ambur	امبر	75 53	19 40
Amerkote	امركوب	70 3	25 36
Amol	امول	77 57	25 30
Amroha	امروہہ	78 25	28 56
Anagoondy	اناکونڈی	76 34	15 23
Andkhoo	اندخو	65 12	36 40
Anterbede	اندرید	<i>A province ly- ing between the Jumna and Ganges, called the Dooab</i>	
Antoor	انور	75 20	20 32
Anumbole	انمول	—	—
Anundpoor	انندپور	77 45	12 11
Anuntgeer	اننگیر	79 18	14 12
Ardinga	اردنگہ	80 4	15 40
Ardustan	اردستان	51 5	36 0
Arele	اریل	79 40	28 7
Armenia	ارمنہ	<i>The Province</i>	

		E Long ° ' "	N Lat ° ' "
Armun	ارمن	—	—
Asawul	اسارل	72 0	23 0
Asheera	اسيره	—	—
Ashta	استه	{ 76 15 76 49 76 51	19 24 18 32 23 0
Ashty	اشتى	75 41	18 25
Ashnuggur Kash- mere	اشنگر	75 29	17 50
Asny	اسنى	87 19	24 21
Asseer	اسير	76 24	21 30
Astrabad	استرabad	54 50	35 50
Atehur	اتيهر	78 35	26 40
Atraoly	اتراولى	78 21	28 3
Attock	اتوك	72 22	33 55
Azoorbaijan	اذربايجان	A province of Persia	
Badghees	بادغيس	—	—
Badowly	بادرلى	82 53	27 10
Badrul	بادرل	76 34	28 20
Badulgur	بادلگر	81 57	24 54
Badverd	بادررد	52 15	39 50
Bagdad	بغداد	42 20	33 30
Bagrakote	باگراكوت	75 40	16 14
Banmanully	بمنملى	77 51	17 7
Bahmuny poora	بهمينپورا	70 36	17 36
Balapoor	بالپور	{ 77 31 76 50	13 20 20 43
Bamyan	باميان	67 50	34 30

		L Long ° /	N Lat ° /
Bandagur	باندانگر	74 50	23 2
Banswala	بانسوالہ	74 34	23 32
Bawy	باروی	75 38	18 32
Baramoola	بارامولا	74 20	34 40
Barcelore	بارسلور	—	—
Barely	باریلی	79 25	28 23
Baroche	باروح	73 8	21 47
Baroda	بارودہ	76 49	25 31
Basouda	باسودہ	78 17	23 17
Bawur	بارور	74 6	22 3
Beea	بیہ	<i>The River</i>	
Beejagur	بیجاگڑہ	75 30	21 37
Beejanuggur	بیجانگر	76 33	15 19
Beejapoor	بیجاپور	75 48	16 50
Beejwara	بیجاوارا	80 40	16 35
Beema	بیمہ	<i>The River</i>	
Beer	بیر	75 49	19 2
		75 0	26 24
		73 20	34 19
Beerbhoom	بیربھوم	86 21	23 4
Beesuinuggur	بیسلنگر	72 20	23 45
Behar	بہار	85 32	25 11
Behut	بھٹ	<i>The River</i>	
Bejour	بجور	78 46	25 29
Belgam	بیلگام	79 50	19 23
Belumconda	بلمکندہ	80 5	16 31
Benares	بنارس	82 40	25 20
Bengal	بنگال	<i>The Province</i>	
Bensrode	بنسرون	75 35	25

		E Long ° ' "	N Lat ° ' "
Beralh	بهره	{ 73 10 32 7	
Berar	برار	{ 73 15 33 20	
Bete	بته	<i>The Province</i>	
Betwa	بيتوه	68 20 22 27	
Bhagnuggur	باگنکر	<i>The River</i>	
Bhandere	بھاندر	78 32 17 22	
Bhattia	بھتھ	79 57 25 48	
Bheelwara	بھیلوارا	76 30 24 18	
Bheema	بھیمہ	77 39 22 32	
Bheerbul	بھیربل	<i>The River</i>	
Bhikanere	بھکانیر	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Bhilsa	بھلسا	72 20 27 56	
Bhimbur	بھمبر	77 54 23 37	
Bhimkul	بھمکل	74 18 33 4	
Bhimra	بھمرا	— —	
Blind	بلند	73 7 19 19	
Bhorup	بھورپ	78 41 26 32	
Bhowungeer	بھونگیر	73 35 18 25	
Bhugwanpoor	بھگوانپور	70 10 21 30	
Bhukkur	بھکر	83 0 24 57	
Bhuraich	بھرایچ	{ 71 12 31 38	
Bhurtpoor	بھرتپور	{ 69 35 27 13	
Bhurtwara	بھرتوارا	81 30 27 33	
Bidur	بیدر	77 32 27 15	
Bilála	بالہ	75 0 22 4	
Bingar	بنکار	77 34 17 55	
Birha	برہ	70 40 20 56	
		74 50 19 8	
		84 28 22 31	

		Long	Lat
Bunkapoor	بڈکاپور	75 19	14 44
Burkistv at	برکستوار	—	—
Buringaum	برینگام	76 22	23 48
Bussora	بوسره	17 50	30 18
Busti	بستر	{ 87 5 82 26	{ 21 45 19 33
Butnere	بٹنیر	73 55	29 34
Butwa	بٹوہ	87 23	22 52
Bwanu	بیوانہ	77 15	26 57
Cacherlacota	کاحرلاکوٹہ	79 25	15 50
Curo	قاریہ	23 30	30 5
Calicut	کلیکوت	75 52	11 15
Calistry	کالستری	79 48	13 45
Cambay	کدیب	72 51	22 5
Cananore	کنانور	75 26	11 54
Canara	کنر	The Province	
Carnatic	کرناٹ	The Province	
Caroor	کرور	78 9	10 50
Ceylon	سلندیپ	The Island	
Chakun	حاکس	74 1	18 44
Chahskole	حالسکول	—	—
Champanere	حامپانر	{ 77 57 75 1 73 39	{ 23 8 25 57 22 30
Changdevy	حانگدیوی	73 59	17 0
Chawund	چاروند	74 6	19 11
Chicacole	حکاگل	84 0	18 13

		E Long ° /	N Lat ° /
Canjeveiam	کلجن	79 57	12 51
Cosimcota	کسمیکوٹہ	80 12	17 40
Cranganore	کرانگانور	76 16	10 13
Cuddapa	کڑپا	78 55	14 30
Culloor	کلور	76 53	13 12
Cumamett	کمامب	80 11	17 15
Cummum	کمم	79 11	15 34
Dabul	دابل	73 14	17 47
Daigloor	دایگلور	77 57	18 34
Damodry	دامودری	<i>A pass</i>	
Dampoor (on the Behut)	دامپور	{ 78 17	28 11
		{ 78 30	29 19
Damra	دامره	78 0	16 55
Damra		<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Danwur	دانور	79 32	19 50
Daraputun	داراپٹن	77 36	10 45
Darasun	داراسن	76 5	18 10
Dâria	داریا	71 30	31 34
Darwar	داروار	75 5	15 29
Deboon	دبون	—	—
Deccan	دکن	<i>The Province</i>	
Deebul	دیندل	68 8	24 45
Deebul		<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Deebur	دیر	74 41	21 51
Deenpuna	دینپہ	71 15	30 30
Dehly	دہلی	77 16	28 40
Depalpoor	دیپالپور	73 48	30 58
Depalpoor		<i>Kashmeer</i>	

		L Long a /	N Lt a /
Darvishpoor	درویشپور	—	—
Dav	دیری	81 0	15 55
Dawgur or Devagiry	دیوگده دیواگری	{ 75 29 76 11	19 53 24 11
Dechly	دیولی	82 52	20 8
Dewnarv	دیوناری	72 48	26 2
Dewpooral	دیونورال	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Dewsur	دیوسر	76 8	28 45
Dewurconda	دیورکنده	77 51	16 37
Dhamony	دهامونی	83 11	24 10
Dhamungaum	دهامنگاوی	76 7	20 22
Dhar	دهار	75 22	22 37
Dharanuggury	دهرانگری	78 9	29 19
Dharore	دهارور	76 9	18 52
Dholpoor	دهولپور	77 52	26 10
Dhoor	دهور	78 11	14 41
Dhowleswar	دهوالیسور	75 10	16 19
Dhundote, Kash			
meer	دهندکوب	86 28	28 12
Dhuma Soda	دهده سودره	<i>Pass</i>	
Dhuntoor	دهنتور	73 38	31 27
Dnamy	دهنم	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Dnars	دهنی	81 39	24 30
Dobooche	دالکوشه	<i>Garden</i>	
D	دبر	71 15	20 15
D	دراب	<i>A name given to any tract lying between two rivers</i>	

		E Long	N Lat
		° /	° /
Dohud	دهد	74 20	22 55
Dole	دول	75 22	25 55
Dongurpoor	دنگرپور	73 50	25 48
Doorgy	دورگی	75 50	25 40
Dopamow	دوپامو	—	—
Dowlka	دولکا	84 56	23 8
Dowlutabad	دولتآباد	75 29	19 53
Dulmow	دلمو	81 10	27 35
Duman	دماں	72 54	20 26
Dunda	دندہ	73 47	18 18
Dundana	دندانہ	76 31	29 6
Dundanakon, or Dundan Shikun (a pass)	دندانکن	67 50	35 0
Dundooka	دندوکہ	72 10	22 24
Dura	درہ	79 27	28 51
Dura Ismael Khan	درہ اسماعیل خان	71 10	31 50
Durseela	درسیلہ	—	—
Dwarka	دوارکا	69 8	22 16
Dwar Sumoodra	دوار سمودرہ	76 55	14 30
Dvlla	دیدلہ	74 49	21 57
Eelak	ایلاق	Summer resi- dencies	
Erak, or Irak	عراق	A term ap- plied both to Persia and Mesopotamia	
Eerich	ایح	79 3	25 48
Elgundel	الکندل	79 6	18 24

		Long	Lat
		° ' "	° ' "
Hindown	هندوان	77 0	26 11
Hurat	هرات	62 18	34 48
Holkar	هولكار	76 33	13 25
Hookery	هوكري	75 2	15 1
Hoolas	هولياس (هات)	<i>Pass</i>	
Hooshing abad	حشدك آباد	75 50	22 15
Hoot	هوت	—	—
Houz-i-Bunna Lake	حوض بوننه	87 13	24 50
Houz-i-Kumt han	حوض كمت هانه	<i>Lake</i>	
Houz-i-Kootloo	حوض کوتلو	<i>Lake</i>	
Houz-i-Ram	حوض رامي	<i>Lake</i>	
Hulkant	هلكانت	78 30	26 14
Hundia	هنديه	82 10	25 20
Hunwutgun	هونوگر	74 54	19 52
Hurdwar	هردوار	78 9	29 58
Hurryputtum	هريپتس		
Hurunpal, Nursak	هرنپال نرساك	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Hussunabdal	حسدنبدال	75 16	20 9
Hustnapoor	هستناپور	78 52	14 11
Hydrabad	حيدرآباد	68 10	25 21
		80 18	28 3
Ibrahimputtum	ابراهيم پتس	78 11	17 11
Idun	ايدر	73 1	25 50
Ihiv, Mahal	الهي محل	<i>A palace</i>	
Inaconda	اندكده	79 18	16 3
Indapoor	انداپور	75 6	18 7
Inderkote	اندرکوت	—	—
Indgy	اندحي	78 12	16 5
Indoor	اندر	—	—

		Long	Lat
Isipoor (or Iyipoor)	حیدر	75 50	26 55
Isipoor Kotly (or Iyipoor)	حیدر کوٹلی	76 23	20 12
Jeschmere	جسمر	71 13	26 52
Jhain	جھاین	75 18	28 5
Jhalode	جھالود	71 13	23 7
Jharkund	جھارکند	Province	
Jhelum	جھلم	River	
Jhirka	جھیرکھ	—	—
Jhonda	جھونڈہ	—	—
Jood	جود	Mountains	
Joodhun or Jyoo-			
dhun	جودھن	72 35	30 10
Joodry	جودری	79 31	26 56
Joonagut	جوناجر	70 10	21 30
Joonere	جونیر	74 7	19 14
Joonpoor	جونپور	82 10	25 44
Joorjan	جورجان	Provinces S E of the Caspian Sea	
Joorjistan	جورجستان		
Joorjoora	جورجورہ	75 22	28 4
Jowlapoor	جولاپور	Kashmeer	
Judda	جودہ	39 30	20 45
Juggut, or Jyrgat	جگت	69 8	22 15
Juhjur	جھجر	80 28	16 45
Jujur	جھر	River	

		Long	Lat
		o	'
Kaplan	قاپان	1 town in <i>Transoxania</i>	
Kanapatam	کراپتیم	73	26 16 26
Kasan	کاسان	68	28 42 11
Kashan	کاشان	51	30 35 0
Kashgar, a Province of Tartary	کاشغار	74	0 37 50
Kashmeer	کشمیر	<i>The Province</i>	
Katien	کتایین	84	10 26 29
Katgun	کاتگن	88	52 24 45
Kattack	کتاک	85	52 20 26
Kava	کاره	<i>District of Kashmeer</i>	
Kaziroon	کازرون	52	0 32 0
Keechuwara	کیچیوارا	<i>District in Malwa</i>	
Kech	کیم	<i>Prov. of Sind</i>	
Keid	قند	<i>Desert</i>	
Kehlma, (Vishalgur),	کملہ	73	50 17 30
Kehrla	کھرلہ	72	32 28 48
Kelookery, (Suburb of Delhi)	کلوکری	76	16 28 40
Kerowly	کرولی	{	79 0 27 22
			77 53 27 8
Khalidgur	خالدگر	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Khanbaligh	خان بالغ	<i>City in Tar- tary</i>	
Khânpoor	کاپپور	{	73 17 30 0
			73 8 33 32

		E Long	N Lat
		° /	° /
Khaspoor	حاسپور	74 4	32 38
Khoojund	خوجند	66 52	41 8
Khooshab	خوشاب	72 38	32 2
Khoozar	خوزار	66 46	27 54
Khorasan	خراسان	<i>A Province of Persia</i>	
Khowaspoor	خواسپور	74 4	32 38
Khozarbund	خزاربند	<i>Kabul</i>	
Khuleefâbâd	خلع آباد	—	—
Khulijpoor	خلجپور	76 50	24 6
Khullij	خلج	70 30	34 40
Khuteebpoor	خطیبپور	—	—
Khutta, (also a Province of Tartary)	خنده	82 40	25 57
Khutuk	خٹک	85 52	20 26
Khwaja, Deedar	خواجہ ددار	<i>District in Kabul</i>	
Khwaruzm	خوارزم	<i>The Province of Chorasmia</i>	
Kirman	کرمان	70 21	33 29
Kish	کش	65 12	39 23
Kishlakat-1-Huzara	کشلاکات حراره	<i>A Province of Kabul</i>	
Kishtwâr	کشتوار	<i>Province of Thibet</i>	
Kittoor	کتور	74 50	15 38
Koheer	کوہیر	82 39	23 45
Kohrâm	کهرام	—	—
Koilad	کویلا	—	—

		E Long	N Lat
		°	'
Kotgirour	کوٲکٲرور	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Kothamoon	کوٲٲٲاسون	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Kotla	کوٲٲلا	78 28	27 17
Kowilconda	کوٲٲلکنده	77 51	16 56
Kowlâs	کوٲلاس	76 54	22 32
Kowrial	کوٲریال	—	—
Krishna	کرشنه	<i>The River</i>	
Kuchwaha	کچواها	80 25	26 6
Kuggur, <i>River</i>	گگٲر	75 55	26 35
Kuhndwa	کهنده	76 25	21 52
Kujdewan	کچدیوان	73 50	26 50
Kulgoor	کلگور	—	—
Kulnugry	کلنگری	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Kullanore	کلانور	75 20	31 51
Kulanumut	کلانمٲ	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Kullhany	کلانانی	83 34	24 24
Kullum	کلم	{	76 15 18 38
Kumaoon	کمارون		74 7 19 5
		<i>Province in</i>	
		<i>Nepaul</i>	
Kumtana, (or Cum- tànà)	کمتانه	77 29	17 52
Kundoo-Deva Pully	کندوٲدیوانلی	—	—
Kunıkdızın	کنکدر	<i>Transoxania</i>	
Kunoory	کنوری	72 19	23 36
Kunowj, or Canowj	قنوح	79 49	27 4
Kurbela	کرٲلا	44 0	32 20
Kurgone	کرگون	71 30	22 3
Kurmar	کرمار	<i>Kashmeer</i>	

		E Long ° /	N Lat ° /
Kurmulla	کرملا	75 17	18 27
Kurnool	کرنول	78 7	15 50
Kurnal	کرنال	76 58	29 30
Kuronde	کوروند	73 28	21 18
Kurpa	کرپہ	78 55	14 30
Kurra	کرہ	75 11	18 51
Kurrakole	قراکول	<i>Tartary</i>	
		{ 75 54	22 19
Kurry	کری	{ 73 34	19 32
		{ 72 28	23 18
Kutch	کچ	<i>The territory so called</i>	
Kutchā Ghât	کچہ کھاب	<i>Ford</i>	
Kutehr	کتھر	78 59	24 49
Kutra	کترہ	78 59	24 49
Kuzveen, (or Casven)	قزویں	53 0	36 0
Kythul	کنڈھل	76 20	29 48
Lahore	لاہور	74 12	31 35
Lâr	لار	<i>Province of Persia</i>	
Lâr	لار	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Larky	لارکی	<i>Pass</i>	
Lassa	لاسہ	91 8	29 32
Lodhana	لدھانہ	75 27	24 0
Lohgur	لہگرہ	{ 73 35	18 40
		{ 69 20	33 49
Lohkote	لہکوت	<i>Kashmeeri</i>	
Looloc poor, Kash- meer	لولوپور	81 35	25 18

		E Long	N Lat
		° /	° /
Looshoo	لوشو	<i>Hist of Thibet</i>	
Lowluk	لولاک	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Luchmynuggur	لچمننگر	76 53	27 24
Luknow	لکھنؤ	80 50	26 53
Luknowty	لکھنوتی	88 11	24 55
Lulling	للدک	75 50	20 40
Lumghân	لمغان	<i>Province near Peshawur</i>	
Lungur	لنگر	87 30	21 53
Madras	مدراس	80 22	13 4
Madoky	مادوکی	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Madurgy	مدرکی	76 56	16 20
Machiwara	ماحیوار	76 14	30 54
Mâhânudda	ماہاندہ	<i>River</i>	
Mahoba	ماہونہ	79 51	25 20
Mâhim (Bombay Island)	ماہم	72 49	19 40
Maholy	ماہولی	80 24	27 40
Mahmoodabad	محمود آباد	{	83 43 25 37
			83 27 26 2
Mahomedabad	محمّد آباد	79 21	27 80
Mahomednuggur	محمّد نگر	82 31	17 29
Mahomedpoor	محمّد پور	{	70 40 29 3
			76 27 30 8
Mâhoor	ماہور	77 58	19 49
Mahrâsa (or Mowrasa)	مہراسہ	77 6	34 45

		E Long	N Lat
Malabar	ملبار	<i>Province on the Western Coast of India</i>	
Malacca, an Island	ملاکه	102 0	2 30
Mallygur	مالیکوره	78 11	22 71
Malwa	مالوه	<i>The Province</i>	
Malycota	مالکوتہ	81 59	28 23
Man, River	مان	91 14	18 11
Mandese	مان دیس	<i>A district of Beejapoor.</i>	
Mando	ماندر	75 29	22 22
Mangalore	مانگلور	74 53	12 52
Mankote, Kashmeer	مانکوت	48 20	24 25
Manoory	مانوری	78 55	11 50
Manserovûr	مانسرور	<i>Lake</i>	
Manukpoonj	مانکپونج	79 30	24 23
Manukpool	مانکپور	73 28	26 50
Maran-Hills	ماران	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Marwar	ماروار	<i>Province of Upper India</i>	
Masulipatam	مچلیپیس	81 11	16 9
Mavur-ool-nehr	ماروالنهر	<i>Transoxania</i>	
Mâzinderân	مارندران	<i>A Province of Persia</i>	
Mecca	مکہ	50 30	20 40
Medina	مدنہ	48 5	22 10
Mednypoor, Kashmeer	میدنپور	{	83 23 25 33
			87 20 22 26

		E Long	N Lat
		° /	° /
Meduk	مدک	—	—
Mehkur	میکر	78 23	27 35
Mehndry	مهندری	<i>River</i>	
Mehrowly	مهرولی	82 40	24 9
Mehyswur	مہدسر	75 41	22 11
Mein	مین	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Merkol	مرکول	82 56	19 45
Merut	میرٹ	77 42	28 59
Mewar	میوار	<i>Province of Upper India</i>	
Mewât	مراب	<i>Province do</i>	
Mikian	مکراں	<i>Province of Southern Persia</i>	
Mirch	مرح	74 43	16 55
Moghat	مغات	<i>A Bridge in Transoxania</i>	
Mogulistan	مغلستان	<i>Province of Tartary</i>	
Mohâbilla	مہ نلہ	70 50	21 25
Mohatila	مہانلہ	69 18	23 10
Mhowkehr	مہرکھر	74 24	20 0
Moodkul	مودکل	76 32	16 1
Mokudkar	موکدکار	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Mooltân	مولتان	75 18	23 6
Moorghab	مرغاب	67 15	31 29
Moostufâbad	مصطفی آباد	70 20	21 0
Moosulmooroo	مسلموڑ	78 38	15 58
Moosy	موسی	73 43	18 26

		Long	Lat
Mootapilly	موتا پلي	78 6	11 3
Muchibul River	مچبول	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Muchlyputtum (or Masulputtum)	محل پوتى	88 11	16 9
Mudun (hill at Runtumbatore)	مڈن	(86 51	21 21
		(86 10	25 58
		(78 23	16 38
Mudyra	مڈررا	(80 57	16 17
Mukna	مکنا	(83 18	18 26
		(73 18	22 11
Mulungoor	ملا نگر	79 24	18 19
Mulaut	ملاؤٹ	81 9	25 7
Mundra	مڈرہ	70 0	22 48
Mundla	مڈلا	80 29	22 40
Mundlere	مڈلیر	77 13	26 20
Mundsoor	مڈسور	75 7	24 3
Mundul	مڈل	72 1	23 14
Mundulgur	مڈلگیر	75 9	25 20
Mundry (hills)	مڈری	78 30	28 41
Munsoorpoor	مونسورپور	76 20	30 25
Murhera	مرہرہ	78 38	27 4
Murhatt	مرہٹہ	<i>Province of Maharashtra</i>	
Munala	مونیالا	70 43	22 4
Murv	مور	61 15	37 30
Mushed	مشعد	56 0	38 0
Mylapoor	میلاپور	86 16	25 0
Myne	مین	85 30	25 38
Mysoor	میسور	76 44	12 18

		E Long	N Lat
		° /	° /
Nadly	نادلى	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Nâdool	نادول	76 39	26 2
Nâdote	نادوت	73 40	21 51
Nagdurry	ناگدری	80 17	6 56
Nagoonda	ناگنده	80 33	24 36
Nâgoor	ناگور	76 5	16 2
Nâgry	ناگری	79 40	13 20
Nakam	ناکم	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Nakavy	ناکاری	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Nâlchâ	نالچه	75 30	22 26
Namumpilly, (Lake)	ناممپلی	84 45	19 47
Nandere	ناندیر	75 10	21 42
Narain	ناراین	75 20	26 45
Narainkehra	نارایاںکھڑہ	76 21	15 12
Narainpatam	ناراینپٹم	83 10	18 31
Nardeim	نارندیں	84 36	24 7
Nargy	نارگی	78 27	27 18
Narnol	نارنول	76 11	28 4
Natolia	ناتولہ	<i>Province in</i>	
		<i>Asia Minor</i>	
Neelab	نیلاب	72 20	33 56
Neerdole	نیردول	{ 76 37	19 23
		{ 81 50	16 53
Negapatam	ناکپٹن	79 53	10 36
Nehawund	نہاروند	49 0	35 0
Nehrwâla	نہر والا	72 8	23 50
Nere	نہر	86 7	26 12
Nere	نہر	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Nikâla	نیکالہ	<i>Kashmeer.</i>	

		Long	Lat
		° ' "	° ' "
Nundoona	نندونا	76 29	29 0
Nizimpitam	نیزامپتیم	80 44	15 56
Nowlwe	نولوی	75 27	23 2
Nowlgoond	نولگووند	75 29	15 30
Nowrus	نورس	75 52	16 51
Nowrozkote	نوروزکوت	Kashmeer	
Nowsarv	نوساری	73 1	21 0
Nowshehra Kash- meer	نوشهرا	71 51	31 19
		72 2	34 6
		69 10	25 51
Nowulgoond	نولگووند	75 32	15 43
Nubat Ghut	نواب گھاٹ	1 Palace at Hydrabad	
Nuddy Mahal	نڈی محل	Palace	
Nuggur	نکر	87 22	23 28
		74 10	32 43
		71 37	25 21
Nuggurkote	نکرکوت	Kashmeer	
Nuldoorg	نلدورگ	76 20	17 52
Nunda	نندہ	82 28	18 15
		77 16	19 33
Nundrol	نندیال	78 23	15 30
Nundoorbar	نندوہار	74 25	21 26
Nurbuda	نوربہ	River	
Nurnalla	نورٹہ	77 2	21 15
Nurpur	نورپور	78 3	23 24
Nusarpoor	نسیپور	73 16	33 48
Nyshapoor	نیشاپور	88 35	25 6

		E Long	N Lat
		° /	° /
Ocha	اوحه	49 20	22 25
Oodgeer	اودگیر	77 10	18 27
Okshy	اخشى	78 5	33 41
Ongole	اونگول	80 7	15 31
Oodown	اودون	{ 68 35	28 12
		{ 69 24	24 15
Oodown	اودون	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Oojein	اوجین	75 52	23 11
Ookey	اکی	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Ooman	امان	<i>Arabia</i>	
Oomruzpoor	اومرزپور	75 36	17 14
Oorconda	اوركنده	77 20	14 57
Ooshi	اوش	69 15	41 30
Ootgy	اوتگی	77 50	16 59
Oozkund	اوركند	69 40	41 53
Oran	اران	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Orcha (where Abool Fuzl was killed)	اورچه (حایکه ابو العصل کشته شد)	78 39	25 23
Orissa	اوریسه	69 6	30 22
Ormuz	هرمز	57 30	26 40
Owsa	اوسه	76 30	18 20
Pagtoor	پاکتور	78 3	15 55
Pail	پایل	73 22	19 2
Pāl	پال	74 15	17 34
Palum	پالم	76 59	19 7
Palunchinoor	پالچینور	81 30	17 0
Pangul	پانگل	78 13	16 15
Piniput	پانیپ	76 45	29 25

		E Long	N Lat
		° ' "	° ' "
Par	پار	73 47	17 51
Patna	پتنہ	87 27	21 42
		85 9	25 35
		83 40	26 18
Patry	پاتری	72 0	23 8
Paunch, <i>Kashmeer</i>	پاونچ	75 2	34 10
Pertun	پرتن	82 44	27 57
Penkonda	پنکوندہ	77 40	14 8
Pentapoondi	پنتاپونڈی	82 10	16 58
Pentapoor	پنتاپور	82 40	17 15
Pernala	پرنالہ	74 16	16 48
Pery Kehra	پری کھڑہ	69 38	28 59
Peshâwur	پشاور	71 41	34 5
Pettapoor	پتاپور	75 16	22 25
P'harpully	پہارپولی	78 4	14 34
Pholo	پھولہ	75 14	30 20
Pitlâud	پتلود	72 58	20 30
Poona	پونہ	74 0	18 31
Poorundhur	پورندھڑ	74 10	18 0
Potnoor	پوتنور	—	—
Pudmawutty	پدمواتی	<i>Words in Bengal</i>	
Pugly, <i>Kashmeer</i>	پگلی	74 36	33 24
Pulcat	پلیکٹ	80 23	13 24
Punala	پنہالا	74 16	16 48
Punjab	پنجاب	<i>Province</i>	
Punjur River	پنجور	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Punna	پنہ	80 9	24 44

		E Long ° ' ''	N Lat ° ' ''
Punnuj, Kashmeer	ننچ	89 33	27 23
Purenda	پرندہ	76 52	18 45
Purmogolla	درمگولہ	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Pursuroor	پرسرور	80 19	15 56
Putialy	پتیالی	76 18	30 10
		{ 76 5	27 51
Puttun	پٹن	{ 72 9	23 49
Rabery, or Rewary	رایبری	76 40	28 10
Rachore	راچور	77 24	10 12
Radunpoor	رادنپور	71 40	23 40
Raaree	رایری	73 43	15 46
		{ 75 0	18 28
Raiscen	رایسین	{ 78 2	23 25
Rajmurda	راجمردہ	74 18	18 24
		{ 90 25	23 20
Rajanuggur	راجانگر	{ 82 36	19 27
Rajapoor	راجاپور	39 89	23 15
Rajconda	راجکندہ	78 50	17 11
Rajoory	راجوری	74 40	17 58
Rajmundry	راجمندری	81 50	17 1
Rajpoondy	راجپوندی	74 50	17 19
		{ 77 33	30 13
Rajpoor	راجپور	{ 74 30	22 20
Rameswur	رامیسور	80 50	29 33
Ramgir	رامگر	79 37	18 35
Rampinjun	رامپینجن	79 29	24 11
Rāmpoora	رامپورہ	79 12	10 71
Ranoory	رانوری	74 40	19 4

		E Long	N Lat
		° ' "	° ' "
Ravy	راری	<i>The River</i>	
Ray-Afzây	رای افزایی	<i>A Palace, so called</i>	
Raybagh	رای باغ	74 51	16 34
Reeva	ریوہ	81 19	24 33
Rewary	ریواری	76 40	28 10
Rewdunda	ریودندہ	73 31	16 43
Roh	روہ	85 42	24 54
Rohtas	رہتاس	73 43	33 1
Rohtuk	رہتک	76 36	28 54
Rohunkehra	رہنکیرہ	<i>Pass to the N W of Ahmud- nuggur</i>	
Rohut	ررھب	83 6	24 48
Room	رر	<i>Asia Minor</i>	
Rubat Ameer	ربات امیر	<i>Transoxania</i>	
Rungpoor	رنکپور	{	89 22 26 43
			71 41 30 30
Runtunbhore	رنتنبر	76 23	26 1
Rusoolâbâd	رسول آباد	—	—
Rutungur	رندگر	<i>Kashmeer.</i>	
Rye, or Tehran	ری	<i>Capital of Persia</i>	
Saadabad	سعد آباد	83 10	25 31
Saburmutty	سابلہ مٹی	<i>The River</i>	
Sâgur	سنگر	{	77 13 24 21
			75 8 14 10
Saharun	سہارن	80 10	23 28

		E Long ° ' ''	N Lat ° ' ''
Sahsaram	سہسرام	83 59	24 59
Samarkand	سمرقند	64 50	39 41
Sarangur	سارنگر	82 54	21 29
Sarungpoor	سارنگپور	76 35	23 38
Sasny	ساسنی	78 11	27 42
Satara	ستارہ	74 11	17 42
Sâvâ	سارہ	52 0	31 50
Seekry	سیکری	70 35	23 11
Seepry	رود سنپری	<i>River</i>	
Seestan	سیستان	<i>Province in South-Eastern Persia</i>	
Seetulpoor	سیتلپور	87 17	25 7
Seevapoor	سیدواپور	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Seewas	سیدواس	{ 78 27	23 42
		{ 76 14	24 20
Selhasnuk	سہسدک	78 11	27 42
Selwan . .	سہوان	68 50	26 15
Selandcep	سلندیپ	<i>Island Ceylon</i>	
Selim	رود سلیم	<i>The River</i>	
Sena	رود سندھ	<i>The River</i>	
Sendooz	سندور	— —	
Seray Lado	سرائی لادو	<i>Caravansera on the Indus</i>	
Serhind (or Surhind)	سرہند	76 22	30 38
Serinuggur, Capital of Kashmeer	سرینگر	79 50	34 40
Setpoor	سیدپور	71 8	29 7
Sevana	سوانہ	73 4	21 26

		E Long ° ' ''	N Lat ° ' ''
Sewalik	سيوالک	<i>Mountains</i>	
Sewee	سيوی	75 20	19 21
Sewgaum	سيوگار	76 41	25 47
Sewly	سيولی	{ 76 4	20 24
Sewust'han	سيروستان		85 51 23 23
		<i>Province West of the Indus</i>	
Shadiabad	شادياد	83 23	25 41
Shadman	شادمان	<i>Transoxania</i>	
Shahabad	شاه آباد	87 29	25 16
Shahabpoor	شاه پور	<i>Kashmeer</i>	
Shahdroog	شاهدرک	77 35	14 11
Shahnowaz	شاهنواز	<i>Transoxania</i>	
Shapoor	شاپور	75 23	34 18
Sharokhua	شرحه	<i>Transoxania</i>	
Sheergur	شدرگیر	70 37	21 18
Sheerwan	سيروان	<i>Province in Persia</i>	
Sheevur	شير	<i>District N W of Moultan</i>	
Shewala	شوالہ	<i>A name for Ceylon</i>	
Shewpoor	سيو پور	76 54	25 45
Shiraz	شيراز	55 0	32 0
Sholapoor	شولاپور	75 5	17 35
Shoojalpoor	شوحالپور	76 50	23 26
Shooturgurdana (the Camel's pass)	سترگردہ	<i>Transoxania</i>	
Shujawund	شجاروند	<i>Transoxania</i>	

		E Long	N Lat
		° ' "	° ' "
Shumsabad	شُمساناد	{ 78 10 27 2	
Sicacolum	سکاکولم	72 32 33 57	
Sidpoor	سیدپور	80 55 16 15	
Sikundurpoor	سیکندریپور	72 21 23 57	
Sind	سند	Kashmeer	
Sind	رود سند	Province	
Singram	سنگرام	River Indus	
Sinoor	سینور	82 21 25 54	
Sirala	سیرالہ	73 31 21 55	
Siry	سری	74 15 17 0	
Soane	سون	82 32 5 13	
Somapoor	سوماپور	River	
Somnat	سمناب	89 27 26 20	
Songeer	سنگیر	70 30 21 45	
Songhur	سنگھر	74 58 21 8	
Sonkelhra	سنگھڑہ	73 48 21 12	
Sonput	سونپٹ	77 10 24 52	
Sooltanpoor	سلطانپور	76 20 19 3	
Soonam	سونام	77 7 31 59	
Soonargam	سونارگام	75 53 30 8	
Soonere	سونارگان	89 27 23 17	
Soopa (near the	سونر	76 27 23 32	
Godavery River	سپہ	74 38 15 16	
Soorkhab	سورخاب	Tnansoxania	
Soorsutty	سورستی	90 49 24 33	
Soor-sutty	رود سورستی	The River	
Sorut	سورٹ	Prov Western	
		Guzerat,	

		E Long	N Lat
		° ' "	° ' "
Sialkote	سیالکوٹ	74 32	32 35
Sreenuggur	سرینگر	75 50	34 40
Subookh	سبوی	{ 87 9	24 9
		{ 90 35	23 49
Subzee	سدریہ	Kashmeer	
Subzwär	سدرزار	67 15	39 20
Sunspoon	سویساپور	—	—
Sukeet	سکیت	78 38	27 4
Sulah	صالح	Kashmeer	
Sumatra	سمترة	The Island	
Sumbhuil	سندھیل	78 38	28 37
Sumnan	سمنان	—	—
Sumthur	سمتھر	79 3	25 40
Sumurkote	سمرکوت	Kashmeer	
Sunja	سنجہ	Kashmeer	
Sunkeswur	سنکسور	71 54	23 23
Suntravul	سندرارول	73 27	22 40
Surgooja	سرگوجہ	83 10	23 8
Surgdewary, or Hurdwar	سرگدیواری	78 9	29 58
Surhind or Serhind	سرہند	76 22	30 38
Surjoo (or Suroo)	سر جو	River	
Surkech	سرکیم	72 40	23 0
Surmore	سر مور	Hills	
Surohy	سرورھی	72 49	24 52
Surtuk	سرتاب	76 19	29 54
Suruksh	سرکش	Transorania	
Sutgam (Chitagong)	سنگار	91 48	24 15
Sutlooj	سٹلج	River	

		E Long	N Lat
		° ' "	° ' "
Sutnoor	ستمنور	76 27	21 48
Sutwas	ستواس	76 45	22 30
Swad	سواد	71 50	34 30
Sydpoor	سدپور	87 13	24 52
Tabreez (Tauris)	طبریز	47 30	38 0
Tace	طای	<i>Messopotamia</i>	
Talineswur	تھاسیر	76 50	29 58
Talikhhan	دالخن	68 50	36 40
Talikota	دلکوتہ	76 22	16 29
Talnere	تھالیر	75 7	21 21
Tanda	تاندہ	67 20	24 55
Tandla	تاندلہ	74 39	22 3
Tanna	تھانہ	{ 77 18	26 26
		{ 73 4	19 12
Tapty	تپتی	<i>River</i>	
Târâpoor	تاراپور	88 3	23 50
Tarpully	تارپلی	79 46	16 38
Tatpak	تاتپک	<i>Transoxania</i>	
Tedzen	تدرن	<i>Transoxania</i>	
Teergiram	تیرگیران	<i>Transoxania</i>	
Thibet	تیبٹ	<i>Province</i>	
Tikona	تیکونہ	73 30	18 20
Timoor	تیمور	<i>Island East of India</i>	
Tiprah	تپراہ	83 29	26 43
Tirhoot	تیرھٹ	<i>Province</i>	
Tirma	تیرمہ	<i>Kashmeer (famous for its shawls.)</i>	

		E Long ° ' "	N Lat ° ' "
Tirowry	تروری	81 8	24 44
Toglukabad, suburb of Delhi	توغلکاباد	77 19	28 32
Tokharistan	تخارستان	<i>Transoxama</i>	
Toohana	طوها	75 54	29 41
Toolumba	طولمہ	72 20	30 34
Toong	توونگ	75 13	13 18
Toongbudra	توونگبودرہ	<i>River</i>	
Tooran	توران	<i>E Persia and Transoxama</i>	
Toorkistan	تورکستان	<i>Prov of Tar- tary, country of the Turks</i>	
Toorkul	تورکول	77 40	18 11
Toormooz	تورموز	—	37 17
Toos	طوس	57 0	39 0
Trebizond	تربیزند	40 0	30 30
Tuckul	تکل	78 8	16 1
Tukeeabad	تکیاباد	66 2	33 40
Tul-Ghât	تلکھاب	<i>Below the passes</i>	
Tulingana	تولینگنا	<i>The Province.</i>	
Tulwara	تلوارہ	72 18	25 21
Tumbola	تمبرلہ	74 14	31 50
Tallygaum	تالیگام	{ 74 59	20 28
			75 48 18 43
Tutta	تتہ	68 8	24 45

		E Long ° /	N Lat ° /
Udgerrydoorg	آدکویدرک	79 22	14 52
Ulmulla	الموله	73 3	23 12
Veeragootun	ویراگوتم	83 40	18 32
Velumpultun(per- haps Belumconda)	ولمپس	80 5	16 31
Verool or Elloia	ویرول	75 16	20 7
Vishâlgur	ویشالگر	73 50	17 30
Wace	وای	74 3	18 0
Wâgur	واگر	72 3	22 24
Wâlhwâ	والوا	74 35	17 4
Wân	وار	74 47	20 50
Warapully	واراپلی	79 43	16 45
Woorca	اوریه	79 9	9 50
Woshagur	وشاگر	75 45	20 33
Wully	ولی	74 16	19 4
Wurungole	ورونگل	79 41	17 57
Wyrâgur	ویراگر	80 2	20 26
Yehar	یهار	79 2	24 43
Yekdulla	یکدله	81 0	25 38
Yelgundel	یلکندل	78 10	17 58
Yesavul	یسارل	72 40	23 0
Yezd	یزد	57 0	36 0

		E Long	N Lat
		° /	° /
Zemabad	زمباباد	73 41	23 0
Zemgur	زمگور	Kashmeer	
Zempoor	زمپور	Kashmeer	
Zemeen Dawir	زمین داور	District of Khorassan	

Note —Circumstances have prevented this table from being so complete as it might have been made, chiefly owing to the want of good maps of Kashmeer and Transoxania

THE END